5407 1/B

88518.

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD;

In which the Coaſt of North-weſt America has been carefully examined and accurately ſurveyed,

UNDERTAKEN

BY HIS MAJESTY's COMMAND,

Principally with a View to aſcertain the exiſtence of any NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION between the

North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans;

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794 AND 1795,

IN THE

DISCOVERY SLOOP OF WAR, AND ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

Dedicated, by Permiſſion, to HIS MAJESTY.

A NEW EDITION, WITH CORRECTIONS,

ILLUSTRATED WITH NINETEEN VIEWS AND CHARTS.

IN SIX VOLUMES.

VOL. V.

London:

PRINTED FOR JOHN STOCKDALE, PICCADILLY.

1801.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

T. Gillet, Printer, Salisbury Square.

VOYAGE

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK THE FIFTH,

THIRD VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS—CONCLUSION OF THE SURVEY OF THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA.

CHAPTER I.

Leave the Coaſt of New Albion—Arrive off the Eaſt Point of Owhyhee—Examine Whyeatea Bay—Viſited by Tamaahmaah—Proceed to Karakakooa Bay—Tranſactions there—Departure of the Dædalus for New South Wales.

OUR progreſs from the coaſt of New Albion, ſtill attended with light variable winds, was ſo ſlow, that at noon of Sunday the 15th of December, the ſhores were yet in ſight, bearing from N. 17 E. to S. 69 E.; the former, being the neareſt, was diſtant ſeven leagues; the obſerved latitude was 30° 14′, longitude 243° 57½′.

In the afternoon, the wind blew a moderate

gale at W. N. W. which brought us by day-light the next morning, Monday the 16th, within ſight of the iſland of Guadaloupe. This iſland is compoſed of high naked rocky mountains; is about thirteen miles long, nearly in a north and ſouth direction, with two rocky iſlets; one lying W. S. W. at the diſtance of half a league; the other lying ſouth, two miles from its ſouth point, which is ſituated in latitude 28° 54′, longitude 241° 38′. The wind at N. W. continued to blow a pleaſant gale with fair weather until midnight; but at this time it veered round, and ſettled in the north-eaſt trade wind. Our diſtance was now about 75 leagues from the coaſt, and it is probable the north-weſt winds do not extend far beyond that limit, as the wind that ſucceeded continued without calms, or other interruptions, between the N. E. and E. N. E. blowing a ſteady, gentle, and pleaſant gale.

On Sunday the 22d, in latitude 23° 23′, longitude 234° 37′, the variation of the compaſs was 7° eaſtwardly; here we had thirty hours calm, after which we had a gentle breeze from the N. E.; this, as we proceeded, was attended firſt by cloudy and gloomy weather, and afterwards with rain, and ſudden guſts or flurries of wind. On Wedneſday the 25th, a tropic bird was ſeen, and a common gull that appeared to be much fatigued, and inclined to alight on board.

This

This very unpleaſant weather, ſimilar to that which we had experienced in this neighbourhood about the concluſion of laſt January, ſtill continued; and on Sunday the 29th, in latitude 19° 1′, longitude 231° 58′, the wind, after veering to the S. E. became light, and, like the weather, was very unſettled. We were now paſſing the ſpot aſſigned to los Majos iſles, at the diſtance of a few miles only to the ſouthward of our former track; but we perceived no one circumſtance that indicated the vicinity of land.

On Tueſday the 31ſt, the wind ſeemed to be fixed in the northern quarter, but the atmoſphere was ſtill very unpleaſant, and the gloomy weather was now accompanied by much rain. On Friday the 3d of January, 1794, in latitude 18° 34′, longitude 213° 32′, a very heavy ſwell rolled from the N. W. and the wind in that direction was light, with alternate calms, attended by foggy or dark hazy weather, until Monday the 6th, when, in latitude 19° 19′, longitude 208° 48′, we had a few hours of fair and pleaſant weather; this was again ſucceeded by the ſame gloomy atmoſphere that we had experienced during the greater part of this paſſage, and the wind continued to be very variable between the N. W. and S. S. W. In the afternoon of the following day, Tueſday the 7th, the weather was more favorable, and the wind from the northward ſettled in

the N. E.; to this we ſpread all our canvaſs in the expectation of ſeeing the iſland of Owhyhee at day-light the next morning. The wind however ſlackened during the night, and the weather being dark and gloomy, it was not until about nine o'clock in the forenoon of Wedneſday the 8th, that Mowna-kaah was diſcovered ſhewing his hoary head above the clouds, bearing by compaſs W. ½ S.; but the haze and miſt with which the diſtrict of Aheedo was inveloped, prevented our diſcerning the ſhores. The obſerved latitude at noon was 19° 52′; at this time the eaſt end of Owhyhee bore by compaſs S. 52 W. at the diſtance of ten leagues, by which it appeared that Arnold's chronometer, No. 14, had erred in longitude ſince our departure from the coaſt of New Albion, 27′; his No. 176, 21′; Kendall's, 52′; and the dead reckoning, 3° 40′; all being to the eaſtward of the truth. This error has however been corrected, in aſſigning the ſeveral ſituations during this paſſage.

We ſtood for the land until ſun-ſet, when, being within two leagues of the ſhore, we employed the night in preſerving our ſtation off that part of the coaſt, where we expected to find the harbour or bay of Whyeatea; in queſt of which I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey in the cutter the next morning, Thurſday the 9th, attended by a boat from the Chatham, and another from the Dædalus,

dalus, all well armed. The appearance of the ſhores did not ſeem much in favor of our finding a more eligible ſituation here than at Karakakooa, for accompliſhing our ſeveral purpoſes; notwithſtanding the repreſentation that had been made to us of its being very commodious.

The boats had ſcarcely departed, when ſome of the natives came off in their canoes, but owing to a very heavy ſwell from the northward, they could bring us but few refreſhments. As ſoon as they underſtood who we were, they told us that *Tamaahmaah*, with ſeveral of the principal chiefs, were then on ſhore waiting in expectation of our arrival; and then immediately made the beſt of their way towards the ſhore, proclaiming our return to their country with ſhouts, apparently of great joy and gladneſs.

About ten in the forenoon we were honored with the preſence of the king, with his uſual confidence and cheerful diſpoſition. It was impoſſible to miſtake the happineſs he expreſſed on ſeeing us again, which ſeemed to be greatly increaſed by his meeting us at this, his moſt favorite part of the iſland; where he hoped we ſhould be able to remain ſome time, to take the benefits ariſing from its fertility; which, from the appearance of the neighbouring ſhores, ſeemed to promiſe an abundant ſupply of the various refreſhments theſe countries are known to produce.

Tamaahmaah had noticed the boats in their way to the ſhore, and truſted they would return with a favorable report; which he, as well as ourſelves, anxiouſly waited for until five in the evening. Mr. Whidbey now informed me, that during the prevalence of the ſoutherly winds, in the more advanced part of the ſpring ſeaſon, Whyeatea might probably be found a tolerably ſecure and convenient place, as the land formed a deep bay, which was additionally ſheltered by a reef lying off its ſouth-eaſt point, with ſoundings from twenty-five to ſix fathoms, clear ſandy bottom; at leaſt as far as his examination had extended. This had not been very minute, as the bay was intirely expoſed to the northerly winds, which then blew very ſtrong; and being attended with a heavy ſea from that quarter, rendered any attempt to land from our boats impracticable. On this report I determined to proceed to Karakakooa, as that bay was indiſputably at this time the moſt ſecure and convenient port for ſhipping of any in the Sandwich iſlands.

My intention was directly made known to *Tamaahmaah*, and I requeſted that he would give us the pleaſure of his company thither; well knowing that his influence over the inferior chiefs and the people would be attended with the moſt deſirable conſequences, in preſerving the harmony and good underſtanding that already ſo happily exiſted.

exiſted. He did not, however, ſeem much inclined to accept my invitation, or to give me a poſitive anſwer; but requeſted, that the veſſels might remain ſome days in this neighbourhood, to avail ourſelves of the ample ſupply of refreſhments that might be procured here, before we proceeded to any other part of the iſland; adding, that he would remain with us to ſee this buſineſs properly performed.

I was by no means diſpoſed to accede to the wiſhes of the king, nor was I ſatisfied with the arrangement he had propoſed.

The veſſels having been driven far to leeward on the morning of Friday the 10th, and the wind then blowing ſtrong from the northward, attended with a very heavy ſea, I pointed out and explained to *Tamaahmaah* the great improbability of our being able to comply with his deſires, and the neceſſity of our proceeding without delay to ſome place of ſecure anchorage, for the purpoſe of refitting; renewing at the ſame time, and in the ſtrongeſt terms, my ſolicitations for his company. I did not fail to enforce how important his preſence would neceſſarily be, not only to us for whom he had repeatedly expreſſed the greateſt reſpect and friendſhip, but alſo to the welfare of his own ſubjects. He readily acknowledged the propriety of my obſervations, and how much he was inclined to adopt the meaſure I had propoſed;

but he now avowed that he could not accompany us, as the *taboo* appertaining to the feſtival of the new year demanded his continuance for a certain period, within the limits of the diſtrict in which theſe ceremonies had commenced. The time of interdiction was not yet expired, and it was not poſſible he could abſent himſelf without the particular ſanction of the prieſts. To obtain this indulgence, he conſidered his preſence to be indiſpenſibly neceſſary on ſhore at the morai. Aware of the ſuperior influence poſſeſſed by the prieſthood, and of the ſtrict adherence of all ranks to their ſuperſtitions, I ſuſpected that if *Tamaahmaah* went on ſhore they would not allow him to return; for this reaſon I recommended, that one of the chiefs in his ſuite ſhould repair thither, and make known the king's pleaſure. But as this propoſal did not ſeem to meet his ideas, or to be conſonant to his wiſhes, I reſolved not to detain him contrary to his own free will and inclination, or by any other means than thoſe of perſuaſion. Yet as I conſidered his attendance to be an object of too much importance to be readily relinquiſhed, I had recourſe to a ſort of artifice, that I had reaſon to believe would anſwer my purpoſe by its operation on his feelings. I deſiſted from all importunities, and attributed his declining my invitation to a coolneſs and a relaxation in the friendſhip he had formerly

merly ſhewn and pretended to entertain; and I ſtated, that I had no doubt of ſoon finding amongſt the other iſlands ſome chief, whoſe aſſiſtance, protection, and authority, would on all occaſions be readily afforded.

Tamaahmaah had always been accuſtomed to attend our meals, and breakfaſt in particular he was extremely fond of partaking with us; but under the reproach he had juſt received, of a want of friendſhip, no ſolicitation could prevail on him to accept of any thing at table; he ſat in a ſilent thoughtful mood, his ſenſibility was probed to the quick, and his generous heart, which continued to entertain the warmeſt friendſhip and regard, not only for me but for every one in our little community, yielded to our wiſhes; though at the riſk of incurring the diſpleaſure of the prieſts by an unprecedented breach of their religious rites. At length he determined that his half brother *Crymamahoo* ſhould be ſent to the prieſts, to communicate his intentions of accompanying us. On my ſaying that this reſolution made me very happy, and met my hearty concurrence, he replied, that I had treated him unkindly in ſuſpecting that his friendſhip was abated, for that it remained unſhaken, as his future conduct would demonſtrate; but that he conſidered himſelf to be the laſt perſon in his dominions who ought to violate the eſtabliſhed laws,

laws, and the regulations of the country which he governed.

Our little difference being thus amicably adjuſted, he ate a hearty breakfaſt; and having given his brother the neceſſary inſtructions for governing this part of the iſland during his abſence, in which buſineſs they were occupied an hour, *Crymamahoo* was diſmiſſed, and directed to return with all convenient ſpeed to communicate the anſwer of the prieſts.

Thoroughly convinced of the purity of *Tamaahmaah's* friendly intentions, I had receded from my former determination with reſpect to him, or any other of the chiefs, ſleeping on board the ſhip. Our party now conſiſted of ſeven chiefs, three of whom were accompanied by their favorite females; but *Tahow-man-noo*, the king's conſort, was not of the number. As ſhe had never failed in her attendance on him, the cauſe of her abſence became a ſubject of inquiry, and I had the mortification of underſtanding that a ſeparation had taken place, in conſequence of its having been reported that too great an intimacy had ſubſiſted between her and *Tianna*.

I underſtood from the king's attendants, that the infidelity of the queen was by no means certain; and as I well knew the reciprocal affection of this royal pair, and as ſhe was then reſiding with her father at, or in the neighbourhood of,

Karakakooa,

Karakakooa, I thought it a charitable office to make a tender of my endeavours for the purpoſe of bringing about a reconciliation. In reply to this obtruſion of my ſervices, *Tamaahmaah* expreſſed his thanks; and aſſured me, that he ſhould be always happy to receive any advice on ſtate affairs, or any public matters, eſpecially where peace or war might be concerned; but that ſuch differences as might occur in, or reſpect, his domeſtic happineſs, he conſidered to be totally out of my province. This rebuff I ſilently ſuſtained; cheriſhing the hope that the period would arrive when I ſhould be able to prevail on him to entertain a different opinion.

The wind from the northward, attended with a very heavy ſea, reduced us to our cloſe-reefed topſails, and as we ſtood in ſhore in the afternoon a very ſtrong current evidently preſſed us to leeward. The appearance of the weather indicating no favorable or early change, there was little probability of our ſoon ſeeing *Crymamahoo*, or any of the inhabitants of Aheedoo; this induced the king to call his whole retinue together, both male and female, in order to take their advice as to his proceeding, without firſt receiving the religious aſſent he had diſpatched *Crymamahoo* to obtain. The reſult of their deliberations was, a unanimous opinion that the prieſts would, on a certainty,

certainty, accede to his wiſhes. This had been undoubtedly the previous ſentiment of the king, or he would not have inſtructed his brother, in the manner he had done, how to conduct himſelf during his abſence.

Although I earneſtly wiſhed to avoid being the cauſe of endangering his popularity, yet I was ſo anxiouſly deſirous of his company, that I did not heſitate a moment in giving my hearty concurrence to this determination, in order that we might make the beſt of our way to Karakakooa.

Our courſe was now directed round the eaſt point of the iſland, along its ſouth-eaſt ſide; we made a tolerably good progreſs; and as we paſſed the diſtrict of Opoona, on the morning of Saturday the 11th, the weather being very clear and pleaſant, we had a moſt excellent view of Mowna Roa's ſnowy ſummit, and the range of lower hills that extend towards the eaſt end of Owhyhee. From the tops of theſe, about the middle of the deſcending ridge, ſeveral columns of ſmoke were ſeen to aſcend, which *Tamaahmaah* and the reſt of our friends ſaid were occaſioned by the ſubterraneous fires that frequently broke out in violent eruptions, cauſing amongſt the natives ſuch a multiplicity of ſuperſtitious notions as to give riſe to a religious order of perſons, who perform volcanic rites; conſiſting of various ſacri-

fices

fices of the different productions of the country, for the purpoſe of appeaſing the wrath of the enraged demon.

On approaching the ſhores of the diſtrict of Kaoo, we were met by ſeveral of the inhabitants bringing in their canoes ſome refreſhments and other productions of the country. Thoſe who firſt approached us ſeemed to be much ſurprized, and many of them were not a little alarmed at ſeeing their king on board; inquiring with great earneſtneſs, whether his being there, and having broken the *taboo*, was by his own choice, or by compulſion. On being aſſured by all preſent that *Tamaahmaah* and the reſt of the chiefs were under no reſtraint whatever, but were accompanying us by their own free will, they became perfectly ſatisfied; and appeared to be equally ſo on underſtanding, that it was the king's pleaſure, that the hogs and vegetables they had brought off ſhould be delivered on board, without their receiving any equivalent in return; nor could we, without giving *Tamaahmaah* ſerious offence, have infringed this order, which ſeemed to be very cheerfully complied with on the part of his ſubjects; and, in the courſe of the forenoon, the veſſels procured a ſufficient ſupply for their preſent conſumption. Whether the king accounted with theſe people afterwards for the value of their property thus diſpoſed of, or not, I could not rightly

rightly underſtand; but from the great good humour with which they complied with the royal order, and from ſome converſation with one of the king's attendants, reſpecting the value of the refreſhments ſo delivered, I had reaſon to believe that a compenſation would be allowed to them.

Shortly after noon we were oppoſite the ſouth point of the iſland; and, as a report had been circulated that cloſe round, on its weſtern ſide, good anchorage and excellent ſhelter had been found, (though it had eſcaped the notice of Captain Cook) Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the cutter, in order to aſcertain the truth of this aſſertion, which was ſoon proved to be void of foundation; for although a ſtrong weſterly gale prevented Mr. Whidbey from making a very minute examination, yet he clearly diſcovered that the ſhores were nearly ſtraight, and expoſed to a moſt tremendous ſurf, that broke with ſuch fury as to render landing, if not impoſſible, highly dangerous, even to thoſe of the inhabitants who are moſt expert in the management of their canoes.

The wind continued to blow very ſtrong between W. and N. W. until the morning of Sunday the 12th; when it became variable, and allowed us to make but a very ſlow progreſs towards Karakakooa. *Tamaahmaah* being very anxious that we ſhould gain the place of our deſtination,

went

went on ſhore for the purpoſe of placing lights to conduct us in the evening to our former anchorage; where, about ten the following night, we anchored near an American brig, named the Lady Waſhington, commanded by Mr. John Kendrick.

As we worked into the bay many of the inhabitants were aſſembled on the ſhores, who announced their congratulations by ſhouts of joy, as, on our different tacks, we approached the ſhores of the neighbouring villages. At this late hour many of our former friends, particularly of the fair ſex, loſt no time in teſtifying the ſincerity of the public ſentiment in our favour. Young and Davis we had likewiſe the pleaſure of finding in the exerciſe of thoſe judicious principles they had ſo wiſely adopted, and which by their example and advice had ſo uniformly been carried into effect. The great propriety with which they had conducted themſelves, had tended in a high degree to the comfort and happineſs of theſe people, to the gratification of their own feelings, and to a pre-eminence in the good opinion of the king, that had intitled them to his warmeſt affections. The ſame ſort of eſteem and regard, we underſtood, was ſhewn to them, if not by all, at leaſt by the well-diſpoſed inhabitants of the iſland.

The Diſcovery was ſecured nearly in her former ſtation

ſtation on the following morning; and the Chatham and Dædalus were diſpoſed of in the moſt convenient manner for carrying into execution the reſpective ſervices that each had to perform.

Mr. Kendrick had been here about ſix weeks, and it was with infinite pleaſure we underſtood that during that time he had not only been liberally ſupplied by the inhabitants of the iſland with its ſeveral productions, but that the ſame orderly and civil behaviour had been obſerved towards him which we had experienced on our former viſit; and which we had every reaſon to expect would be continued, from the aſſurances we received from the chiefs, and from the acclamations of the people, which had reſounded from all quarters on our arrival.

Tamaahmaah underſtanding that it would be neceſſary that we ſhould land parts of the cargoes of all the veſſels, appointed proper places for their reception; and knowing we had no more men than we could conſtantly employ for the ſpeedy accompliſhment of this buſineſs, he undertook to be anſwerable for the ſafety and ſecurity of every thing we might have occaſion to put on ſhore, without our having any guard there for its protection. He alſo gave orders that his people ſhould fill our water caſks; and as he conſidered that bartering with the ſeveral chiefs, and other individuals, for the valuable refreſh-

ments

ments of the country, would not only be troubleſome and unpleaſant, but might give riſe to diſputes and miſunderſtandings between the parties; he deſired we would daily, or as often as ſhould ſuit our convenience, make our demands known to him, and he would take care that the three veſſels were duly ſupplied with every neceſſary refreſhment.

This conſiderate and very friendly arrangement I was happy to concur in, and at day-light on Wedneſday morning the 15th, three large canoes, laden with forty very fine hogs, and thirty ſmall ones, with a proportionate quantity of vegetables, were, by the directions of the king, diſtributed amongſt our three veſſels.

On this occaſion it was impoſſible to avoid making a compariſon between our reception and treatment here, by theſe untaught children of nature, and the ceremonious conditional offers of accommodation we experienced at St. Franciſco and Monterrey, from the educated civilized governor of New Albion and California.

After the large canoes had delivered their acceptable cargoes, they received and took to the ſhore the live cattle, which I had been more ſucceſsful in bringing from New Albion than on the former occaſion. Theſe conſiſted of a young bull nearly full grown, two fine cows, and two very fine bull calves, all in high condition; as

likewiſe five rams, and five ewe ſheep. Two of each of theſe, with moſt of the black cattle, were given to the king; and as thoſe I had brought laſt year had thrived exceedingly well; the ſheep having bred, and one of the cows having brought forth a cow calf; I had little doubt, by this ſecond importation, of having at length effected the very deſirable object of eſtabliſhing in this iſland a breed of thoſe valuable animals.

I learned from *Tamaahmaah* that he had iſſued the ſtricteſt orders ſo to regulate the conduct and behaviour of his people towards us, as he truſted would be the means of inſuring a continuance of the harmony that had ſo happily ſubſiſted on our former viſits to his dominions; and he added, that he had many enemies, even amongſt the chiefs of Owhyhee, who were not unlikely to uſe their endeavours for the purpoſe of fruſtrating his good intentions, and that it was very important that the deſigns of ſuch ill-diſpoſed perſons ſhould be watchfully guarded againſt. I thanked *Tamaahmaah* for his vigilant attention to preſerve our tranquillity and comfort, and informed him, that I had alſo iſſued orders and directions ſimilar to thoſe given on my former viſit. Theſe having the ſame tendency, and operating to the ſame end, with thoſe enjoined by himſelf, would, I hoped, be effectual in affording us the recreation and enjoyment of the country, and in ſecuring

curing to us a continuation of the then ſubſiſting friendly intercourſe.

Theſe neceſſary precautions being taken on both ſides, we immediately began upon the various ſervices that demanded our attention. Thoſe appertaining to the reception of the proviſions and ſtores from the Dædalus, were the primary objects of our conſideration; and by the orderly and docile behaviour of all claſſes of the inhabitants, this buſineſs was carried into execution with a degree of facility and confidence in our perfect ſecurity, equal to the accommodation that could poſſibly have been obtained in any port of Europe.

There were not at this time many of the principal chiefs in our neighbourhood. Our former friend *Kahowmotoo* paid us an early viſit, with a preſent of twenty large hogs, and a proportionable quantity of vegetables. He was not, however, in his uſually cheerful good ſpirits, but was much depreſſed, in conſequence of a violent indiſpoſition under which his favourite ſon *Whokaa* laboured from a wound he had received in the exerciſe of throwing the ſpear with a man of mean rank. After a long contention for ſuperiority, their play, it ſeemed, terminated in earneſt, and the young chief received his adverſary's ſpear, which was barbed, in the throat. Much difficulty had attended its being taken out, which

had occaſioned a wound that had baffled all their art to cure, and had reduced him to the laſt ſtage of his exiſtence. His antagoniſt was ſoon ſeized, and the next day his eyes were pulled out, and, after remaining in that deplorable ſtate two days, he was executed, by being ſtrangled with a rope.

As ſome of the gentlemen intended to accompany Mr. Menzies on an excurſion into the interior part of the country, they were, agreeably to our plan of regulations, on Thurſday the 16th, attended by a chief of the village of Kakooa with ſeveral of the king's people, who had directions to ſupply all their wants, and to afford them every aſſiſtance and ſervice that they might require.

The harmony that had attended the execution of all our employments had ſo facilitated the equipment of the veſſels, that, by the following Tueſday, the 21ſt, the buſineſs in the Diſcovery's hold was in that ſtate of forwardneſs as to permit our attending to other objects. The aſtronomical department claimed my firſt thoughts; and being of ſuch material importance, I was anxious to loſe no time in ſending the tents, obſervatory, and inſtruments on ſhore, now that a party could be afforded for their protection. On this occaſion I was ſurprized to find the king make ſome objections to their being erected in their former ſituation, near the morai, giving us as a reaſon, that

he

he could not ſanction our inhabiting the *tabooed* lands, without previouſly obtaining the permiſſion of an old woman, who, we underſtand, was the daughter of the venerable *Kaoo*, and wife to the treacherous *Koah*.* Being totally unacquainted before that the women ever poſſeſſed the leaſt authority over their conſecrated places, or religious ceremonies, this circumſtance much ſurprized me, eſpecially as the king ſeemed to be apprehenſive of receiving a refuſal from this old lady; and which, after waiting on ſhore for ſome time, proved to be the caſe. *Tamaahmaah* obſerving my diſappointment, intreated me to fix upon ſome other part of the bay; but as it was eaſily made obvious to his underſtanding that no other ſpot would be equally convenient, he inſtantly aſſembled ſome of the principal prieſts in the morai, and after having a ſerious conference with them, he acquainted me, that we were at liberty to occupy the conſecrated ground as formerly, which we accordingly took poſſeſſion of the next morning, Wedneſday the 22d.

Mr. Whidbey, who had charge of the encampment, attended it on ſhore under a guard of ſix marines; theſe were ſent, however, more for the ſake of form than for neceſſity; as *Tamaahmaah* had appointed one of his half brothers *Trywhookee*,

* Vide Captain King's account of Cook's death.

a chief of ſome conſequence, together with ſeveral of the prieſts, to protect, and render the party on ſhore every ſervice their ſituation might demand. To this ſpot, as on our former viſit, none were admitted but thoſe of the ſociety of prieſts, the principal chiefs, and ſome few of their male attendants; no women, on any pretence whatever, being ever admitted within the ſacred limits of the morai.

The unfortunate ſon of *Kahowmotoo* had been brought by his father from one of his principal places of reſidence, about ſix miles north of the bay where the unfortunate accident happened, to the village of Kowrowa, in order to benefit by ſuch medical or other aſſiſtance as we might be able to afford, but without effect; for in the afternoon he breathed his laſt.

The periodical *taboo*, that ought to have commenced the following evening, Thurſday the 23d, was, on this occaſion, ſuſpended, to manifeſt that they were offended with their deity for the death of this young chief; whoſe loſs ſeemed to be greatly deplored by all the family, but moſt particularly ſo by *Kahowmotoo*; of whom I took a proper opportunity of inquiring when the corpſe would be interred, and if there would be any objection to my attending the funeral ſolemnities. To this he made anſwer, that the burial would

take

W. Alexander del from a Sketch taken on the Spot by T. Hebblington

B. T. Pouncy Sculp.

The CRATER on the Summit of MOUNT WORRORAY in OWHYHEE.

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

take place the following day, and that he would come on board at any convenient hour, and accompany me on ſhore for that purpoſe.

I remained perfectly ſatisfied with the promiſe made by *Kahowmotoo*; and was the next morning, Friday the 24th, greatly diſappointed on his informing me, that *Kavaheero*, the chief of the village at which his ſon had died, had, in the courſe of the night, unknown to him or any of his family, cauſed the body of the young chief to be interred in one of the ſepulchral holes of the ſteep hill, forming the north ſide of the bay. This circumſtance could not but be received as an additional proof of their averſion to our becoming acquainted with their religious rites, and their determination to prevent our attendance on any of their ſacred formalities.

The party accompanying Mr. Menzies returned with him on Saturday the 25th. after having had a very pleaſant excurſion, though it had been ſomewhat fatiguing in conſequence of the badneſs of the paths in the interior country, where in many places the ground broke in under their feet. Their object had been to gain the ſummit of Mowna Roa, which they had not been able to effect in the direction they had attempted it; but they had reached the top of another mountain, which though not ſo lofty as Mowna-rowna, or Mowna-kaah, is yet very conſpicuous,

and is called by the natives Worroray. This mountain riſes from the weſtern extremity of the iſland, and on its ſummit was a volcanic crater that readily accounted for the formation of that part of the country over which they had found it ſo dangerous to travel. The good offices of their Indian guide and ſervants received a liberal reward, to which they were highly intitled by their friendly and orderly behaviour.

The whole of the retinue that had attended *Tamaahmaah* from Aheedoo, with the addition of ſome new viſitors, lived intirely on board the ſhip, and felt themſelves not only perfectly at home, but very advantageouſly ſituated, in being enabled to purchaſe ſuch commodities of their own produce or manufacture which were brought to us for ſale, as attracted their attention, with the preſents which they received from time to time. Notwithſtanding this indulgence, which I thought could not have failed to keep them honeſt, ſuch is their irreſiſtible propenſity to thieving, that five of my table knives were miſſing. The whole party ſtoutly denied having any knowledge of the theft; but as it was evident the knives were ſtolen by ſome of them, I ordered them all, except the king, inſtantly to quit the ſhip, and gave poſitive directions that no one of them ſhould be re-admitted. Beſides this, I deemed it expedient to make a point with *Tamaahmaah*

maahmaah that the knives ſhould be reſtored. He ſaw the propriety of my inſiſting on this demand, and before noon three of the knives were returned.

The *taboo*, which had been poſtponed in conſequence of *Whokaa's* death, was obſerved this evening, though not without holding out a ſentiment of reſentment to their deity for having ſuffered him to die; for inſtead of its continuing the uſual time of two nights and one whole day, this was only to be in force from ſun-ſet to the riſing of the ſun the following morning, Sunday the 26th, which the king having obſerved, returned to us as ſoon as the ceremonies were finiſhed.

Being very much diſpleaſed with the ungrateful behaviour of his attendants, I demanded of *Tamaahmaah*, in a ſerious tone, the two knives that had not yet been reſtored. I expatiated on the diſgrace that attached to every individual of the whole party, and the conſequence of the example to all the ſubordinate claſſes of his people. He appeared to be much chagrined, and to ſuffer a high degree of mortification at the very unhandſome manner in which I had been treated; this was ſtill further increaſed, by one of his moſt particular favorites having been charged, and on juſt grounds, as one of the delinquents.

About noon he went on ſhore, in a very ſullen humour,

humour, and did not return until I had ſent for him in the evening, which ſummons he very readily obeyed; and ſoon another knife was returned, which he declared was the only one he had been able to find, and that if any more were yet miſſing, they muſt have been loſt by ſome other means. The truth, as we afterwards underſtood, was, that the knife had been given, by the purloiner, to a perſon of much conſequence, over whom *Tamaahmaah* did not wiſh to enforce his authority.

Theſe knives had not been ſtolen, as might be naturally imagined, for their value as iron inſtruments, but for the ſake of their ivory handles. Theſe were intended to have been converted into certain neck ornaments, that are conſidered as ſacred and invaluable. The bones of ſome fiſh are, with great labour, appropriated to this purpoſe; but the colour and texture of the ivory ſurpaſſing, in ſo eminent a degree, the other ordinary material, the temptation was too great to be reſiſted.

Under the particular circumſtances, which we underſtood attended the miſſing knife, I readily put up with its loſs; becauſe, in ſo doing, I was relieved of the inconvenience which a number of noiſy and troubleſome viſitors had occaſioned. Theſe, however, paid dearly for their diſhoneſty, in being abridged of the great ſource of wealth

which

which they had enjoyed on board, and which had enabled them to procure many valuable commodities of their own country, at the expence of aſking only for ſuch of our European articles as the ſeller demanded.

Our buſineſs in the hold being finiſhed on Monday the 27th, the ſeamen were employed in a thorough examination of all the rigging; and although this was the firſt time, with reſpect to the lower rigging, that an examination had taken place ſince the ſhip was commiſſioned, we had the ſatisfaction of finding it in much better condition than, from the trials it had endured, we could reaſonably have expected.

Since the death of *Whokaa*, *Kahowmotoo* had not paid the leaſt attention to the Owhyhean *taboos*; but as ſimilar interdictions were to take place on Tueſday the 28th, on the iſland of Mowee, theſe he punctually obſerved; and on the following day *Tamaahmaah* alſo was again thus religiouſly engaged; but as there were no prayers on this day, the people at large ſeemed to be under little reſtriction.

On Thurſday the 30th, we were favored with the company of *Terree-my-tee*, *Crymamahoo*, *Tianna*, and ſome other chiefs, from the diſtant parts of the iſland.

Their arrival had been in conſequence of a ſummons from the king, who had called the

grand

grand council of the iſland, on the ſubject of its ceſſion to the crown of Great Britain, which was unanimouſly deſired. This important buſineſs, however, for which their attendance had been demanded, appeared to be of ſecondary conſideration to all of them; and the happineſs they expreſſed on our return, together with their cordial behaviour, proved, beyond diſpute, that our arrival at Owhyhee was the object moſt conducive to the pleaſure of their journey. Even *Tianna* conducted himſelf with an unuſual degree of good humour; but as neither he, nor his brother *Nomatahah*, from their turbulent, treacherous, and ungrateful diſpoſitions, were favorites amongſt us, his humility, on this occaſion, obtained him only the reputation of poſſeſſing a very ſuperior degree of art and duplicity. But as the principal object I had in view was to preſerve the good underſtanding that had been eſtabliſhed between us, and, if poſſible, to ſecure it on a permanent baſis, for the benefit of thoſe who might ſucceed us at theſe iſlands, I waved all retroſpective conſiderations, and treated *Tianna* with every mark of attention, to which his rank, as one of the ſix provincial chiefs, intitled him, and with which, on all occaſions, he appeared to be highly gratified.

Theſe chiefs brought intelligence, that a quantity of timber which had been ſent for at my requeſt,

queſt, was on its way hither; it had been cut down under the directions of an Engliſhman, whoſe name was Boid, formerly the mate of the ſloop Waſhington, but who had relinquiſhed that way of life, and had entered into the ſervice of *Tamaahmaah*. He appeared in the character of a ſhipwright, and had undertaken to build, with theſe materials, a veſſel for the king, after the European faſhion; but not having been regularly brought up to this buſineſs, both himſelf and his comrades, Young and Davis, were fearful of encountering too many difficulties; eſpecially as they were all much at a loſs in the firſt outſet, that of laying down the keel, and properly ſetting up the frame; but could they be rightly aſſiſted in theſe primary operations, Boid (who had the appearance of being very induſtrious and ingenious) ſeemed to entertain no doubt of accompliſhing the reſt of their undertaking.

This afforded me an opportunity of conferring on *Tamaahmaah* a favor that he valued far beyond every other obligation in my power to beſtow, by permitting our carpenters to begin the veſſel; from whoſe example, and the aſſiſtance of theſe three engineers, he was in hopes that his people would hereafter be able to build boats and ſmall veſſels for themſelves.

An ambition ſo truly laudable, in one to whoſe hoſpitality and friendſhip we had been ſo highly

indebted,

indebted, and whoſe good offices were daily adminiſtering in ſome way or other to our comfort, it was a grateful taſk to cheriſh and promote; and as our carpenters had finiſhed the re-equipment of the veſſels, on Saturday, the 1ſt of February, they laid down the keel, and began to prepare the frame-work of his Owhyhean Majeſty's firſt man of war. The length of its keel was thirty-ſix feet, the extreme breadth of the veſſel nine feet and a quarter, and the depth of her hold about five feet; her name was to be The Britannia, and was intended as a protection to the royal perſon of *Tamaahmaah*; and I believe few circumſtances in his life ever afforded him more ſolid ſatisfaction.

It was not very likely that our ſtay would be ſo protracted, as to allow our artificers to finiſh the work they had begun, nor did the king ſeem to expect I ſhould defer my departure hence for that purpoſe; but confided in the aſſertion of Boid, that, with the aſſiſtance we ſhould afford him, he would be able to complete the veſſel.

In the evening a very ſtrict *taboo* commenced; it was called *The taboo of the Hahcoo*, and appertains to the taking of two particular kinds of fiſh; one of which, amongſt theſe iſlanders, bears that name; theſe are not lawful to be taken at the ſame time, for during theſe months that the one is permitted to be caught the other is prohibited.

They

They are very punctual in the obſervance of this anniverſary, which is, excluſively of their days, months, and year, an additional means of dividing their time, or, perhaps, properly ſpeaking, their ſeaſons. The continuance of this interdiction ought to have extended to ten days; but as it is the prerogative of the king to ſhorten its duration in any one particular diſtrict, he directed on our account that in the diſtrict of Akona it ſhould ceaſe with the men on the morning of the 4th, and with the women on the day following.

Moſt of our eſſential buſineſs was nearly brought to a concluſion by Thurſday the 6th, and our remaining here for the accompliſhment of what yet remained to be done, was no longer an object of abſolute neceſſity; yet I was induced to prolong our ſtay in this comfortable ſituation for two reaſons; firſt, becauſe the plan of operations I intended to purſue, in the proſecution of the remaining part of our ſurvey on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, did not require our repairing immediately to the northward; and ſecondly, becauſe our former experience amongſt the other iſlands had proved, that there was no proſpect of obtaining that abundant ſupply of refreſhments which Owhyhee afforded, even at the expence of arms and ammunition; articles that humanity and policy had uniformly induced me

to

to with-hold, not only from theſe iſlanders, but from every tribe of Indians with whom we had any concern.

The completion of our ſurvey of theſe iſlands required ſtill the examination of the north ſides of Mowee, Woahoo, and Attowai; and reſerving ſufficient time for that purpoſe, I determined to ſpend here the reſt I had to ſpare, before we ſhould proceed to the American coaſt. This afforded an opportunity to Mr. Menzies and Mr. Baker, accompanied by ſome others of the gentlemen, to make another excurſion into the country for the purpoſe of aſcending Mowna Roa, which now appeared to be a taſk that was likely to be accompliſhed: as we had underſtood from the natives, that the attempt would be leſs difficult from the ſouth point of the iſland than from any other direction. For this purpoſe the party, furniſhed by *Tamaahmaah* with a large double canoe, and a ſufficient number of people, under the orders of a ſteady careful chief, ſat out, in the confidence of receiving every aſſiſtance and attention that could be neceſſary to render the expedition intereſting and agreeable.

The Dædalus being, in all reſpects, ready to depart for port Jackſon, Lieutenant Hanſon, on Saturday the 8th received his orders from me for that purpoſe, together with a copy of our ſurvey

of

of the coaſt of New Albion, ſouthward from Monterrey; and ſuch diſpatches for government as I thought proper to tranſmit by this conveyance, to the care of the commanding officer at that port.

Some plants of the bread fruit were alſo put on board, in order that Mr. Hanſon, in his way to New South Wales, ſhould endeavour, in the event of his viſiting Norfolk iſland, to introduce there that moſt valuable production of the vegetable kingdom.

CHAPTER II.

Sequel of Tranſactions at Karakakooa—Ceſſion of the Iſland of Owhyhee—Aſtronomical and Nautical Obſervations.

WHILST the re-equipment of the veſſels was going forward in this hoſpitable port, I had remained chiefly on board; but having now little to attend to there, on Sunday the 9th I took up my abode at the encampment, highly to the ſatisfaction of the king; who, for the purpoſe of obtaining ſuch knowledge as might hereafter enable him to follow the example of our artificers, had paid the ſtricteſt attention to all their proceedings in the conſtruction of the Britannia. This had latterly ſo much engaged him, that we had been favored with little of his company on board the veſſels; yet I had the ſatisfaction of reflecting, that his having been occaſionally with us, and conſtantly in our neighbourhood, had been the means of reſtraining the ill diſpoſed, and of encouraging the very orderly and friendly behaviour that we had experienced from the inhabitants without the leaſt interruption whatever. An uniform zeal directed the con-

duct

duct of every Indian, in the performance of ſuch offices of kindneſs as we appeared to ſtand in need of, or which they conſidered would be acceptable; theſe were executed with ſuch promptitude and cheerfulneſs, as to indicate that they conſidered their labours amply repaid by our acceptance of their ſervices; yet I truſt they were better rewarded than if they had acted on more intereſted principles.

Our reception and entertainment here by theſe unlettered people, who in general have been diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of ſavages, was ſuch as, I believe, is ſeldom equalled by the moſt civilized nations of Europe, and made me no longer regret the inhoſpitality we had met with at St. Franciſco and Monterrey. The temporary uſe that we wiſhed to make of a few yards of the American ſhore, for our own convenience and for the promotion of ſcience, was not here, as in New Albion, granted with reſtrictions that precluded our acceptance of the favor we ſolicited; on the contrary, immediately on our arrival an ample ſpace, protected by the moſt ſacred laws of the country, was appropriated to our ſervice; whilſt thoſe of our ſmall community whoſe inclinations led them into the interior parts of the iſland, either for recreation, or to examine its natural productions, found their deſires met and encouraged by the kind aſſiſtance of *Tamaah-*

maah, and their ſeveral purſuits rendered highly entertaining and agreeable, by the friendſhip and hoſpitality which was ſhewn them at every houſe in the courſe of their excurſions.

A conduct ſo diſintereſtedly noble, and uniformly obſerved by ſo untutored a race, will not fail to excite a certain degree of regret, that the firſt ſocial principles, teaching mutual ſupport and univerſal benevolence, ſhould ſo frequently, amongſt civilized people, be ſacrificed to ſuſpicion, jealouſy, and diſtruſt. Theſe ſentiments had undoubtedly very ſtrongly operated againſt us on a recent occaſion; but had the gentleman, to whoſe aſſiſtance we appealed, but rightly conſidered our peculiar ſituation, he muſt have been convinced there could not have exiſted a neceſſity for the unkind treatment he was pleaſed to offer to our little ſquadron; and he would have ſpared me at this moment the unwelcome taſk of making this compariſon, by which the world will perceive what I muſt have felt upon that occaſion.

A very ſtrict *taboo* was on this day, Wedneſday the 12th, to be enforced over all the iſland, and required that the reſpective chiefs ſhould retire to their own eſtates, for the purpoſe of rigidly obſerving the attendant ſolemnities; which were to continue two nights and one day. In the event of the omens proving favorable, the chiefs

would

would be permitted to eat of ſuch pork as they might think proper to conſecrate on this occaſion; and high *poory*, that is, grand prayers would be performed; but ſhould the omens be otherwiſe, the rites were inſtantly to be ſuſpended.

I had frequently expreſſed to *Tamaahmaah* a deſire of being preſent on ſome of theſe occaſions; and he now informed me, that he had obtained for me the conſent of the prieſts, provided I would, during the continuance of the interdiction, attend to all the reſtrictions which their religion demanded.

Having readily promiſed to comply with this condition, I was with ſome degree of formality viſited by ſeveral of the principals of their religious order, one of whom was diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of *Eakooa, no Tamaahmaah*; meaning the god of *Tamaahmaah*. This prieſt had been one of our frequent attendants, notwithſtanding which, he was, on this occaſion, detected in ſtealing a knife; for which offence he was immediately diſmiſſed from our party, and excluded from the precincts of our encampment.

The reſtraints impoſed conſiſted chiefly in four particulars; firſt, a total ſecluſion from the company of the women; ſecondly, partaking of no food but ſuch as was previouſly conſecrated; thirdly, being confined to the land, and not being afloat or wet with ſea water; and fourthly, not

receiving, or even touching, the moſt trivial article from any one, who had not attended the ceremonies at the morai.

Theſe reſtrictions were conſidered neceſſary to be obſerved by the whole of our party reſident on ſhore; and about ſun-ſet we attended the ſummons of the king at the morai, who was there officiating as high prieſt, attended by ſome of the principal reſidents of their religious orders, chanting an invocation to the ſetting ſun. This was the commencement of theſe ſacred rites; but as I propoſe to treat this ſubject more fully on a future occaſion, I ſhall for the preſent poſtpone the detail of my obſervations, and briefly ſtate, that their prayers ſeemed to have ſome regularity and form, and that they did not omit to pray for the welfare of his Britannic Majeſty, and our ſafe and happy return to our native country. A certain degree of order was perceptible throughout theſe ceremonies, accompanied by many ſuperſtitious and myſterious formalities; amongſt which, a very principal one was performed about the dawn of day. At this time the moſt profound ſilence was required of every creature within hearing of this ſacred place. The king then repeated a prayer in a low tone of voice with the greateſt ſolemnity, and in the middle of it took up a live pig tied by the legs, and with one effort daſhed it to death againſt the ground; an

operation

operation which muſt be performed without the ſmalleſt interruption or cry from the victim, or without the prevailing ſilence being broken by any noiſe whatſoever, though of the moſt trivial kind. This part of the ſervice is ſuppoſed to announce their being on terms of friendſhip with the gods, on which the further ceremonies were carried into execution. A number of hogs, plantations, and cocoa-nuts, were then conſecrated for the principal chiefs and prieſts; the more common productions, ſuch as fiſh, turtle, fowls, dogs, and the ſeveral eſculent roots, that compoſe their food during the intervals between theſe more ſacred *taboo's*, were not now ſerved up, but for the firſt time ſince our arrival, they fared ſumptuouſly on thoſe more delicious articles. The intermediate day, Thurſday the 13th, and the ſecond night, were paſſed in prayer, during which we found no difficulty in complying with the preſcribed regulations; and ſoon after the ſun roſe on Friday the 14th, we were abſolved from any further attention to their ſacred injunctions.

Moſt of our Indian friends returned to our party the following day, Saturday the 15th; and as we all now fed alike on conſecrated pork, they were enabled to be infinitely more ſociable. Our mode of cookery was generally preferred, as far as related to the dreſſing of fiſh, fleſh, or fowls;

but with reſpect to roots and the bread fruit, they certainly preſerved a ſuperiority.

Tahowmotoo was amongſt the moſt conſtant of our gueſts; but his daughter, the diſgraced queen, ſeldom viſited our ſide of the bay. I was however not ignorant of her anxious deſire for a reconciliation with *Tamaahmaah*; nor was the ſame wiſh to be miſunderſtood in the conduct and behaviour of the king, in whoſe good opinion and confidence I had now acquired ſuch a predominancy, that I became acquainted with his moſt ſecret inclinations and apprehenſions.

His unſhaken attachment and unaltered affection for *Tahowmannoo*, was confeſſed with a ſort of internal ſelf conviction of her innocence. He acknowledged with great candour, that his own conduct had not been exactly ſuch as warranted his having inſiſted upon a ſeparation from his queen; that although it could not authorize, it in ſome meaſure pleaded in excuſe for, her infidelity; and, for his own, he alledged, that his high rank and ſupreme authority was a ſort of licence for ſuch indulgences.

An accommodation, which I conſidered to be mutually wiſhed by both parties, was urged in the ſtrongeſt terms by the queen's relations. To effect this deſirable purpoſe, my interference was frequently ſolicited by them; and, as it concurred with

with my own inclination, I reſolved on embracing the firſt favorable opportunity to uſe my beſt endeavours for bringing a reconciliation about. For although, on our former viſit, *Tahowmannoo* had been regarded with the moſt favorable impreſſions, yet, whether from her diſtreſſes, or becauſe ſhe had really improved in her perſonal accompliſhments, I will not take upon me to determine, but certain it is, that one, or both of theſe circumſtances united, had ſo far prepoſſeſſed us all in her favor, and no one more ſo than myſelf, that it had been long the general wiſh to ſee her exalted again to her former dignities. This deſire was propably not a little heightened by the regard we entertained for the happineſs and repoſe of our noble and generous friend *Tamaahmaah*; who was likely to be materially affected not only in his domeſtic comforts, but in his political ſituation, by receiving again and reinſtating his conſort in her former rank and conſequence.

I was convinced, beyond all doubt, that there were two or three of the moſt conſiderable chiefs of the iſland, whoſe ambitious views were inimical to the intereſts and authority of *Tamaahmaah*; and it was much to be apprehended, that if the earneſt ſolicitations of the queen's father (whoſe condition and importance was next in conſequence to that of the king) ſhould continue

to

to be rejected, there could be little doubt of his adding great ſtrength and influence to the diſcontented and turbulent chiefs, which would operate highly to the prejudice, if not totally to the deſtruction, of *Tamaahmaah's* regal power; eſpecially as the adverſe party ſeemed to form a conſtant oppoſition, conſiſting of a minority by no means to be deſpiſed by the executive power, and which appeared to be a principal conſtituent part of the Owhyhean politics.

For theſe ſubſtantial reaſons, whenever he was diſpoſed to liſten to ſuch diſcourſe, I did not ceaſe to urge the importance and neceſſity of his adopting meaſures ſo highly eſſential to his happineſs as a man, and to his power, intereſt, and authority as the ſupreme chief of the iſland. All this he candidly acknowledged; but his pride threw impediments in the way of a reconciliation which were hard to be removed. He would not of himſelf become the immediate agent; and although he conſidered it important that the negociation ſhould be conducted by ſome one of the principal chiefs in his fulleſt confidence, yet, to ſolicit their good offices after having rejected their former overtures with diſdain, was equally hard to reconcile to his feelings. I ſtood nearly in the ſame ſituation with his favorite friends; but being thoroughly convinced of the ſincerity of his wiſhes, I ſpared him the mortification of ſoliciting

citing the offices he had rejected, by again proffering my ſervices. To this he inſtantly conſented, and obſerved that no propoſal could have met his mind ſo completely; ſince, by effecting a reconciliation through my friendſhip, no umbrage could be taken at his having declined the ſeveral offers of his countrymen, by any of the individuals; whereas, had this object been accompliſhed by any one of the chiefs, it would probably have occaſioned jealouſy and diſcontent in the minds of the others.

All, however, was not yet complete; the apprehenſion that ſome conceſſion might be ſuggeſted or expected on his part, preponderated againſt every other conſideration; and he would on no account conſent that it ſhould appear that he had been privy to the buſineſs, or that it had been by his deſire that a negociation had been undertaken for this happy purpoſe, but that the whole ſhould have the appearance of being purely the reſult of accident.

To this end it was determined, that I ſhould invite the queen, with ſeveral of her relations and friends, on board the Diſcovery, for the purpoſe of preſenting them with ſome trivial matters, as tokens of my friendſhip and regard; and that, whilſt thus employed, our converſation ſhould be directed to aſcertain, whether an accommodation

was

was ſtill an object deſired. That on this appearing to be the general wiſh, *Tamaahmaah* would inſtantly repair on board in a haſty manner, as if he had ſomething extraordinary to communicate; that I ſhould appear to rejoice at this accidental meeting, and by inſtantly uniting their hands, bring the reconciliation to paſs without the leaſt diſcuſſion or explanation on either ſide. But from his extreme ſolicitude leſt he ſhould in any degree be ſuſpected of being concerned in this previous arrangement, a difficulty aroſe how to make him acquainted with the reſult of the propoſed converſation on board, which could not be permitted by a verbal meſſage; at length, after ſome thought, he took up two pieces of paper, and of his own accord made certain marks with a pencil on each of them, and then delivered them to me. The difference of theſe marks he could well recollect; the one was to indicate, that the reſult of my inquiries was agreeable to his wiſhes, and the other that it was the contrary. In the event of my making uſe of the former, he propoſed that it ſhould not be ſent on ſhore ſecretly, but in an open and declared manner, and by way of a joke, as a preſent to his Owhyhean majeſty. The natural gaiety of diſpoſition which generally prevails amongſt theſe iſlanders, would render this ſuppoſed diſappointment

ment of the king a ſubject for mirth, would in ſome degree prepare the company for his viſit, and completely do away every idea of its being the effect of a preconcerted meaſure.

This plan was accordingly carried into execution on the following Monday, the 17th. Whilſt the queen and her party, totally ignorant of the contrivance, were receiving the compliments I had intended them, their good humour and pleaſantry were infinitely heightened by the jeſt I propoſed to paſs upon the king, in ſending him a piece of paper only, carefully wrapped up in ſome cloth of their own manufacture, accompanied by a meſſage; importing, that as I was then in the act of diſtributing favours to my Owhyhean friends, I had not been unmindful of his majeſty.

Tamaahmaah no ſooner received the ſummons, than he haſtened on board, and with his uſual vivacity exclaimed before he made his appearance, that he was come to thank me for the preſent I had ſent him, and for my goodneſs in not having forgotten him on this occaſion. This was heard by every one in the cabin before he entered: and all ſeemed to enjoy the joke except the poor queen, who appeared to be much agitated at the idea of being again in his preſence. The inſtant that he ſaw her his countenance expreſſed great ſurprize, he became immediately ſilent, and attempted to retire; but having poſted

myſelf

myſelf for the eſpecial purpoſe of preventing his departure, I caught his hand, and joining it with the queen's, their reconciliation was inſtantly completed. This was fully demonſtrated, not only by the tears that involuntarily ſtole down the cheeks of both as they embraced each other, and mutually expreſſed the ſatisfaction they experienced; but by the behaviour of every individual preſent, whoſe feelings on the occaſion were not to be repreſſed; whilſt their ſenſibility teſtified the happineſs which this apparently fortuitous event had produced.

A ſhort pauſe produced by an event ſo unexpected, was ſucceeded by the ſort of good humour that ſuch a happy circumſtance would naturally inſpire; the converſation ſoon became general, cheerful, and lively, in which the artifice imagined to have been impoſed upon the king bore no ſmall ſhare. A little refreſhment from a few glaſſes of wine concluded the ſcene of this ſucceſsful meeting.

After the queen had acknowledged in the moſt grateful terms the weighty obligations ſhe felt for my ſervices on this occaſion, I was ſurprized by her ſaying, juſt as we were all preparing to go on ſhore, that ſhe had ſtill a very great favor to requeſt; which was that I ſhould obtain from *Tamaahmaah* a ſolemn promiſe, that on her return to his habitation he would not beat her.

The

The great cordiality with which the reconciliation had taken place, and the happineſs that each of them had continued to expreſs in conſequence of it, led me at firſt to conſider this intreaty of the queen's as a matter of jeſt only; but in this I was miſtaken, for notwithſtanding that *Tamaahmaah* readily complied with my ſolicitation, and aſſured me nothing of the kind ſhould take place, yet *Tahowmannoo* would not be ſatisfied without my accompanying them home to the royal reſidence, where I had the pleaſure of ſeeing her reſtored to all her former honours and privileges, highly to the ſatisfaction of all the king's friends; but to the utter mortification of thoſe, who, by their ſcandalous reports and miſrepreſentations, had been the cauſe of the unfortunate ſeparation.

The domeſtic affairs of *Tamaahmaah* having thus taken ſo happy a turn, his mind was more at liberty for political conſiderations; and the ceſſion of Owhyhee to His Britannic Majeſty became now an object of his ſerious concern. On my former viſit it had been frequently mentioned, but was at that time diſapproved of by ſome of the leading chiefs, who contended, that they ought not voluntarily to ſurrender themſelves, or acknowledge their ſubjection, to the government of a ſuperior foreign power, without being completely convinced that ſuch power would protect them

them againſt the ambitious views of remote or neighbouring enemies. During our abſence this ſubject had been moſt ſeriouſly diſcuſſed by the chiefs in the iſland, and the reſult of their deliberations was, an unanimous opinion, that, in order to obtain the protection required, it was important that *Tamaahmaah* ſhould make the ſurrender in queſtion, formally to me, on the part of His Majeſty; that he ſhould acknowledge himſelf and people as ſubjects of the Britiſh crown; and that they ſhould ſupplicate that power to guard them againſt any future moleſtation.

To this act they were greatly ſtimulated by the treatment they had received from various ſtrangers, by whom they had been lately viſited. Of ſome of theſe I was well perſuaded they had had too juſt cauſe to complain; particularly in the fraudulent and deceitful manner in which the traffic with the natives had been conducted.

In many inſtances, no compenſation whatever had been given by theſe *civilized* viſitors, after having been fully ſupplied, on promiſe of making an ample return, with the ſeveral refreſhments of the very beſt quality the country afforded. At other times they had impoſed upon the inhabitants, by paying them in commodities of no ſervice or value, though their defects could not be detected by the examination of the natives. This was more particularly the caſe in thoſe articles

which

which they were moſt eager to obtain, and moſt deſirous to poſſeſs, namely, arms and ammunition; which chiefly compoſed the merchandize of the North-Weſt American adventurers. Muſkets and piſtols were thus exchanged that burſt on being diſcharged the firſt time, though with the proper loading. To augment the quantity of gunpowder which was ſold, it was mixed with an equal, if not a larger, proportion of pounded ſea or charcoal. Several of theſe fire-arms, and ſome of the powder, were produced for my inſpection in this ſhameful ſtate, and with the hope that I was able to afford them redreſs.

Many very bad accidents had happened by the burſting of theſe fire-arms; one inſtance in particular came within our knowledge a few days after our arrival. A very fine active young chief had lately purchaſed a muſket, and on his trying its effect, with a common charge of powder, it burſt; and he not only loſt ſome of the joints of his fingers on the left hand, but his right arm below the elbow was otherways ſo dangerouſly wounded, that, had it not been for the timely aſſiſtance afforded him by ſome of our gentlemen of the faculty, his life would have been in imminent danger.

The putting fire-arms into the hands of uncivilized people, is at beſt very bad policy; but when they are given in an imperfect and inſuffi-

cient condition for a valuable conſideration, it is not only infamouſly fraudulent, but barbarous and inhuman. Notwithſtanding which, ſhould theſe inhabitants reſort to meaſures of revenge for the injuries thus ſuſtained, they would be immediately ſtigmatized with the epithets of ſavages and barbarians, by the very people who had been the original cauſe of the violence they might think themſelves juſtified in committing.

Under a conviction of the importance of theſe iſlands to Great Britain, in the event of an extenſion of her commerce over the Pacific Ocean, and in return for the eſſential ſervices we had derived from the excellent productions of the country, and the ready aſſiſtance of its inhabitants, I loſt no opportunity for encouraging their friendly diſpoſitions towards us; notwithſtanding the diſappointments they had met with from the traders, for whoſe conduct I could invent no apology; endeavouring to impreſs them with the idea, that, on ſubmitting to the authority and protection of a ſuperior power, they might reaſonably expect they would in future be leſs liable to ſuch abuſes.

The long continued practice of all civilized nations, of claiming the ſovereignty and territorial right of newly diſcovered countries, had heretofore been aſſumed in conſequence only of priority of ſeeing, or of viſiting ſuch parts of the

earth

earth as were unknown before; but in the caſe of Nootka a material alteration had taken place, and great ſtreſs had been laid on the ceſſion that *Maquinna* was ſtated to have made of the village and friendly cove to Senr Martinez. Notwithſtanding that on the principles of the uſage above ſtated, no diſpute could have ariſen as to the priority of claim that England had to the Sandwich iſlands; yet I conſidered, that the voluntary reſignation of theſe territories, by the formal ſurrender of the king and the people to the power and authority of Great Britain, might probably be the means of eſtabliſhing an incontrovertible right, and of preventing any altercation with other ſtates hereafter.

Under theſe impreſſions, and on a due conſideration of all circumſtances, I felt it to be an incumbent duty to accept, for the crown of Great Britain, the proffered ceſſion; and I had therefore ſtipulated that it ſhould be made in the moſt unequivocal and public manner.

For this purpoſe all the principal chiefs had been ſummoned from the different parts of the iſland, and moſt of them had long ſince arrived in our neighbourhood. They had all become extremely well ſatisfied with the treatment they had received from us; and were highly ſenſible of the advantages they derived from our introducing amongſt them only ſuch things as were

inſtrumental to their comfort, inſtead of warlike ſtores and implements, which only contributed to ſtrengthen the animoſities that exiſted between one iſland and another, and enabled the turbulent and ambitious chiefs to become formidable to the ruling power. They ſeemed in a great meaſure to comprehend the nature of our employment, and made very proper diſtinctions between our little ſquadron, and the trading veſſels by which they had been ſo frequently viſited; that theſe were engaged in purſuits for the private emolument of the individuals concerned, whilſt thoſe under my command acted under the authority of a benevolent monarch, whoſe chief object in ſending us amongſt them was to render them more peaceable in their intercourſe with each other; to furniſh them with ſuch things as could contribute to make them a happier people; and to afford them an opportunity of becoming more reſpectable in the eyes of foreign viſitors.

Theſe ideas at the ſame time naturally ſuggeſted to them the belief, that it might be in my power to leave the Chatham at Owhyhee for their future protection; but on being informed that no ſuch meaſure could poſſibly be adopted on the preſent occaſion, they ſeemed content to wait with patience, in the expectation that ſuch attention and regard might hereafter be ſhewn unto them; and in the full confidence, that according

cording to my promiſe, I would repreſent their ſituation and conduct in the moſt faithful manner, and in the true point of view that every circumſtance had appeared to us.

Theſe people had already become acquainted with four commercial nations of the civilized world; and had been given to underſtand, that ſeveral others ſimilar in knowledge and in power exiſted in thoſe diſtant regions from whence theſe had come. This information, as may reaſonably be expected, ſuggeſted the apprehenſion, that the period was not very remote when they might be compelled to ſubmit to the authority of ſome one of theſe ſuperior powers; and under that impreſſion, they did not heſitate to prefer the Engliſh, who had been their firſt and conſtant viſitors.

The formal ſurrender of the iſland had been delayed in conſequence of the abſence of two principal chiefs. *Commanow*, the chief of Aheedoo, was not able to quit the government and protection of the northern and eaſtern parts of the country, though it had been ſuppoſed he might have delegated his authority to ſome one of leſs importance than himſelf; but after ſome meſſages had paſſed between this chief and *Tamaahmaah*, it appeared that it had not been poſſible to diſpenſe with his preſence in thoſe parts of the iſland.

The other abſentee was *Tamaahmotoo*, chief of

Koarra, the perſon that had captured the Fair American ſchooner, and with whom I was not ambitious to have much acquaintance. Since that perfidious melancholy tranſaction, he had never ventured near any veſſel that had viſited theſe ſhores; this had been greatly to the prejudice of his intereſt, and had occaſioned him inconceivable chagrin and mortification. Of this he repeatedly complained to *Tamaahmaah* on our former viſit; and then, as now, ſolicited the king's good offices with me to obtain an interview, and permiſſion for his people to reſort to the veſſels, for the ſake of ſharing in the ſuperior advantages which our traffic afforded. But, to ſhew my utter abhorrence of his treacherous character, and as a puniſhment for his unpardonable cruelty to Mr. Metcalf and his crew, I had hitherto indignantly refuſed every application that had been made in his favor. When, however, I came ſeriouſly to reflect on all the circumſtances that had attended our reception and treatment at this iſland, on our former viſit and on the preſent occaſion; when I had reference to the ſituation and condition of thoſe of our countrymen reſident amongſt them; and when I recollected that my own counſel and advice had always been directed ſo to operate on their haſty violent tempers, as to induce them to ſubdue their animoſities, by exhorting them to a forgiveneſs of paſt injuries,

injuries, and proving to them how much their real happineſs depended upon a ſtrict adherence to the rules of good fellowſhip towards each other, and the laws of hoſpitality towards all ſuch ſtrangers as might viſit their ſhores, I was thoroughly convinced, that implacable reſentment, or unrelenting anger, exhibited in my own practice, would ill accord with the precepts I had endeavoured to inculcate for the regulation of theirs; and that the adoption of conciliatory meaſures, after having evinced, by a diſcrimination of characters, my averſion to wicked or unworthy perſons, was moſt conſiſtent with my duty as a man, and with the ſtation I then filled.

In order, therefore, to eſtabliſh more firmly, if poſſible, the friendſhip that had ſo mutually taken place, and ſo uninterruptedly ſubſiſted, between us, I determined, by an act of oblivion in my own mind, to efface all former injuries and offences. To this end, and to ſhew that my conduct was governed by the principles I profeſſed, at the requeſt of *Tianna* and ſome other chiefs, I admitted the man amongſt us, who was reputed to be the firſt perſon who had ſtabbed Captain Cook, and gave leave to *Pareea** to viſit the veſſels; who, during the late conteſts, had been reduced from his former rank and ſituation, and was at this time reſident on an eſtate belonging to *Kahow-*

* Vide 3d Vol. Cook's Voyage, Chap. I.

motoo on the eaſtern part of the iſland, in a very low and abject condition.

Tamaahmotoo had already ſuffered very materially in his intereſt, and had ſenſibly felt the indignity offered to his pride, in being excluded from our ſociety, debarred the gratification of his curioſity, and the high entertainment which his brethren had partaken at our tables, and in our company. I gave *Tamaahmaah* to underſtand, that theſe conſiderations, in conjunction with his repeated ſolicitations, had induced me no longer to regard *Tamaahmotoo* as undeſerving forgiveneſs, and to allow of his paying us the compliments he had ſo repeatedly requeſted; provided that he would engage in the moſt ſolemn manner, that neither himſelf nor his people (for he generally moved with a numerous train of attendants) would behave in any manner ſo as to diſturb the ſubſiſting harmony of our preſent ſociety, nor conduct themſelves, in future, but with a due regard to honeſty, and the principles of hoſpitality.

To theſe conditions I was given to underſtand, *Tamaahmotoo* would ſubſcribe without a murmur; and, on their being imparted to him, I received in reply a moſt humble and ſubmiſſive anſwer, that he would forfeit his own exiſtence if any miſdemeanor, either on the part of himſelf, or of any of his followers, ſhould be committed.

The

The diſtrict over which his authority regularly extended, was the next diſtrict immediately to the northward of us; but his apprehenſions leſt we ſhould retaliate the injuries he had done to others, had induced him to retire to the eaſtern parts of Amakooa, as being the moſt remote from our ſtation. His progreſs towards Karakakooa, ſince his viſit had been permitted, had been very ſlow; and as he had advanced he had frequently ſent forward meſſengers, to inquire if I ſtill continued the ſame friendly diſpoſition towards him; and to requeſt that I would return a renewal of my promiſes, that he ſhould be received in the ſame friendly manner as I had engaged myſelf he ſhould to *Tamaahmaah*. Having no intention whatever to depart from this obligation, I felt no difficulty in repeating theſe aſſurances as often as they were demanded.

My promiſes, however, were not ſufficient to remove his ſuſpicions, or to fix his confidence; but on his way he ſtopped at every morai, there made ſacrifices, and conſulted the prieſts as to what was portended in his viſit by the omens on theſe occaſions. At firſt they had been very unfavorable, but as he advanced the prognoſticks had become more agreeable to his wiſhes; and at length, in the morning of Wedneſday the 19th, he appeared in great pomp, attended by a numerous

rous fleet of large canoes that could not contain leſs than a thouſand perſons, all paddling with ſome order into the bay, round its northern point of entrance.

Tamaahmaah was at this time with me, and gave me to underſtand that *Tamaahmotoo* generally went from place to place in the ſtyle and manner he now diſplayed, and that he was the proudeſt man in the whole iſland.

After the fleet had entered the bay, its courſe was ſlowly directed towards the veſſels; but on a meſſage being ſent from me, deſiring that *Tamaahmotoo* and his party would take up their reſidence at Kowrowa, he inſtantly retired with his fleet, and ſoon afterwards, accompanied by *Tamaahmaah*, and ſeveral of the principal chiefs, he viſited the encampment. At this time I happened to be abſent, but on my return I found him ſeated in our marquee, with ſeveral of our intimate friends, and ſome ſtrangers, who were all in the greateſt good humour imaginable, and exhibiting a degree of compoſure that the ſavage deſigning countenance of *Tamaahmotoo* could not even affect. Not the leaſt difficulty could ariſe in diſtinguiſhing this chief from the reſt of the company, as his appearance and deportment were a complete contraſt to the ſurrounding group, and confirmed in our opinions the unworthineſs

of

of his character, and every report to his diſadvantage that had been circulated by his countrymen.

Our firſt ſalutation being over, he caught the earlieſt opportunity to offer an apology for the offence that had ſo juſtly kept us ſtrangers to each other. He complained of having been very ill treated by the crews of ſome veſſels that had viſited Toeaigh bay, and particularly of his having been beaten by Mr. Metcalf, commanding the Eleonora, at the time when his ſon, who afterwards had the command of the Fair American, was on board the former veſſel; and alledged, that the indignities he then received had ſtimulated him to have recourſe to the ſavage barbarity, before recited, towards the younger Mr. Metcalf and his people, by a ſentiment of reſentment and revenge; but that he entertained no ſuch wicked deſigns againſt any one elſe; and that his future behaviour, and that of his dependants, would confirm the truth of the proteſtations he then made. After calling upon the ſeveral chiefs to vouch for the ſincerity of his intentions, and making every conceſſion that could be expected of him for his late unpardonable conduct, his apprehenſions ſeemed to ſubſide, as his friends appeared to give him credit for his aſſertions, and came forward as ſureties for the propriety of his future behaviour.

This

This ſubject having been fully diſcuſſed, I ſhook *Tamaahmotoo* by the hand as a token of my forgiveneſs and reconciliation; and on confirming this friendly diſpoſition towards him by preſenting him with a few uſeful articles, approbation and applauſe were evidently marked in the countenance of every one preſent.

By the time this conciliatory interview was at an end, the dinner was announced; and as our conſecrated pork was exhauſted, *Tamaahmaah* had taken care to provide ſuch a repaſt, conſiſting of dogs, fiſh, fowls, and vegetables, as was ſuitable to the keen appetites of our numerous gueſts. The day was devoted to mirth and feſtivity; and the king, *Terry-my-tee*, *Tahowmotoo*, *Tianna*, and indeed, all our old acquaintances, took their wine and grog with great cheerfulneſs, and in their jokes did not ſpare our new viſitor *Tamaahmotoo*, for his aukwardneſs and ungraceful manners at table.

The glaſs went freely round after dinner; and as this ceremony was completely within the reach of *Tamaahmotoo's* imitation, he was anxious to excel in this accompliſhment, by drinking with leſs reſerve than any one at table. I thought it proper to remind him, that as he was not in the habit of drinking ſpirituous liquors like *Tamaahmaah* and the other chiefs preſent, it was neceſſary he ſhould be upon his guard, leſt the wine

and

and grog ſhould diſagree with him; but as his ſpirits became exhilarated he became leſs attentive to theſe admonitions, until the operation of the liquors obliged him to retire. In this ſtate it is not poſſible to imagine a countenance more expreſſive of indignation or of ſavage barbarity and reſentment; his eyes were fixed on me as he was carried out of the marquee, whilſt his tongue, no longer confined within his lips, indiſtinctly uttered *attoou-aunni*, ſignifying that I had poiſoned him; and ſome preſent, even of our old acquaintance, ſeemed to be a little concerned for his ſafety. The king, however, laughed at their apprehenſion, and explained to them the cauſe of *Tamaahmotoo's* indiſpoſition, which, by the aſſiſtance of a little warm water, was almoſt inſtantly recovered, and he rejoined our party, to the great entertainment and diverſion of his countrymen, who were ſtill very pleaſantly regaling themſelves, and in the perfect enjoyment of each other's ſociety.

In the front of the marquee, ſeated on the ground, were two or three of *Tamaahmotoo's* moſt confidential friends and conſtant attendants. The behaviour of theſe people, on their maſter being taken from table, ſuddenly changed, from the moſt unreſerved vivacity to a ſuſpicious ſilence; their eyes ſparkled, and their countenances were expreſſive of diſtruſt and reſentment; one of them

in

in particular, who I had not obſerved before to be armed, had with him a dagger, made out of the broad part of an iron ſpit, which he handled with great agitation, and ſeemed to be more than half inclined to make uſe of it, to gratify the revenge that was ſtruggling within his breaſt. This man contended, in a ſhort converſation with *Tamaahmaah*, that *Tamaahmotoo* had been given a different bottle to drink out of from the reſt of the company; but on the king and other perſons drinking ſome wine from the ſame bottle, he became pacified; and the recovery of the intoxicated chief completely did away his ſuſpicions of our having entertained towards his maſter any unfavorable intentions.

On this occaſion, however, I could not avoid reflecting, how indiſpenſably neceſſary it is, that the greateſt circumſpection and caution ſhould be obſerved in our intercourſe with ſuch ſtrangers, unaccuſtomed to our manners and way of life; becauſe it may frequently happen, that the moſt diſaſtrous and fatal conſequences may ariſe from cauſes the leaſt to be apprehended, and in themſelves of the moſt innocent nature. Notwithſtanding that in the inſtance before us nothing uncomfortable took place, yet I was firmly perſuaded that we were greatly indebted for our tranquillity, on this occaſion, to the great reſpect and eſteem which our conduct towards theſe people

had

had previouſly inſured us; but had it unfortunately ſo happened, that *Tamaahmotoo* had died under the effects of the liquor to which his conſtitution was unuſed, and of which he had drank inordinately, our having poiſoned him would have been generally received as a fact; whence the natives, naturally concluding that we had been guilty of the moſt unwarrantable treachery, they would have been pardonable in ſeeking revenge; and under ſuch impreſſions ought rather to have been conſidered as intitled to our pity for being miſtaken; than to our reſentment for any acts of injury which the miſunderſtanding might have occaſioned.

The convocation of the principal chiefs of the iſland by the royal mandate, failed not to aſſemble at the ſame time moſt of the perſons of conſequence of both ſexes, who took up their reſidence in our immediate neighbourhood; which became ſo populous, that there was ſcarcely a place where a temporary habitation could be erected that remained unoccupied, eſpecially in the vicinity of the two principal villages of Kakooa and Kowrowa. Their numbers amounted now to ſeveral thouſands, whoſe cheerful good humour, eagerneſs to oblige, and orderly behaviour, could not be ſurpaſſed by the inhabitants of the moſt civilized country. The days paſſed pleaſantly to thoſe who devoted them to inno-

cent

cent amuſements, and profitably to others who were engaged in bartering away the merchandize they had brought, to exchange for our more valuable commodities; whilſt thoſe of our ſociety who extended their recreation on ſhore, beyond the limits of the bay, were received with the greateſt hoſpitality, and entertained with the general amuſements of the country; which rendered theſe excurſions not leſs intereſting than contributory to health.

The evenings were generally cloſed with ſinging and dancing, and the nights were as quiet as the moſt orderly towns in Europe; though it was a late hour moſt commonly before they retired to reſt. The ſpace between ſun-ſet and that time was employed by ſome parties in ſocial converſation, and by others at various games of chance; and I did not obſerve a ſingle inſtance in which theſe were conducted, even by the loſers, but with the greateſt temper and good humour.

Deſirous of being conſtantly upon the ſpot, leſt any untoward circumſtance ſhould ariſe to interrupt the happineſs we enjoyed, my excurſions were confined to a ſmall diſtance from our encampment. This however did not preclude my attending ſome of their evening amuſements in our neighbourhood. At one of which, in particular, I was very well entertained.

This

This was a performance by a ſingle young woman of the name of *Puckoo*, whoſe perſon and manners were both very agreeable. Her dreſs, notwithſtanding the heat of the weather, conſiſted of an immenſe quantity of thin cloth, which was wound round her waiſt, and extended as low as her knees. This was plaited in ſuch a manner as to give a pretty effect to the variegated pattern of the cloth; and was otherwiſe diſpoſed with great taſte. Her head and neck were decorated with wreaths of black, red, and yellow feathers; but excepting theſe ſhe wore no dreſs from the waiſt upwards. Her ancles, and nearly half way up her legs, were decorated with ſeveral folds of cloth, widening upwards, ſo that the upper parts extended from the leg at leaſt four inches all round; this was encompaſſed by a piece of net work, wrought very cloſe, from the meſhes of which were hung the ſmall teeth of dogs, giving this part of her dreſs the appearance of an ornamented funnel. On her wriſts ſhe wore bracelets made of the tuſks from the largeſt hogs. Theſe were highly poliſhed and fixed cloſe together in a ring, the concave ſides of the tuſks being outwards; and their ends reduced to an uniform length, curving naturally each way from the centre, were by no means deſtitute of ornamental effect.

Thus equipped, her appearance on the ſtage,

before ſhe uttered a ſingle word, excited conſiderable applauſe from the numerous ſpectators, who obſerved the greateſt good order and decorum. In her performance, which was in the open air, ſhe was accompanied by two men, who were ſeated on the ground in the character of muſicians. Their inſtruments were both alike, and were made of the outſides or ſhells of large gourds, open at the top; the lower ends ground perfectly flat, and as thin as poſſible, without endangering their ſplitting. Theſe were ſtruck on the ground, covered with a ſmall quantity of dried graſs, and in the interval between each ſtroke, they beat with their hands and fingers on the ſides of theſe inſtruments, to accompany their vocal exertions, which, with the various motions of their hands and body, and the vivacity of their countenances, plainly demonſtrated the intereſt they had, not only in excelling in their own parts, but alſo in the applauſe which the lady acquired by her performance, advancing or retreating from the muſicians a few ſhort ſteps in various directions, as the nature of the ſubject, and the numerous geſtures and motions of her perſon demanded. Her ſpeech, or poem, was firſt began in a ſlow, and ſomewhat ſolemn manner, and gradually became energetic, probably as the ſubject matter became intereſting; until at length, like a true actreſs, the livelineſs of her imagination

tion produced a vociferous oration, accompanied by violent emotions. Theſe were received with ſhouts of great applauſe; and although we were not ſufficiently acquainted with the language to comprehend the ſubject, yet we could not help being pleaſed in a high degree with the performance. The muſic and ſinging was by no means diſcordant or unpleaſing; many of the actions ſeemed to be well adapted, and the attitudes exhibited both taſte and elegance. The ſatisfaction we derived at this public entertainment, was greatly increaſed by the reſpectful reception we met from all parties, as well performers as ſpectators, who appeared to be infinitely more delighted by our plaudits, than by the liberal donations which we made on the occaſion.

Theſe amuſements had hitherto been confined to ſuch limited performances; but this afternoon was to be dedicated to one of a more ſplendid nature, in which ſome ladies of conſequence, attendants on the court of *Tamaahmaah*, were to perform the principal parts. Great pains had been taken, and they had gone through many private rehearſals, in order that the exhibition this evening might be worthy of the public attention; on the concluſion of which I purpoſed by a diſplay of fire-works, to make a return for the entertainment they had afforded us.

About four o'clock, we were informed it was

time to attend the royal dames; their theatre, or rather place of exhibition, was about a mile to the ſouthward of our tents, in a ſmall ſquare, ſurrounded by houſes and ſheltered by trees; a ſituation as well choſen for the performance, as for the accommodation of the ſpectators; who, on a moderate computation, could not be eſtimated at leſs than four thouſand, of all ranks and deſcriptions of perſons.

A difference in point of dreſs had been obſerved in the audience at the former entertainment, but on this occaſion every one ſhone forth in the beſt apparel that could be procured; thoſe who had been ſucceſsful in their commercial tranſactions with us, did not fail to appear in the beſt attire they had procured; and ſuch as were deſtitute of European articles, had exerted their genius to ſubſtitute the manufacture and productions of their own country in the moſt faſhionable and advantageous manner. Feathered ruffs, and gartering tape in wreaths, adorned the ladies' heads, and were alſo worn as necklaces; red cloth, printed linen, or that of their own manufacture, conſtituted the lower garment, which extended from the waiſt to the knees. The men likewiſe had put on their beſt maros; ſo that the whole preſented a very gay and lively ſpectacle.

On our arrival, ſome of our friends were pleaſed to be a little jocular with our appearance at ſo unfaſhionable

fashionable an hour, having come much too early for the representation; but as we were admitted into the *green room* amongst the performers, our time was not unpleasantly engaged. The dress of the actresses was something like that worn by *Puckoo*, though made of superior materials, and disposed with more taste and elegance. A very considerable quantity of their finest cloth was prepared for the occasion; of this their lower garment was formed, which extended from their waist half way down their legs, and was so plaited as to appear very much like a hoop petticoat. This seemed the most difficult part of their dress to adjust, for *Tamaahmaah*, who was considered to be a profound critic, was frequently appealed to by the women, and his directions were implicitly followed in many little alterations. Instead of the ornaments of cloth and net-work decorated with dogs' teeth, these ladies had each a green wreath made of a kind of bind weed, twisted together in different parts like a rope, which was wound round from the ankle, nearly to the lower part of the petticoat. On their wrists they wore no bracelets nor other ornaments, but across their necks and shoulders were green sashes, very nicely made, with the broad leaves of the tree, a plant that produces a very luscious sweet root, the size of a yam*. This part of their dress was put on

* Vide Cook's last Voyage.

the laſt by each of the actreſſes; and the party being now fully attired, the king and queen, who had been preſent the whole time of their dreſſing, were obliged to withdraw, greatly to the mortification of the latter, who would gladly have taken her part as a performer, in which ſhe was reputed to excel very highly. But the royal pair were compelled to retire, even from the exhibition, as they are prohibited by law from attending ſuch amuſements, excepting on the feſtival of the new year. Indeed, the performance of this day was contrary to the eſtabliſhed rules of the iſland, but being intended as a compliment to us, the innovation was admitted.

As their majeſties withdrew, the ladies of rank, and the principal chiefs, began to make their appearance. The reception of the former by the multitude was marked by a degree of reſpect that I had not before ſeen amongſt any inhabitants of the countries in the Pacific Ocean. The audience aſſembled at this time were ſtanding in rows, from fifteen to twenty feet deep, ſo cloſe as to touch each other; but theſe ladies no ſooner approached their rear, in any accidental direction, than a paſſage was inſtantly made for them and their attendants to paſs through in the moſt commodious manner to their reſpective ſtations, where they ſeated themſelves on the ground, which was covered with mats, in the moſt

moſt advantageous ſituation for ſeeing and hearing the performers. Moſt of theſe ladies were of a corpulent form, which, aſſiſted by their ſtately gait, the dignity with which they moved, and the number of their pages, who followed with fans to court the refreſhing breeze, or with fly-flaps to diſperſe the offending inſects, announced their conſequence as the wives, daughters, ſiſters, or other near relations of the principal chiefs, who however experienced no ſuch marks of reſpect or attention themſelves; being obliged to make their way through the ſpectators in the beſt manner they were able.

The time devoted to the decoration of the actreſſes extended beyond the limits of the quiet patience of the audience, who exclaimed two or three times, from all quarters, "*Hoorah, hoorah, poaliealee,* ſignifying, that it would be dark and black night before the performance would begin. But the audience here, like ſimilar ones in other countries, attending with a pre-diſpoſition to be pleaſed, was in good humour, and was eaſily appeaſed, by the addreſs of our faithful and devoted friend *Trywhookee,* who was the conductor of the ceremonies, and ſole manager on this occaſion. He came forward, and apologized by a ſpeech that produced a general laugh, and cauſing the muſic to begin, we heard no further murmurs.

The band conſiſted of five men, all ſtanding up, each with a highly-poliſhed wooden ſpear in the left, and a ſmall piece of the ſame material, equally well finiſhed, in the right hand; with this they beat on the ſpear, as an accompaniment to their voices in ſongs, that varied both as to time and meaſure, eſpecially the latter; yet their voices, and the ſounds produced from their rude inſtruments, which differed according to the place on which the tapering ſpear was ſtruck, appeared to accord very well. Having engaged us a ſhort time in this vocal performance, the court ladies made their appearance, and were received with ſhouts of the greateſt applauſe. The muſicians retired a few paces, and the actreſſes took their ſtation before them.

The heroine of the piece, which conſiſted of four parts or acts, had once ſhared the affections and embraces of *Tamaahmaah*, but was now married to an inferior chief, whoſe occupation in the houſehold was that of the charge of the king's apparel. This lady was diſtinguiſhed by a green wreath round the crown of the head; next to her was the captive daughter of *Titeeree*; the third a younger ſiſter to the queen, the wife of *Crymamahoo*, who being of the moſt exalted rank ſtood in the middle. On each ſide of theſe were two of inferior quality, making in all ſeven actreſſes. They drew themſelves up in a line

fronting

fronting that ſide of the ſquare that was occupied by the ladies of quality and the chiefs. Theſe were completely detached from the populace, not by any partition, but, as it were, by the reſpectful conſent of the lower orders of the aſſembly; not one of which treſpaſſed or produced the leaſt inconvenience.

This repreſentation, like that before attempted to be deſcribed, was a compound of ſpeaking and ſinging; the ſubject of which was enforced by appropriate geſtures and actions. The piece was in honor of a captive princeſs, whoſe name was *Crycowculleneaow*; and on her name being pronounced, every one preſent, men as well as women, who wore any ornaments above their waiſt, were obliged to take them off, though the captive lady was at leaſt ſixty miles diſtant. This mark of reſpect was unobſerved by the actreſſes whilſt engaged in the performance; but the inſtant any one ſat down, or at the cloſe of the act, they were alſo obliged to comply with this myſterious ceremony.

The variety of attitudes into which theſe women threw themſelves, with the rapidity of their action, reſembled no amuſement in any other part of the world within my knowledge, by a compariſon with which I might be enabled to convey ſome idea of the ſtage effect this produced,

particularly

particularly in the three firſt parts, in which there appeared much correſpondence and harmony between the tone of their voices, and the diſplay of their limbs. One or two of the performers being not quite ſo perfect as the reſt, afforded us an opportunity of exerciſing our judgment by compariſon; and it muſt be confeſſed, that the ladies who moſt excelled, exhibited a degree of graceful action, for the attainment of which it is difficult to account.

In each of theſe firſt parts the ſongs, attitudes, and actions, appeared to me of greater variety than I had before noticed amongſt the people of the great South Sea nation, on any former occaſion. The whole, though I am unequal to its deſcription, was ſupported with a wonderful degree of ſpirit and vivacity; ſo much indeed that ſome of their exertions were made with ſuch a degree of agitating violence, as ſeemed to carry the performers beyond what their ſtrength was able to ſuſtain; and had the performance finiſhed with the third act, we ſhould have retired from their theatre with a much higher idea of the moral tendency of their drama, than was conveyed by the offenſive, libidinous ſcene, exhibited by the ladies in the concluding part. The language of the ſong, no doubt, correſponded with the obſcenity of their actions; which were carried to a

degree

degree of extravagance that was calculated to produce nothing but diſguſt even in the moſt licentious.

This *hooarah* occupied about an hour, and concluded with the deſcending ſun, it being contrary to law that ſuch repreſentations ſhould continue after that time of day. The ſpectators inſtantly retired in the moſt orderly manner, and diſperſed in the greateſt good humour; apparently highly delighted with the entertainment they had received. But as the gratification I had promiſed on this occaſion required the abſence of light, and could not be exhibited to advantage until a late hour, the multitude were permitted to re-aſſemble in our neighbourhood ſoon afterwards for this purpoſe.

Our exhibition commenced about ſeven in the evening, and as we ſtill poſſeſſed a conſiderable variety of fire-works in a tolerably good ſtate of preſervation, an ample aſſortment was provided; and on being thrown off, they produced from the expecting multitude ſuch acclamations of ſurprize and admiration from all quarters, as may be eaſily imagined to ariſe from the feelings of perſons totally unacquainted with objects of ſuch an extraordinary nature. *Tamaahmaah* fired the two firſt rockets; but there were only one or two of the chiefs who had courage ſufficient to follow his example; and it was obſerved amongſt

thoſe

thoſe who were near us at the time, that in theſe apprehenſion was more predominant than pleaſure. The whole concluded with ſome excellent Bengal lights, which illuminating the neighbourhood to a great diſtance, almoſt equal to the return of day, ſeemed to produce more general ſatisfaction than the preceding part of the exhibition; and on its being announced, that the light was ſhewn to conduct them ſafely to their reſpective habitations, the crowd retired; and in the ſpace of half an hour the uſual ſtillneſs of the night was ſo completely reſtored, that it would rather have been imagined there had not been a ſingle ſtranger in our neighbourhood, than that thouſands had ſo recently departed.

As the number of theſe ſtrangers had increaſed, ſo a gradual augmentation of the king's nightly guard had taken place; but on this evening the guards were at leaſt doubled, and in number amounted to about forty, armed with pallaloos and iron daggers, and ſtationed in different places about the royal reſidence.

This having been the twelfth day's abſence of Mr. Menzies and his party, and having far exceeded the limits of time that I expected their propoſed excurſion could have required, I began to be anxious leſt ſome accident or indiſpoſition had detained them in the interior country (being perfectly ſatisfied that there was not the leaſt

danger

danger to be apprehended from the natives) eſpecially as I had received only one note from the party, and that on the commencement of their journey from the ſouth point of the iſland; and although their excurſion had not at that time been attended with the expedition I could have wiſhed, yet I had reaſon before now to have expected their return.

The period of our departure being faſt approaching, in order that we might be in readineſs to ſail on the arrival of the party, I directed that every thing ſhould be prepared the next morning, Thurſday the 20th, for embarking ſuch matters as we had on ſhore. Moſt of the principal chiefs having, as uſual, joined our party at breakfaſt, the higheſt ſatisfaction and admiration was expreſſed at the exhibition that cloſed the entertainments of the preceding day; whilſt the preparations that were making for our departure occaſioned a univerſal regret. It was well known that I had already exceeded the time of my intended ſtay, and that the hour would come when a ſeparation muſt inevitably take place, and probably never to meet again. Such were the topics of our converſation round the breakfaſt table, when information was brought that a cartridge box, which the ſentinel had ſuffered to lie careleſsly about, had been ſtolen from on board the Chatham. On this unpleaſant circumſtance being

being firſt reported, *Tamaahmaah* ſeemed to be indifferent as to its recovery; alledging that the ſentinel had been much in fault in not having taken proper care of his accoutrements. His reaſoning was undoubtedly correct, and I would willingly have paſſed the tranſgreſſion unnoticed, rather than have riſked the chance of any interruption to our preſent harmony, had not the uniform negative that I had put upon every ſolicitation from theſe people, for arms or ammunition, and which was only to be ſupported by ſaying, that all ſuch articles belonged to His Majeſty King George, and that they were ſtrictly *tabooed*, rendered it abſolutely neceſſary that I ſhould inſiſt on the reſtitution of the thing ſtolen.

The converſation that this unlucky incident produced drew for a ſhort time a veil of gloom over the cheerfulneſs which had generally prevailed; and although this was extremely unpleaſant at ſo intereſting a period, it was attended with the good effect of ſtimulating the king to ſend *Kahowmotoo* in queſt of the cartridge box, who, in about half an hour brought it to us. It had been found in the houſe of *Cavaheeroo*, the chief of the diſtrict of Kaoo, and the principal perſon at the village Kowrowa; but of the thief, who was a woman, no tidings could be procured; as ſhe had either made her eſcape, or was protected under the peculiar privileges with which

that

that village is endowed, in giving protection to offenders of various deſcriptions, whilſt they remain within its precincts.

The accoutrement, however, being reſtored, with its contents undiminiſhed and in good order, all parties were inſtantly reconciled, and our ſociety brought back to its former ſtandard of harmony and good ſpirits; though it was apparent that the latter had received ſome little check, in conſequence of the indications of the near approach of our departure, by the removal of our ſeveral matters from the ſhore to the veſſels.

In the afternoon intelligence was brought that our travellers had reached the ſummit of Mowna Roa, and that they were on their way back; but, from the native who brought us this information, it appeared, that they would yet be ſome days before they arrived, as they intended to return by land, and the roads they had to paſs were very indifferent.

Having reſumed my reſidence on board the ſhip, I was on Friday the 21ſt complimented with a formal viſit from all the great perſonages in the neighbourhood, except *Cavaheeroo*; who, having accepted the ſtolen cartridge box, I conſidered as an acceſſary in the theft, and on that account I would not permit him to enter the ſhip. This exception was no ſmall mortification to his pride, nor diſappointment to his intereſt,

as

as none of his aſſociates returned to the ſhore without a handſome token of my eſteem. *Tamaahmotoo*, and his retinue, though leſs deſerving of ſuch marks of attention, and with little claim to any acknowledgment from me, were not omitted, but received ſuch preſents as their reſpective conditions and the occaſion ſeemed to demand. With this party had come a daughter of *Tamaahmaah*, about nine years of age. She had not viſited us when we were here before, nor had we ever ſeen her until the arrival of *Tamaahmotoo*, to whoſe charge ſhe had ſome time ſince been entruſted for the purpoſe of being educated and brought up agreeably to the cuſtom of theſe iſlands. She bore a ſtriking likeneſs to her father, and though far from being handſome, had an expreſſive intelligent countenance, and was a very cheerful and engaging girl.

All the chiefs that were expected being now aſſembled, I inquired of the king when the propoſed voluntary ceſſion of the iſland was to be confirmed. A ſhort converſation immediately took place between *Tamaahmaah* and ſome of his counſellors then preſent; the reſult of which was, that as a *taboo-poory* was to commence on the evening of the enſuing Sunday, and would continue until Tueſday morning, they were unanimouſly of opinion, that it would be highly proper to embrace that opportunity of reconſulting

ing the prieſts, that each might be fully ſatisfied with the propriety of the meaſure they were about to adopt. *Tamaahmaah* at the ſame time requeſted that I would attend him at the grand morai during the interdiction.

This was a reply that I did not altogether like, nor did I expect it, as they were all convinced how anxious I now was to take my departure. A final appeal to the prieſts, however, I was given to underſtand, could not be diſpenſed with; and as there was little probability of the party from Mowna Roa returning much before that time, I was induced to promiſe that I would comply with their wiſhes.

There appeared little reaſon to believe that the ceſſion would not be made, although ſome previous ceremonies were ſtill wanting, before they would be enabled to make the ſurrender in form, which at this time was fixed for the following Tueſday; immediately after which, I informed them, I ſhould ſail with the land wind for Tyahtatooa and Toeaigh, to the former, for the purpoſe of more particularly examining the anchorage, and to the latter for the purpoſe of procuring ſuch a further ſtock of refreſhments as we could conveniently take; well knowing that we ought to place little dependance on the precarious ſupply that Mowee, Woahoo, or the reſt of the iſlands to leeward might afford. The whole of

the party did me the favor to ſay, that they would remain on board until we quitted Owhyhee.

I was very much concerned to find that my earneſt endeavors to bring about a reconciliation, and to eſtabliſh peace amongſt theſe iſlands, had proved unſucceſsful. The mutual diſtruſt that continued to exiſt amongſt the people of the ſeveral iſlands, which I had foreſeen to be the greateſt difficulty there was to combat, and which I had apprehended would be an inſurmountable obſtacle, had proved fatal to the attainment of this deſirable object. Immediately on my arrival here, I inquired if my letter from Mowee had been received, and received an anſwer in the negative. But I was given to underſtand, that a ſmall party from that iſland had arrived on the weſtern ſide of Owhyhee, whoſe object was ſuſpected to be that of ſeizing on ſome of the inhabitants there, for the purpoſe of taking them away, and of ſacrificing them in their religious rites at Mowee; and ſome reports went ſo far as to aſſert that this diabolical object had been effected. On further inquiry, however, this fact appeared to be by no means eſtabliſhed; as it was poſitively inſiſted on by ſome, and by others as poſitively denied. One circumſtance, however, both parties agreed in, that of the people from Mowee having been under the neceſſity of making a haſty retreat. I could not underſtand that any

chief

chief was in the neighbourhood of the place where they had landed; and *Tamaahmaah* himſelf, either from a conviction that they had been unfairly dealt with, or that I ſhould diſapprove of the ſuſpicious narrow policy that had influenced the conduct of his people on this occaſion, was unwilling to allow that he had been made duly acquainted with their arrival, and was always deſirous of avoiding the ſubject in converſation.

After many attempts to fix his attention, I at length explained to him what was the reſult of my negociation with the chiefs at Mowee; and he then ſeemed to concur in opinion with me, that the party from Mowee who had landed on the weſtern ſide of Owhyhee, could be no other than the embaſſy charged with my letter, and inveſted with powers to negociate for a general pacification.

It was ſome time before I was able to make myſelf thoroughly maſter of theſe circumſtances; yet long before I had aſcertained with any tolerable preciſion what was the ſtate of the buſineſs, I was perfectly convinced that no overtures of this nature would be attended with ſucceſs, and that nothing but by my paſſing backwards and forwards between the ſeveral iſlands in the manner before ſtated, would anſwer any good purpoſe; could I have done this, I entertained no

doubt of accompliſhing this deſirable object; but neither our circumſtances nor our time would admit of my engaging in this taſk, particularly at the preſent ſeaſon of the year, when very boiſterous weather uſually prevails amongſt theſe iſlands, againſt which we ſhould occaſionally have been obliged to beat to windward. Our ſails, rigging, and probably our maſts, would neceſſarily have ſuffered in point of wear and tear, even ſhould we have been ſo fortunate as to have avoided any material damage by accident; and as our ſtock of thoſe eſſential articles, even with the ſupply we had received from port Jackſon, which was very ſhort of what I had requeſted, demanded the greateſt œconomy and care to make them laſt, without ſubjecting us to unpleaſant and even diſaſtrous circumſtances, during our progreſs in the unaccompliſhed part of our voyage; I was under the neceſſity of declining any further perſonal interference, notwithſtanding that I was ſatisfied the happineſs and tranquillity of many thouſands might have been ſecured, at leaſt for a time, could I have undertaken this important buſineſs.

This conviction did not fail to claim a great ſhare of my attention; but the execution of the ſeveral important objects of our voyage that yet remained unfiniſhed, and which were of an extenſive nature, compelled me to give up all

thoughts

thoughts of ſecondary conſiderations. The completion of our buſineſs that appertained to the North Pacific Ocean, I had ſo far hopes of effecting in the courſe of the enſuing ſeaſon, that I had not demanded the return of the Dædalus with a further ſupply of ſtores, nor indeed was it certain that ſuch a ſupply could have been obtained from port Jackſon; we had therefore to rely on the diſpenſations of Divine Providence, and our own care and frugality, for the accompliſhment of the remaining part of our ſurvey with the ſtores we had ſtill remaining.

Tamaahmaah having become acquainted with our intended route from Karakakooa, and being watchful to embrace every opportunity by which he could continue his good offices, either for our preſent comfort, or our future welfare, ordered one of his principal domeſtics to depart immediately for Toeaigh; there to provide according to his directions ſuch things as we ſtood in need of, and to have them in readineſs for embarkation on our arrival.

After theſe, and other leſs important arrangements had been made relative to our departure, the king with his companions returned to the ſhore. About this time the gentlemen made their appearance from Mowna Roa, having deſcended from the mountains in a ſtraight line to the ſea ſhore, from whence they had returned by

water; but had not this been their route, their journey hither would have occupied ſome few days more. At firſt ſight of the travellers I regretted the delay I had ſo recently conſented to; but it was now too late to retract, eſpecially as, on the moſt trivial occaſions, I had made it a point to perform all promiſes made to theſe people with ſcrupulous punctuality. Two or three days, therefore, were not of ſufficient importance to us to induce my breaking in upon the arrangements I had juſt made with *Tamaahmaah*; who would eaſily have diſcovered, that no new cauſe had ariſen from any alteration in our plan; and I therefore determined to remain contented until Tueſday, when the reſtrictions of the *taboo* were to ceaſe. This afforded an opportunity to ſome of the officers, whoſe attention to their ſeveral duties had confined them hitherto to the ſea ſhore, to make a ſhort excurſion into the adjacent country.

The building of *Tamaahmaah's* veſſel was now ſo far advanced, that I conſidered its completion an eaſy taſk for his people to perform under the direction of Boid, who moſt probably had, by his attention to our carpenters, added ſome information to his former knowledge in ſhip-building. Her frame was completely fixed, and all that remained to be done was ſome part of the planking, and fitting up her inſide according to the

taſte

taſte and fancy of *Tamaahmaah*. Having no doubt but all this would be effected with little difficulty by themſelves, on Saturday the 22d, our carpenters were ordered to repair on board with their tools. Beſides the aſſiſtance I had afforded in building the hull of the veſſel, I had furniſhed *Tamaahmaah* with all the iron work ſhe would further require; oakum and pitch for caulking, proper maſts, and a ſet of ſchooner ſails, with canvaſs, needles, and twine to repair them hereafter. With reſpect to cordage, they had a ſufficiency of their own manufacture for her rigging, ſchooner faſhion, and every other neceſſary purpoſe.

Tamaahmaah was exceedingly well pleaſed, and thankful for our exertions; and it was extremely gratifying to my feelings to reflect, that ſuch valuable opportunities ſhould have offered for beſtowing this gratification upon the king, and many eſſential benefits upon his people; all of whom were now well convinced, that theſe ſuperior advantages were only to be obtained by the conſtant exerciſe of the ſame honeſty and civility by which theſe had been ſecured to them on the preſent occaſion.

Very little doubt can be entertained of the exalted pleaſure *Tamaahmaah* would enjoy in the attainment, by honorable means, of ſo deſirable an object as his new ſchooner; eſpecially at thoſe

times, when his mind recurring to the virtuous cauſes that had given him ſo valuable a poſſeſſion, he would naturally make a compariſon between them and the criminal meaſures purſued by *Tamaahmotoo* for a ſimilar acquiſition; which he had no ſooner poſſeſſed by treachery and barbarity, than he was deprived of it with indelible marks of infamy, and the loſs of his reputation and character.

On the evening of Sunday the 23d, agreeably to my promiſe, I accompanied *Tamaahmaah* to the morai, and ſubmitted to all the forms, regulations, and reſtrictions of the *taboo*. The ceremonies were ſimilar to thoſe I had before obſerved, though they were more conciſe, leſs formal, and attended by fewer perſons.

I was not on this, as on the former occaſion, purely an idle ſpectator; but was in ſome degree one of the actors. Whilſt in the morning the principal ceremonies and prayers were performing, I was called upon to give my opinion on ſeveral matters that were agitated at one time by the king, and at others by the principal prieſts. Amongſt theſe was the propriety of their remaining at peace, or making war againſt the other iſlands? The ceſſion of the iſland; and if, by that voluntary meaſure, they would be conſidered as the ſubjects of Great Britain? Under this impreſſion, in what manner ought they to conduct themſelves

themſelves towards all ſtrangers, as well thoſe who might viſit them from civilized nations, as the inhabitants of the neighbouring iſlands? With theſe, and ſome other queſtions of leſs importance, I was very ſeriouſly interrogated; and I made ſuch anſwers to each as was conſiſtent with my own ſituation, and, as I conſidered, were moſt likely to tend in future to their happineſs and tranquillity.

I was not prohibited in my turn from offering my ſuggeſtions, or demanding their attention to my requiſitions. Anxious leſt the object I had ſo long had in view ſhould hereafter be defeated; namely, that of eſtabliſhing a breed of ſheep, cattle, and other European animals in theſe iſlands, which with ſo much difficulty, trouble, and concern, I had at length ſucceeded ſo far as to import in good health, and in a thriving condition; I demanded, that they ſhould be *tabooed* for ten years, with a diſcretionary power in the king alone to appropriate a certain number of the males of each ſpecies, in caſe that ſex became predominant, to the uſe of his own table; but that in ſo doing the women ſhould not be precluded partaking of them, as the intention of their being brought to the iſland was for the general uſe and benefit of every inhabitant of both ſexes, as ſoon as their numbers ſhould be ſufficiently

ciently increaſed to allow of a general diſtribution amongſt the people. This was unanimouſly approved of, and faithfully promiſed to be obſerved with one exception only; that with reſpect to the meat of theſe ſeveral animals, the women were to be put on the ſame footing as with their dogs and fowls; they were to be allowed to eat of them, but not of the identical animal that men had partaken, or of which they were to partake. Much converſation took place on theſe different ſubjects, when not otherwiſe engaged in functions of a religious nature; all theſe ceaſing at ſun-riſe the next morning, I repaired on board, and found every thing in readineſs for our departure.

In the forenoon of Tueſday the 25th, the king and queen, accompanied by *Terry-my-tee*, the king's brother; *Crymamahow*, half brother to the king, and chief of the diſtrict of Amakooa; *Kahowmotoo*, father to the queen, and chief of the diſtrict of Kona; *Kavaheeroo*, chief of the diſtrict of Kaow; *Tianna*, chief of the diſtrict of Poona; *Tamaahmotoo*, chief of the diſtrict of Koarra; *Trywhookee*, half brother to the king, and our moſt faithful protector and purveyor at the encampment; all aſſembled on board the Diſcovery, for the purpoſe of formally ceding and ſurrendering the iſland of Owhyhee to me for his Britannic Majeſty,

jeſty, his heirs and ſucceſſors; there were preſent on this occaſion beſides myſelf, Mr. Puget, and all the officers of the Diſcovery.

Tamaahmaah opened the buſineſs in a ſpeech, which he delivered with great moderation and equal firmneſs. He explained the reaſons (already ſtated) that had induced him to offer the iſland to the protection of Great Britain; and recounted the numerous advantages that himſelf, the chiefs, and the people, were likely to derive by the ſurrender they were about to make. He enumerated the ſeveral nations that ſince Captain Cook's diſcovery of theſe iſlands had occaſionally reſorted hither, each of which was too powerful for them to reſiſt; and as theſe viſitors had come more frequently to their ſhores, and their numbers ſeemed to increaſe, he conſidered that the inhabitants would be liable to more ill treatment, and ſtill greater impoſitions than they had yet endured, unleſs they could be protected againſt ſuch wrongs by ſome one of the civilized powers with whoſe people they had become acquainted; that at preſent they were completely independent, under no ſort of engagement whatever, and were free to make choice of that ſtate which in their opinion was moſt likely by its attention to their ſecurity and intereſts, to anſwer the purpoſe for which the propoſed ſurrender was intended. For his own part he did not heſitate to declare the preference

ference he entertained for the king of Great Britain, to whom he was ready to acknowledge his ſubmiſſion; and demanded to know who had any objection to follow his example. This produced an harangue from each of the five chiefs, all of whom had ſome ideas to offer on this important ſubject.

The warlike ſpirit and ambitious views of *Kahowmotoo* had long taught him to indulge the flattering hope, that on ſome future day he ſhould be enabled to acquire the ſovereignty of Mowee. This prompted him to ſtate in a ſpirited and manly ſpeech, that on their becoming connected and attached to ſo powerful a nation, they ought no longer to ſuffer the indignities which had been offered to their iſland, Owhyhee, by the people of Mowee; he alſo candidly enumerated the offences that Mowee had juſtly to complain of in return; but as theſe bore no proportion to her aggreſſions, he contended that ſhe ought to be chaſtiſed, and that when a force for their protection ſhould be obtained from England, the firſt object of its employment ought to be the conqueſt of Mowee; after which the care of its government ſhould be intruſted to ſome reſpectable chief, whoſe intereſt and inclination could be depended upon as being friendly towards Owhyhee.

Kavaheeroo, a chief of a very different diſpoſition, content with the ſtation he filled, and the comforts

comforts he enjoyed, looked forward with pleaſure to the conſequences that were likely to reſult from the adoption of the meaſure propoſed; having no doubt of its tending to their future ſafety and protection, which had now become highly expedient in ſome way to effect, and of its being the means of producing a general pacification with their relations and friends, as he termed them, on the other iſlands.

Tianna, after agreeing with *Kahowmotoo*, that Mowee ought to be chaſtiſed; and with *Kavaheeroo*, in the neceſſity of Owhyhee being protected; propoſed that ſome perſons, duly authorized for that purpoſe, ſhould reſide on ſhore by way of guards, and ſtated that a veſſel or two would be requiſite to defend them by ſea. He very judiciouſly obſerved further, that ſo great a ſimilarity exiſted between the people of the four nations with whom they were already acquainted, but more particularly ſo between the Engliſh and the Americans, that in the event of their preſent ſurrender being accepted, and of a veſſel being ſent out for their protection, they ſhould be doubtful as to the reality of ſuch perſons coming from England, unleſs ſome of the officers then preſent, or ſome of thoſe board the veſſels with whom they were acquainted, and who they were convinced did belong to King George, ſhould return to Owhyhee with the ſuccours required.

quired. This appeared to him a meaſure of ſo much conſequence that it could not be diſpenſed with, for otherwiſe, any of the diſtant nations, knowing they had ceded the iſland to the Engliſh government, might ſend to them ſhips and men whom they had never before ſeen, and who, by aſſerting they had come from England and belonged to King George, would deceive them into the obedience of a people againſt whom they ſhould afterwards moſt probably revolt.

Theſe were the prominent features in the ſeveral ſpeeches made on the occaſion: in every one of which their religion, government, and domeſtic œconomy was noticed; and it was clearly underſtood, that no interference was to take place in either; that *Tamaahmaah*, the chiefs and prieſts, were to continue as uſual to officiate with the ſame authority as before in their reſpective ſtations, and that no alteration in thoſe particulars was in any degree thought of or intended.

Theſe preliminaries being fully diſcuſſed, and thoroughly underſtood on both ſides, the king repeated his former propoſition, which was now unanimouſly approved of, and the whole party declared their conſent by ſaying, that they were no longer *Tanata no Owhyhee*, (i. e.) the people of Owhyhee; but *Tanata no Britannee*, (i. e.) the people

people of Britain. This was inſtantly made known to the ſurrounding crowd in their numerous canoes about the veſſels, and the ſame expreſſions were cheerfully repeated throughout the attending multitude.

Mr. Puget, accompanied by ſome of the officers, immediately went on ſhore; there diſplayed the Britiſh colours, and took poſſeſſion of the iſland in his Majeſty's name, in conformity to the inclination and deſire of *Tamaahmaah* and his ſubjects. On this ceremony being finiſhed, a ſalute was fired from the veſſels, after which the following inſcription on copper was depoſited in a very conſpicuous place at the royal reſidence.

"On the 25th of February, 1794, *Tamaah-*
"*maah* king of Owhyhee, in council with the
"principal chiefs of the iſland, aſſembled on
"board his Britannic Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery
"in Karakakooa bay, and in the preſence of
"George Vancouver, commander of the ſaid
"ſloop; Lieutenant Peter Puget, commander of
"his ſaid Majeſty's armed tender the Chatham;
"and the other officers of the Diſcovery; after
"due conſideration, unanimouſly ceded the ſaid
"iſland of Owhyhee to his Britannic Majeſty,
"and acknowledged themſelves to be ſubjects of
"Great Britain."

Such a diſtribution of uſeful or ornamental articles was now made to the principal chiefs, their

their favorite women, and other attendants, as *Tamaahmaah* and myſelf eſteemed to be ſuitable to their reſpective ranks and ſtations onthis memorable occaſion.

Thus concluded the ceremonies of ceding the iſland of Owhyhee to the Britiſh crown; but whether this addition to the empire will ever be of any importance of Great Britain, or whether the ſurrender of the iſland will ever be attended with any additional happineſs to its people, time alone muſt determine. It was however a matter of great ſatisfaction to me, that this conceſſion had not only been voluntary but general; that it had not been ſuggeſted by a party, nor been the wiſh of a few, but the deſire of every inhabitant with whom we had any converſation on the ſubject; moſt of theſe having attended the external ceremonies, without ſhewing any other ſigns than thoſe of perfect approbation; and the whole buſineſs having been conducted by the king and his adviſers with great ſteadineſs, and in the moſt ſerious manner, left me no doubt of the ſincerity of their intentions to abide ſtrictly by their engagement.

This tranſaction muſt ever be conſidered, under all the attendant circumſtances, as of a peculiar nature; and will ſerve to ſhew that man, even in his rude uncultivated ſtate, will not, except from apprehenſion or the moſt preſſing neceſſity,

ceſſity, voluntarily deliver up to another his legitimate rights of territorial juriſdiction.

With reſpect to aſtronomical obſervations whilſt at Karakakooa, our attention had been principally directed to the rates and errors of the chronometers; theſe on being landed the 21ſt of January, 1794, ſhewed the longitude by Kendall's to be — — 205° 8′ 45″

Arnold's No. 14, — 204 26

Ditto 176, — 204 1

The true longitude of Karakakoo being 204°, ſhews their reſpective errors; by which Kendall's chronometer was at noon on the 19th of February, 1794, faſt of mean time at Greenwich $3^h\ 30'\ 17''\ 59'''$

And, by twenty-ſix days correſponding altitudes, was found to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of — — 15 16

Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, as above, 3 25 49 59

And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of — 21 12

Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, as above, 7 38 33 59

And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of — 48 28

Arnold's No. 82, on board the Chatham, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, as above, — $8^h\ 25'\ 53''\ 59'''$

And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of — 35 25

The latitude, by twenty-one meridional altitudes of the ſun, and three meridional altitudes of the ſtars, varying from $19°\ 27'\ 27''$ to $19°\ 28'\ 27''$; and differing $20''$ from the mean reſult of the obſervations made in the month of March, 1793, ſhewed by the mean reſult of both years obſervations, the latitude to be $19°\ 28'\ 2''$.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Quit Karakakooa—Viſit Tyahtatooa and Toeaigh Bays—Some Deſcription of the Anchorage at thoſe Places—Examine the Northern Sides of Mowee, Woahoo, and Attowai—Obſervations on the Anchorage at Attowai and Onehow—Leave the Sandwiſh Iſlands.

NOTHING now remained to detain us in Karakakooa bay, the memorable ſpot where Captain Cook unfortunately fell a ſacrifice to his undaunted and enterpriſing ſpirit. Notwithſtanding it had, in that melancholy inſtance, proved fatal to one of the moſt illuſtrious navigators that the world ever produced, yet to us it had proved an aſylum, where the hoſpitable reception, and friendly treatment were ſuch as could not have been ſurpaſſed by the moſt enlightened nation of the earth. The unremitted attention in the ſuperior claſſes, to preſerve good order, and inſure the faithful diſcharge of every ſervice undertaken by the ſubordinate deſcription of the people, produced an uniform degree of reſpect in their deportment, a cheerful obedience to the commands they received, and a ſtrict ob-

ſervance and conformity to fair and honeſt dealing in all their commercial intercourſe. Excepting in the inſtances of the table knives, the centinel's cartridge-box, and a few others of little moment, occaſioned, very probably, by our want of diſcretion in leaving irreſiſtible temptations in their way, we had little to complain of; and ſuch circumſtances of this nature as did occur, ought only to be conſidered as reflections on the particular individuals concerned, and not as generally characteriſtic of the whole people.

All our friends were prepared to attend us; ſome were on board, and others were in their canoes, ready to follow the ſhip as ſoon as ſhe got under ſail. This was effected about three in the morning of Wedneſday the 20th. Accompanied by the Chatham, we directed our courſe, with a light land breeze, cloſe along the ſhore, toward Tyahtatooa bay; the morning was delightfully pleaſant, and the ſurrounding objects, whilſt they attracted our attention, excited alſo our admiration. The country which, as we paſſed, roſe with a gradual aſcent from the ſea ſhore, ſeemed to be in a high ſtate of cultivation. and was interſperſed with a great number of extenſive villages; whilſt our numerous companions on the ſurface of a ſerene tranquil ocean, fanned by a gentle breeze, to which ſome ſpread their ſails, and the reſt kept up with us by lei-

ſurely

ſurely paddling along, added conſiderable beauty to the intereſting ſcene, and exhibited, by this numerous population, that wealth which the improved ſtate of this part of the iſland ſo ſtrongly indicated. About eight o'clock we anchored in Tyahtatooa, bay, in 15 fathoms water, ſand and rocky bottom.

According to Mr. Meares's account of Mr. Douglas's voyage, this place is repreſented as equal, if not ſuperior, to Karakakooa, for ſecure anchorage; but to us it appeared in a very different point of view, as it is formed by a ſmall bend only in the general direction of the coaſt, ſcarcely deſerving the name of a bay. Its northernmoſt point from us bore by compaſs N. 69 W.; the village called Ane-oo-ooa, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 30 E., about half a mile diſtant; and the point of Kowrooa S. 22 E. The ſtation we had taken was as cloſe to the land as we could with prudence lie, and the bottom, in all directions where we ſounded, was a mixture of rocks and ſand. A conſiderable ſwell rolled in from the weſtward, and by the beaten appearance of the rocks that chiefly compoſed the ſhore, this appeared to be in general the caſe; and for that reaſon not a very eligible reſting place for ſhipping. It however poſſeſſes an advantage with reſpect to landing, ſuperior to Karakakooa. This convenience is produced by the

jutting out of two points; between theſe is a ſmall cove, defended by ſome rocks lying before it, which break the violence of the ſurge, and render the communication with the ſhore very commodious. The landing is on a ſandy beach, before a grove of cocoa nut, bread fruit, and other trees, in the midſt of which the village is ſituated. Towards the ſouth part of this cove is a ſpring, which roſe very rapidly from amongſt ſome rocks that are generally covered with the ſea water; but when this is low, which is ſometimes the caſe, it is found to produce a ſtream of excellent freſh water; and there can be no doubt, by uſing proper means, that its current might be diverted, and made ſubſervient to the domeſtic uſe of the neighbourhood, and to veſſels refitting at Karakakooa, without their being under the neceſſity of ſubmitting to the tardy proceſs we were compelled to adopt; eſpecially as the diſtance between the two places is only ten miles.

The ſouthern baſe of mount Worroray forms theſe ſhores. This mountain, with Mowna Kaah, and Mowna Roa, form each a large maſs of elevated land, of which the iſland chiefly conſiſts, though mount Worroray is the ſmalleſt.

Accompanied by *Tamaahmaah*, ſome of the officers, and ſeveral of the chiefs, I viſited the royal reſidence at this place; which conſiſted of three of the neateſt conſtructed houſes we had

yet

yet ſeen; but not having been conſtantly inhabited for ſome time paſt, they were not in good repair. This habitation of the king, like that at Karakakooa, was in the neighbourhood of a grand morai, cloſe to the ſea ſide. The morai was the moſt complete ſtructure of the kind, and kept in the greateſt order and repair, of any that had fallen under our obſervation. It was decorated with ſeveral ſtatues, or idols, carved out of the trunks of large trees, and meant to imitate the human form; but they were the moſt gigantic and prepoſterous figures that can be imagined.

Having ſatisfied our curioſity, we returned on board to dinner, which was purpoſely ordered of beef and mutton, to give all the chiefs an idea of the value of the animals I had imported, as articles of food; our party was numerous, and they unanimouſly agreed that both were excellent. The beef, though ſalted, ſeemed to have the preference in their opinion; the mutton was by moſt conſidered to be very ſimilar in its taſte to the fleſh of their dogs, which they very highly eſteem. The general opinion was taken by vote on the ſuperior excellence of mutton to dog's fleſh, and the preference was decided in favour of mutton, only by the caſting voice of *Tamaahmaah*.

I was very anxious to quit this ſtation, which is ſituated in latitude 19° 37½′, longitude 203° 54½′,

leſt the rocky bottom ſhould damage our cables; but light breezes from the ſea, ſucceeded by calms, prevented our moving until midnight, when, with a gentle breeze from the ſhore, we proceeded ſlowly along the coaſt to the northward.

In the forenoon of Thurſday the 27th, we had a light breeze from the weſtward; with this we ſteered for the anchorage at Toeaigh, but a ſtrong current ſetting to the ſouth-weſtward, we approached it very ſlowly; the weather however was fair and pleaſant, and the objects about us were cheerful and entertaining, notwithſtanding the adjacent ſhores were unintereſting, being chiefly compoſed of volcanic matter, and producing only a few detached groves of cocoa nut trees, with the appearance of little cultivation, and very few inhabitants. The deficiency of the population on ſhore was amply compenſated by the number of our friends that accompanied us afloat in canoes of all deſcriptions; theſe ſtill preſerving the ſame orderly behaviour and cheerful good humour, our change of ſituation was ſcarcely perceivable, as the ſame ſociability and friendly intercourſe continued which had exiſted at Karakakooa.

As this evening was to be devoted to an appointed *taboo* that would continue until the morning of the 1ſt of March, the king and the reſt

of

of our friends went on ſhore for the purpoſe of attending their religious duties. The weather in the evening being ſqually, with variable winds and alternate calms, gave me reaſon to believe it very probable that we ſhould not reach our deſtination before it was dark; on intimating this to *Tamaahmaah*, he promiſed to have a light placed in ſuch a ſituation, as would conduct us to it with ſafety.

It was not however until near four the next morning, Friday the 28th, that we gained ſoundings, when we anchored in 30 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. After it was day-light we removed to the beſt anchorage in this bay, whoſe north-weſt point bore by compaſs N. 36 W. and the morai, N. 68 E.; this is a conſpicuous object, and a good leading mark to this anchorage; it is ſituated on a barren eminence to the ſouthward of the village, and is to be kept in a line with a ſmall ſaddle hill, on the eaſtern land deſcending from the higher parts, over the village of Toeaigh, on the north ſide of this ſpacious open bay. Its ſouth point deſcending gradually from Worroray, and forming a low point, bore by compaſs S. 31 W.; within this point on the riſing land are ſome elevated hummocks; the third of theſe, from the point forming a kind of ſaddle hill in a line with a low, projecting, black, rocky point, in the middle of the bay, bearing

S. 22

S. 22 W., is a further direction, and a croſs mark for this anchorage; from whence the watering place lies S. 79 E., a mile and a half diſtant. The ſummit of Mowna-kaah alſo bore by compaſs S. 68 E.; Mowna Roa, S. 33 E.; and Worroray, S. 5 W. In this ſituation the depth of water was 25 fathoms, the bottom a ſtiff clay, and good holding ground; incommoded by the patch of rocky bottom, ſtated on our former viſit to be at the depth of 10 fathoms only; but on a more minute ſearch, this was now diſcovered to ſhoal ſuddenly, and the depth to decreaſe to 7, 4, and 3 fathoms, about the fourth of a mile to the ſouth-weſtward of the ſtation we had taken; and conſequently to be a very great inconveniency to the roadſtead, which at beſt, in my opinion, is but a very indifferent one; being intirely expoſed to the north-weſt winds, and the weſtern oceanic ſwell, which beats with great violence on the reefs that encompaſs the ſhores. Theſe reefs ſtretch out a mile or upwards, leaving between them and the land a narrow channel, that affords comfortable and commodious landing for ſmall boats and canoes; but the landing is at too great a diſtance from the place of anchorage to allow of protecting any debarkation from the ſhip.

The only circumſtances that ſeem to render this a deſirable ſtopping place, are the run of water,

water, which however does not conſtantly flow; and the probability of procuring refreſhments, from its contiguity to the fertile, and populous weſtern part of the diſtrict of Koaarra, and the plains of Whymea, lying behind the land that conſtitutes this part of the ſea coaſt.

The country riſes rather quickly from the ſea ſide, and, ſo far as it could be ſeen on our approach, had no very promiſing aſpect; it forms a kind of glacis, or inclined plane in front of the mountains, immediately behind which the plains of Whymea are ſtated to commence, which are reputed to be very rich and productive, occupying a ſpace of ſeveral miles in extent, and winding at the foot of theſe three lofty mountains far into the country. In this valley is a great tract of luxuriant, natural paſture, whither all the cattle and ſheep imported by me were to be driven, there to roam unreſtrained, to "increaſe and multiply" far from the ſight of ſtrangers, and conſequently leſs likely to tempt the inhabitants to violate the ſacred promiſe they had made; the obſervance of which, for the time ſtipulated in their interdiction, cannot fail to render the extirpation of theſe animals a taſk not eaſily to be accompliſhed.

This day being devoted to their holy rites, the king, with all the provincial chiefs, remained in ſacred retirement. The ſame cauſe operated to deprive

deprive us of the ſociety of our other viſitors, particularly the females, who are on no account permitted to be afloat on theſe occaſions.

The next morning, Saturday, March the 1ſt, the king, with all our friends, were again about the veſſels. In the courſe of the day a further proof of the liberality of *Tamaahmaah's* diſpoſition was given, by his preſenting us with near an hundred hogs of the largeſt ſize, and as great a quantity of vegetables as both veſſels could well diſpoſe of; with offers of a further ſupply if theſe were inſufficient.

It was my intention to have ſailed with the land wind in the evening, but *Tamaahmaah* pointing out that ſince Thurſday his engagements on ſhore had totally deprived him of our ſociety; firſt by his attendance on their religious ceremonies, and afterwards in procuring and ſending us the ſupplies we required; and ſoliciting, at the ſame time, in the moſt earneſt manner, that the laſt day ſhould be dedicated to the enjoyment of each other's company, I was induced to remain the following day, to prove to him that there was no indulgence in my power, compatible with my duty, that I would not grant, in return for the friendſhip and regard he had on all occaſions manifeſted towards us, and that in the moſt princely and unlimited manner.

The ſucceeding day, Sunday the 2d, was conſequently

ſequently paſſed in receiving farewell viſits, and making farewell acknowledgments to our numerous friends; who all expreſſed the high ſatisfaction they had experienced during our reſidence amongſt them, and the deep regret they felt at our departure from the iſland; after which they were ſeen to ſteal away gently and reluctantly from a ſcene that had afforded them ſo many valuable acquirements, and ſo much pleaſing entertainment. By ſun-ſet nearly the whole group was diſperſed in the ſeveral directions to which their inclinations or neceſſities led. The occurrences of this day did not paſs over without producing ſome impreſſions on our ſenſibility, from the repeated ardent ſolicitations that we would come back to them again, and from the undiſguiſed ſincerity of the wiſhes and prayers that were offered up for our future happineſs and proſperity.

As our departure was to take place with the firſt breeze from the land, *Tamaahmaah* and his queen, unwilling to take leave until the very laſt moment, remained on board until near midnight, when they departed, with hearts too full to expreſs the ſenſations which the moment of ſeparation produced in each; with them their honeſt and judicious counſellors Young and Davis returned to the ſhore. The good ſenſe, moderation, and propriety of conduct in theſe men, daily

increaſed

increaſed their own reſpectability, and augmented the eſteem and regard, not only of the king and all his friends, but even of thoſe who were profeſſedly adverſe to the exiſting government, and who conſequently were at firſt inimical to their intereſt.

As it was a great uncertainty whether we ſhould or ſhould not return again to theſe iſlands, I had given theſe two worthy characters their choice of taking their paſſage with me to their native country, or of remaining on the iſland in the ſame ſituation which they had ſo long filled with credit to themſelves, and with ſo much ſatisfaction to the king and the reſt of the principal people. After mature conſideration, they preferred their preſent way of life, and were deſirous of continuing at Owhyhee; obſerving, that being deſtitute of reſources, on their return home, (which, however, they ſpoke of in a way that did honor to their hearts and underſtandings) they muſt be again expoſed to the viciſſitudes of a life of hard labour, for the purpoſe of merely acquiring a precarious ſupply of the moſt common neceſſaries of life; objects which, for ſome years paſt, had not occaſioned them the leaſt concern. Nor was it probable that they would be liable hereafter to any ſort of inconvenience in thoſe reſpects; for, beſides the high reputation, and univerſal good opinion they had acquired

quired amongſt all claſſes of the inhabitants, they were now conſidered in the light of chiefs, and each of them poſſeſſed a conſiderable landed property. Here they lived happily, and in the greateſt plenty; and, to their praiſe be it ſpoken, the principal object they ſeemed to have in view was, to correct, by gentle means, the vices, and encourage, by the moſt laudable endeavors, the virtues, of theſe iſlanders; in this meritorious undertaking they had evidently made ſome progreſs, and there are reaſonable grounds to believe, that, by ſteadily purſuing the ſame line of conduct, it will in time have a due influence on the general character of theſe people. From us they received every attention that could ſerve to raiſe them in the eſtimation of the natives; and ſuch an aſſortment of uſeful articles for promoting their comforts, as it was in our power to afford.

Our faithful ſhipmate *Terehooa*, who, to the laſt moment, conducted himſelf with the greateſt integrity and propriety, was alſo left very advantageouſly ſituated under the protection of the king and his old maſter *Kahowmotoo*, with a large aſſortment of uſeful implements, and ornamental articles; and being firmly attached to Young and Davis, to whom he could be very uſeful, and who had it in their power to ſerve him in return, his future proſpects in life ſeemed to have been much improved by his excurſions in the

Diſcovery,

Diſcovery, of which he ſeemed very ſenſible, and which he gratefully acknowledged.

Thus concluded our tranſactions at Owhyhee, to which we bade adieu about three in the morning of Monday the 3d of March, very highly indebted for our reception, and the abundant refreſhments we had procured. Theſe eſſential comforts I ſhould have entertained no doubt would, in future, have been adminiſtered to all viſitors who ſhould conduct themſelves with common honeſty and proper decorum, had we not left behind us a banditti of renegadoes, that had quitted different trading veſſels in conſequence of diſputes with their reſpective commanders, who had reſorted to this iſland ſince the preceding year, under American or Portugueſe colours. Amongſt them was one Portugueſe, one Chineſe, and one Genoeſe, but all the reſt appeared to be the ſubjects of Great Britain, as ſeemed alſo the major part of the crew of the brig Waſhington, although they called themſelves Americans. Theſe latter perſons, in the character of ſailors, amounting to ſix or ſeven in number, had taken up their abode with different chiefs of ſome power and conſequence, who eſteemed theſe people as great acquiſitions, from their knowledge of fire-arms; but as no one of them could produce any teſtimonials of their former good conduct, or even make out a plauſible

character

character for himſelf or his comrades, it is much to be apprehended they may be the means of creating inteſtine commotions, by inciting the jealouſy, and furthering the ambitious views of the haughty chiefs, with whom they are reſident. Their machinations to the prejudice of the exiſting government, however, will prove ineffectual, unleſs they ſhould be able to elude the watchful attention of Young and Davis; who are both well aware of the danger they ought to be prepared to meet; and whoſe fidelity to *Tamaahmaah*, I had every reaſon to believe, was not of a nature to be ſhaken by the moſt flattering temptations.

That theſe apprehenſions were well founded I could not entertain the leaſt doubt; for ſoon after my arrival at Owhyhee, I received, by Young, a letter from Mr. William Brown, commanding the Butterworth of London, complaining heavily of a ſimilar ſet of vagabonds, reſiding at Woahoo and at Attowai, who had, at the latter place, taken up arms in ſupport of an inferior chief, againſt the authority of *Taio* and *Titeeree*, the ſovereigns of that iſland; and had ſo far forgotten their allegiance, and the rules which humanity, juſtice, and common honeſty preſcribe, as to concert, with the natives of Attowai, a plan for the capturing of an American brig, called the Hancock. This was to have been effected by

ſcuttling her under water, which would induce the crew to ſuppoſe ſhe had ſprung a very bad leak; when theſe renegadoes were to adviſe her being hauled on ſhore, for the purpoſe of ſaving from her as much as poſſible; and when in this ſituation ſhe would be completely in the power, and at the diſpoſal, of the natives. But, happily for thoſe in the veſſel, although ſhe was near ſinking, in conſequence of a hole cut in her counter by ſome unknown hand, the reſt of the diabolical ſcheme was detected before the contrivers had time or opportunity to carry it into execution, and by the exertions of the crew the veſſel was ſaved.

Mr. Brown ſtated further, that by the bad advice, and far worſe example, of theſe people, the natives of moſt of the leeward iſlands had arrived at ſuch a degree of daring inſolence, as rendered any communication with them from ſmall veſſels, or even anchoring near the ſhores, highly dangerous; and that he truſted it might be within the limits of my authority to take from theſe iſlands ſuch improper and dangerous aſſociates.

I repreſented in the ſtrongeſt terms to *Tamaahmaah* all the bad conſequences that were likely to reſult from thoſe people remaining on Owhyhee; but no arguments could prevail upon him or the chiefs, to deliver them up. Their knowledge in the

the uſe and management of fire-arms, made their ſervices of ſuch importance, that it was evident nothing but compulſion would have any effect; and to have reſorted to ſuch a meaſure, in which I was by no means certain how far I ſhould be juſtifiable, would neceſſarily have produced a breach, and deſtroyed that harmony which we had taken ſo much pains to eſtabliſh, and care to preſerve. In addition to which, theſe people were ſtated to poſſeſs landed property in the iſland, and to have conformed to the laws, both civil and religious. Nor had any ſpecific charge been exhibited againſt the ſeven ſailors living on Owhyhee, like that produced by Mr. Brown againſt thoſe at Attowai and Woahoo.

With *Kavaheeroo* alſo reſided a perſon by the name of Howell, who had come to Owhyhee in the capacity of a clerk on board the Waſhington; he appeared to poſſeſs a good underſtanding, with the advantages of an univerſity education, and had been once a clergyman in England, but had now ſecluded himſelf from European ſociety: ſo that with Young, Davis, and Boid, there were now eleven white men on the iſland; but, excepting from theſe latter, I much fear that our Owhyhean friends will have little reaſon to rejoice in any advantages they will receive from their new civilized companions.

To Young and Davis I delivered ſuch teſti-

monials of their good conduct as I conſidered them fully intitled to, for the purpoſe of ſecuring to them the reſpect and confidence of future viſitors, who would be warned by them of the ſnares and dangers they were liable to, from the evil-diſpoſed, civilized or ſavage inhabitants of the country.

The land wind blew faintly, and our progreſs from Owhyhee was ſo ſlow, that an opportunity was offered to a few ſmall canoes from the ſhores of Koaarra to viſit us as we paſſed; but we did not recognize any of the chiefs, or our former acquaintances. Towards noon the ſea breeze reached us, with which we ſtood to windward, in order to paſs to the north of the eaſt point of Mowee; this engaged our time until afternoon on the following day, Tueſday the 4th, when we bore away along the north ſide of that iſland.

In this route we fell in with the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Mowee, near to the ſtation where our ſurvey had commenced the preceding year; and in beating round the weſtern part of the iſland, which does not terminate in a projecting point, but forms a large rounding promontory, we very anxiouſly looked out for the harbour mentioned by Captain King, as reported by the natives to exiſt in that neighbourhood; but nothing was ſeen that could warrant ſuch a repreſentation, excepting two ſmall open coves, ſituated on each

ſide

ſide of the eaſtern extremity of the iſland; theſe, anſwering all the purpoſes of the inhabitants with their canoes, probably induced them to ſuppoſe that ſuch accommodations were all we required. Off this eaſtern extremity, which, according to our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 20° 44½′, longitude 203° 58′, and bearing by compaſs from the north-weſt point of Owhyhee, N. 7 W. at the diſtance of nine leagues, lies a ſmall iſlet, with ſome rocks between it and the ſhore. To the north of this iſlet is a remarkably elevated hummock, riſing almoſt perpendicularly from the ſea, but gradually deſcending in a ſlope in land; it was covered with a pleaſing verdure, and occupied by ſeveral houſes, but deſtitute of trees or ſhrubs. The adjacent country, which was moderately elevated, preſented a fertile appearance, and ſeemed to be thickly inhabited, as far back as the foot of thoſe mountains that compoſe the eaſtern part of the iſland. As we paſſed this rounding promontory, ſome detached rocks were noticed lying about half a mile from the ſhore, along which we ſailed at a diſtance from two to four miles, and found it a little indented, and chiefly compoſed of ſteep rugged cliffs.

The wind being light, enabled a few of the natives to viſit us during the afternoon, but they had little with them to diſpoſe of; in the evening they returned home, and at dark we hauled

off the ſhore in order to preſerve our ſtation for continuing our ſurvey. The next morning, Wedneſday the 5th, we again ſtood in for the land, paſſing the deep bay that bounds the northern ſide of the iſthmus, which connects the two lofty ranges of mountains that form the iſland of Mowee. A very heavy ſurf beat on the low ſandy ſhores of the bay, from whence a few of the natives, as ill appointed for barter as the former, paid us a viſit.

From theſe people we underſtood that *Titeeree* was at Woahoo, and that *Taio* was at Morotoi; but that *Namahanna*, who in the abſence of *Titeeree* had been left in charge of the government, accompanied by three or four other chiefs and ſome inferior people, were unfortunately in a houſe that contained the major part of the gunpowder *Titeeree* poſſeſſed, when it took fire and blew up. By this accident *Namahanna*, with two other chiefs and ſome of the people, had been killed, and all the reſt had been very badly wounded. This houſe appeared, by their account, to have been appropriated by *Titeeree* as a magazine; that the accident had happened only a few days before our arrival, and that ſome of the perſons who had been hurt had ſince died of their wounds.

A fine breeze from the N. E. with clear and pleaſant weather, brought us by noon up to the north-

north-weſt point of Mowee. The obſerved latitude at this time was 21° 7′, longitude 203° 23′. The point bore by compaſs S. 8 W. diſtant four miles; off this lay an iſlet and ſome rocks, at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhore, which is ſteep and cliffy. Having thus completed our intended ſurvey of Mowee, we ſtood over, and brought to within about half a league of the north-eaſt point of Morotoi, in the expectation of ſeeing *Taio*; for whom, as well as for *Titeeree*, I had reſerved ſome ſheep, for eſtabliſhing the breed in each of the iſlands. *Taio*, we had underſtood, reſided ſomewhere hereabouts, and ſome of the natives who came off to us repeated this intelligence, but added that the day being *tàboo poory*, it was impoſſible we ſhould receive a viſit from him.

We continued nearly ſtationary for three hours in the hope of obtaining ſome vegetables, but none were to be procured; at five we made ſail, and as the Chatham the preceding year had examined the north ſide of this iſland, our courſe was directed for the north-eaſt ſide of Woahoo; which, at day-light the ſucceeding morning, Thurſday the 6th, bore by compaſs from W. to S. 27 W. and Morotoi, from S. 32 E. to S. 45 E. We continued our ſurvey from what we had formerly examined on the ſouthern part of this ſide of the iſland, and ſhortly after noon we paſſed its north point; which, according to our obſer-

vations, is in latitude 21° 42½′, longitude 202° 1′; the former being three miles further ſouth, and the latter fourteen miles further weſt, than the ſituation of that point as laid down by Captain King; our preſent ſurvey, however, correſponded with our former obſervations, as to the poſition of the ſouth-eaſt point of Woahoo; and made this ſide of the iſland four miles longer than Captain King's delineation, and agreed better with our eſtimated diſtance between Woahoo and Attowai. In every other reſpect our examination confirmed the remarks of Captain King; excepting, that in point of cultivation or fertility, the country did not appear in ſo flouriſhing a ſtate, nor to be ſo numerouſly inhabited, as he repreſented it to have been at that time, occaſioned moſt probably by the conſtant hoſtilities that had exiſted ſince that period.

My intentions were to have ſtopped near the run of water off which the Reſolution and Diſcovery had anchored, called by the natives Whymea, and rendered memorable by the fatal cataſtrophe that had awaited the commander and the aſtronomer of the Dædalus. Here I was in expectation of procuring an interview with *Titeeree*, who we had been informed was then in this neighbourhood; but learning from a few of the inhabitants, who viſited us in a ſmall, ſhabby, ſingle canoe, that he was gone to Whyteete, and

there

there being at this time a very heavy north-weſt ſwell that broke inceſſantly, and with great violence, on all the adjacent ſhores, to which, from their greatly expoſed ſituation, they ſeemed very liable; and having alſo finiſhed our ſurvey, we quitted Woahoo, and directed our courſe towards the north-eaſt part of Attowai, which at day-light in the morning of Friday the 7th, bore by compaſs from N. 84 W. to S. 40 W. As we approached its ſhores, the ſame influence was felt from a northerly current, as we had before experienced; but the wind being to the ſouthward, it did not prevent our paſſing to the north of the iſland, which, at noon, bore by compaſs from S. 75 W. to S. 25 E.; and the north-eaſt extremity of the iſland, extending from the forked hill mentioned on our laſt viſit hither, S. 13 E., diſtant three miles and a half. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 22° 15′, longitude 200° 36′. Here we rejoined the American brig Waſhington, which had ſailed with us from Karakakooa, but had directed her courſe to the ſouthward of the iſlands, for Whyteete in Woahoo, where ſhe had remained five days. Amongſt other articles that Mr. Kendrick had procured whilſt there, was eighty pounds weight of very fine bees wax, that had drifted by the ſea on to the ſhores of that iſland, and had very recently been picked up by the natives; and I now underſtood

derſtood that ſome pieces had alſo been procured from the natives of the other iſlands by Mr. Kendrick, who in a great meaſure confirmed the account contained in Mr. Brown's letter to me, of the very improper conduct of the merchant ſeamen who had deſerted, or otherwiſe quitted the veſſels to which they had belonged, for the purpoſe of reſiding amongſt theſe iſlanders. In this number were ſome whom we had formerly left at Attowai, but he now ſeemed to be determined that they ſhould no longer remain on that iſland.

The wind during the afternoon was light and variable, conſequently we made little progreſs. In the courſe of the day we procured a ſmall ſupply of hogs, yams, and vegetables. At ſun-ſet a ſmall iſlet lying near the ſhore, and ſituated from the north-eaſt point of the iſland N. 55 W., ſix miles and a half diſtant, bore by compaſs S. 33 W., about two miles from us, and the ſhores of the iſland, which are alternately cliffs and beaches, bore from S. 50 E. to S. 71 W.

The night was paſſed as uſual in preſerving our ſtation, and in the morning of Saturday the 8th, we again ſtood in for the land; about eight o'clock we were off a ſmall deep bay; its eaſt point lies from the above iſlet weſt, diſtant four miles; this bay is nearly half a league wide, and about the ſame depth; but being expoſed to the violence of the north-weſterly winds, and the

oceanic

oceanic ſwell, is ineligible for ſhipping, and therefore we did not examine it further; but continued our route with a fine breeze from the N. E. at the diſtance of about two miles from the ſhore, paſſing ſome rocks and breakers, that extend a ſmall diſtance from the weſt point of the bay; where the coaſt of Attowai aſſumes a very rugged and romantic appearance, riſing ſuddenly to lofty abrupt cliffs, that jet out into a variety of ſteep, rugged rocky points, apparently deſtitute of both ſoil and verdure, but terminating nearly in uniform even ſummits, on which, as well as in the vallies or chaſms that were formed between the points, were ſmall patches of lively green that produced a very ſingular effect. This ſort of coaſt continued to the north-weſt point of the iſland. As we approached this point, the regular trade wind being intercepted by theſe lofty ſhores, we were retarded by light variable breezes, and were frequently becalmed. At noon the obſerved latitude was 22° 12′, longitude 200° 10½′. The iſland of Onehow bore by compaſs from S. 34 W. to S. 44 W.; Orcehooa, S. 51 W.; and Attowai, from N. 78 E. to S. 9 E.; its north-weſt point being the neareſt ſhore, S. 37 E., diſtant three miles. From this point the country aſſumed a very different aſpect; it deſcended ſuddenly from the mountains, and terminated in a low ſandy ſhore, ſomewhat diverſified by emi-

nences,

nences, and a few ſcattered habitations, but wearing a ſteril and deſolate appearance.

In the afternoon we were favored with a gentle northerly breeze, which by ſun-ſet brought us to the weſt point of the iſland, ſituated, according to our obſervations, in latitude 22° 4′, longitude 200° 10′; off which extends a reef of rocks, about half a mile from the ſhore.

Having now completed the ſurvey of Attowai, we met the regular trade wind, with which we ſtood to windward for Whymea bay, in that iſland; where, at nine in the morning of Saturday the 9th, we anchored in 23 fathoms, ſoft bottom, and moored with a cable each way; the points of the bay bore by compaſs from N. 77 W. to S. 65 E.; the river S. 35 E., diſtant half a league. Here we again met the Waſhington; Mr. Kendrick, having beaten round the eaſt end of the iſland, had arrived two days before us.

Our arrival was ſoon known, and we were early viſited by many of our former friends and acquaintances. Amongſt the number were the two young women I had brought from Nootka and ſettled here; during our late abſence they had been treated with great kindneſs and civility, yet they were both very apprehenſive that, on our finally quitting theſe ſeas, the attentive behaviour they had hitherto experienced would be diſcontinued. I however embraced the firſt opportunity

portunity of obtaining from all the principal chiefs the moſt ſolemn aſſurances of the contrary.

We found *Enemo*, who had now changed his name to *Wakea*, ſtill alive, and though in a ſomewhat better ſtate of health than when we laſt left him, he was yet in a moſt deplorably emaciated condition.

Since our late departure, *Enemo* had attempted to acquire the ſupreme authority in the government of theſe iſlands, independent of *Titeeree* and *Taio*. To effect this object he had been aſſiſted by Mr. Kendrick's people, and the reſt of the European and American renegadoes; on whoſe ſupport and knowledge in the uſe of firearms he had placed the greateſt reliance, and had been induced to declare and conſider his independency as certain. Theſe proceedings ſoon reached the ear of *Titeeree*, who ſent a chief and a party of men to inquire the cauſe of ſo ſudden an alteration, and to know if it were countenanced by the chiefs and people of the iſland, amongſt whom the regent had not been conſidered as very popular. But the intentions of theſe unfortunate people being ſuppoſed to be hoſtile to the intereſts or views of *Enemo*, they were met as they approached the ſhore, and, without any previous inquiry into the nature of their errand, were oppoſed by a ſmall party of *Enemo's* adherents conducted by the renegadoes,

who,

who, with their muſkets drove them with great ſlaughter from the iſland, and purſued them in their flight until they left very few to relate the unfortunate iſſue of their embaſſy to *Titeeree*; and the untimely fate of thoſe who had fallen, to their inquiring relations and friends. This melancholy event would not, moſt probably, have happened, had not theſe ſtrangers adviſed and aſſiſted in the perpetration of this diabolical and unprovoked barbarity; in extenuation of which they plead, that they were compelled to act this ſavage part in order to preſerve the good opinion of, and keep themſelves in favor with, the chief.

The Butterworth arriving at Woahoo ſhortly after the return of this unfortunate expedition, *Titeeree* ſolicited Mr. Brown to take him to Attowai for the purpoſe of effecting, in an amicable way, an accommodation with this rebellious chief. With this Mr. Brown complied, and after an explanatory interview on board his ſhip, all matters were compromiſed to the mutual ſatisfaction of both parties; and ſince that period the iſland has enjoyed tranquillity, though it ſtill remained under the government of *Enemo* as regent.

But to return. We received an early viſit from *Enemo* and *Tamooerrie*, accompanied only by a few chiefs, but by a great number of women, who were, for the moſt part, of ſome conſequence,

conſequence, and attendants on his court. From the regent and prince I received a preſent of a few indifferent hogs, though, according to their aſſertions, they were ſome of the beſt on the iſland. The ſtock of theſe animals, they ſaid, by the great demand from the trading veſſels for them for ſome time paſt, had been much reduced; and judging from the ſmall number that were brought for ſale, we had no reaſon to diſcredit their information. A ſupply of vegetables was what we had principally depended upon procuring here, and in this expectation it appeared we were likely to be more ſucceſsful; though the yams, by far the beſt ſpecies for ſea ſtore, were alſo very ſcarce.

During the afternoon the trade wind blew a very ſtrong gale; it moderated for a few hours in the evening, but in the night was attended by heavy guſts from the N. N. E. A continuance of this weather, although it did not prevent, much retarded the natives, in their paſſage from the ſhore to the ſhips with the ſupplies we required, until the afternoon of the 11th; when it becoming more moderate, I paid my reſpects to the regent at his reſidence on ſhore, in conſequence of an invitation to an evening amuſement, which, from the deſcription of it by the natives, was very different from thoſe I had before attended.

Having

Having been disappointed in seeing *Titeeree* or *Taio*, I took this opportunity of depositing with *Enemo* the breeding sheep I had intended for those chiefs; giving him to understand, that in proportion as they multiplied they were to be distributed amongst the other islands; and the produce of them were put under the same restrictions as I had exacted at Owhyhee; with all which, himself, and the chiefs then present, very seriously promised to comply.

On our arrival at the place of exhibition, we found the performers assembled, consisting of a numerous throng, chiefly of women, who were dressed in their various coloured clothes, disposed with a good effect. The entertainment consisted of three parts, and was performed by three different parties consisting of about two hundred women in each, who ranged themselves in five or six rows, not standing up, nor kneeling, but rather sitting upon their haunches. One man only advanced a few feet before the centre of the front row of the ladies, who seemed to be the hero of the piece, and, like a frugal man, gave tone and action to the entertainment. In this situation and posture they exhibited a variety of gestures, almost incredible for the human body so circumstanced to perform. The whole of this numerous group was in perfect unison of voice and action, that it were impossible, even

to

to the bend of a finger, to have diſcerned the leaſt variation. Their voices were melodious, and their actions were as innumerable as, by me, they are undeſcribable; they exhibited great eaſe and much elegance, and the whole was executed with a degree of correctneſs not eaſily to be imagined. This was particularly ſtriking in one part, where the performance inſtantly changed from a loud full chorus, and vaſt agitation in the countenances and geſtures of the actors, to the moſt profound ſilence and compoſure; and inſtead of continuing in their previous erect attitude, all fell down as it were lifeleſs, and in their fall buried themſelves under their garments; conveying, in ſome meaſure, the idea of a boiſterous ocean becoming ſuddenly tranquillized by an inſtant calm. The great diverſity of their figured dreſſes on this occaſion had a particularly good effect; the ſeveral other parts were conducted with the ſame correctneſs and uniformity, but were leſs eaſy to deſcribe. There appeared to be much variety and little repetition, not only in the acting of the reſpective ſets, but in the whole of the three parts; the performers in which, could not amount to leſs than ſix hundred perſons. This *hoorah* was completely free from the diſguſting obſcenity exhibited in the former entertainments, which I have before had occaſion to notice. It was conducted through every part with great life

and vivacity; and was, without exception, the moſt pleaſing amuſement of the kind we had ſeen performed in the courſe of the voyage.

The ſpectators, who were as numerous as at Owhyhee, were in their beſt apparel, and all retired very peaceably after the cloſe of the performance, about the ſetting of the ſun.

All our friends ſeemed to be much gratified with the applauſe we had beſtowed, and the ſatisfaction we expreſſed at the great ſkill, dexterity, and taſte of the performers. This entertainment was ſtated to be in compliment to the pregnancy of one of the regent's wives, and that it would frequently be repeated until ſhe was brought to bed; which event was expected to take place in about three months.

In return for the amuſement we had derived, we entertained the multitude after it was dark in our way, by a diſplay of fire-works, which as uſual were received with great ſurprize and admiration.

The weather being more ſettled, on the following day, Wedneſday the 12th, we completed our water; and having procured a few hogs, with a tolerable ſupply of vegetables, our intended departure was made known to the regent prince and the reſt of the chiefs; who, on receiving ſuch preſents as their ſervices had demanded or the occaſion required, all took their leave,

leave (excepting one or two who propoſed to accompany us to Onehow) with every expreſſion of the moſt friendly regard and attachment, and with repeated ſolicitations for our ſpeedy return.

For the purpoſe of procuring a ſea ſtock of yams, which we were given to underſtand by the natives might be readily obtained at Onehow, we quitted Attowai in the morning of the 13th, and directed our courſe to that iſland.

By our ſeveral viſits to Attowai, we had found that the roadſtead of Whymea was much confined in reſpect of ſafe anchorage; for although the Diſcovery's cables had not been injured by a foul bottom, yet the Chatham, in March 1792, when anchored in 30 fathoms water at only a convenient diſtance to the north-weſt of the Diſcovery, on a bottom of ſoft mud, had both her cables much fretted and damaged by the rocks at the bottom; and not far to the eaſtward of our eaſternmoſt anchor was found alſo a patch of rocky bottom, in ſome places not deeper than four fathoms, though ſurrounded by a depth of from 30 to 40 fathoms.

Although a ſituation more convenient to the ſhore, in a leſs depth of water and with a muddy bottom, might have been taken within the Diſcovery's ſtation, and is to be found by keeping the ſteep banks of the river not ſhut in, but juſt a little open; yet, from the lurking patches of

rocks that have been found near the ſame ſort of bottom, it is evident that great caution ſhould be obſerved to avoid thoſe hidden dangers; which may ſerve to account for the cables of former veſſels having been cut through, without reſorting to an operation which appears to me incredible, and I believe impoſſible to have been effected.

It had been poſitively aſſerted, and I doubt not as poſitively believed, that the natives were capable of diving to the depth of 40 fathoms, and there cutting through a twelve or fourteen inch cable; they have not only been ſuſpected and accuſed of accompliſhing this taſk, but have been fired upon by ſome whoſe cables have been ſuppoſed to be thus injured; an act not to be juſtified by common humanity, or common ſenſe. Theſe people are however very expert ſwimmers, and almoſt as dexterous as fiſh in the water, but their efforts are chiefly confined to the ſurface, though ſome of them dive excedingly well, yet they are not capable of deſcending to ſuch a depth, or of remaining under water a ſufficient time to cut through a cable.

One of the beſt divers of the country in *Tamaahmaah's* eſtimation, I ſaw endeavour at Karakakooa to recover a caulking iron that had been dropped in 12 fathoms water; and in order to induce his utmoſt exertion, a great reward was

offered

offered to him if he ſucceeded; but after two unſucceſsful attempts he was ſo tired and exhauſted, that he was unable to make a third trial then, though he promiſed to renew his exertions the next day; the ſame reward was then again offered to him, but he could not be prevailed upon to make another effort, and the caulking iron remained at the bottom.

About two in the afternoon we anchored off the weſt ſide of Onehow, in 18 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom; the north-weſt point of the iſland bearing by compaſs N. 25 E., half a league diſtant; the neareſt ſhore E. S. E., about a mile and a quarter; its weſt point S. 15 E.; Tahoorowa S. 43 W.; and the outer part of the reef that extends from the north-weſt point of Onehow, N. 8 E.

In the evening, Mr. Puget, whom I had directed to examine the north-weſt ſide of this iſland in the Chatham, joined us, and acquainted me that the Chatham was very crank.

We had now accompliſhed our ſurvey of the Sandwich iſlands; and as our expectations were diſappointed in the promiſed ſupply of yams, in the evening of Friday the 14th we took our leave of Onehow.

In the ſituation where we had anchored, our cables had not received any damage; but the Chatham, at anchor near us, hooked a rock

under water, which engaged them ſome time, and was with difficulty cleared; after great danger of loſing the anchor, as the cable was nearly chafed through by the rocks. It is here neceſſary to remark, that although this ſtation has been the general rendezvous of the ſeveral veſſels that have reſorted hither, for the yams and other refreſhments that Onehow once afforded, it is in all reſpects greatly inferior to the place of our anchorage on our former viſit; the bottom here being at a greater depth, and very rocky, and the ſituation open, and expoſed to all the violence of the north and north-weſt winds, and the ſwell of the ocean. The other ſituation is protected from this inconvenience, with the additional advantages of a leſs depth of water, and a clear bottom of good holding ground. It is not, however, quite ſo central for the inhabitants to bring the produce of the iſland to market; but this is of little importance, for when they have any to diſpoſe of, the diſtance is not regarded by them.

At the anchorage we had juſt quitted, we left the Waſhington and an American ſhip called the Nancy; the latter had arrived only a ſhort time before our departure; and as it was natural to ſuppoſe that ſhe muſt have recently quitted the civilized world, her approach produced no ſmall degree of anxiety in the hope of obtaining ſome

European

European intelligence. But we were diſappointed in theſe hopes, as thoſe on board of her were as totally ignorant of tranſactions there as ourſelves, having been abſent from New York twenty-two months; during which time they had been principally engaged at Falkland's iſlands and Staten land, in collecting ſeal ſkins and oil. Not being ſatisfied with their endeavours to the ſouthward, they had repaired hither to procure proviſions and refreſhments, with the intention of proceeding afterwards to the coaſt of North Weſt America, in order to collect furs, which they underſtood were to be had there; but, according to their own account, they neither knew what were the proper commodities, nor were they poſſeſſed of any articles of traffic for obtaining ſuch a cargo from the inhabitants of the ſeveral countries.

On ſailing from Onehow, I appointed cape Douglas in Cook's river our next place of rendezvous with the Chatham, in caſe of ſeparation. There I purpoſed to re-commence our ſurvey of the coaſt of North Weſt America; and from thence to trace its boundary eaſtward to cape Deciſion, the point which is ſtated to have terminated the pretended ancient Spaniſh diſcoveries.

Having aſcertained ſatisfactorily that there was not any extenſive navigation eaſtwardly, between the 30th and 56th degrees of north latitude, on

this ſide of the American continent, I was led to believe, that if any ſuch *did exiſt*, it would moſt probably be found communicating with Cook's river, up which I entertained no doubt of penetrating to a very conſiderable diſtance; and ſhould we not be able to complete our reſearches in the courſe of the preſent ſeaſon, we ſhould at any rate, by this mode, reduce the unexplored part of the coaſt within very narrow limits. And as the examination of Cook's river appeared to me to be the moſt important, and I did not doubt would prove the moſt laborious part of our taſk in the enſuing campaign, I was willing not to loſe any portion of the approaching ſeaſon, but to avail ourſelves of the whole of it, for the ſake of inſuring, as far as was within our powers, a certainty in the accompliſhment of that object. For this purpoſe I wiſhed to be in readineſs to commence the purſuit the inſtant the ſpring was ſufficiently advanced to render our endeavours practicable, and which was now likely to be the caſe by the time we ſhould reach that diſtance.

It was not much out of our way to aſcertain the ſituation of a ſmall iſland, diſcovered in 1788 by the commander of the Prince of Wales, and by him called Bird iſland, in conſequence of its being the reſort of vaſt flocks of the feathered tribe; and alſo to examine the neighbouring parts of the ocean, where Captain Cook in his paſſage

from

from Oonalaſhka to the Sandwich iſlands in the year 1778 ſaw a ſhag, and other indications of the vicinity of land. For theſe purpoſes, our courſe was firſt directed N. W. by N. in queſt of Bird iſland, under an eaſy ſail, in order to allow the Chatham to come up with us; which ſhe did about midnight.

At day-light on Saturday the 15th we made all ſail, and ſtood more to the weſtward, ſurrounded by an immenſe number and conſiderable variety of oceanic birds, conſiſting of the ſmall black and white albatroſſes, tropic, and men of war birds; with boobies, noddies, and petrels of different kinds. In the forenoon the wind at E. N. E. blew a freſh gale, and in conſequence of ſome of the back-ſtays giving way, we were obliged to reduce our ſail; and as we had but little cordage to replace ſuch rigging, theſe defects became a conſideration of a very unpleaſant nature in this early part of our ſummer's expedition.

At noon the latitude obſerved was 23° 14′, longitude 198° 42′; the former was 14′ further north than was ſhewn by our reckoning, and was nearly the ſame diſtance to the north of the latitude aſſigned to Bird iſland; but as we expected to find it further to the weſtward, though by ſome accounts we had now paſſed its meridian, our courſe was directed to the ſouth-weſt, and

by

by two in the afternoon it was ſeen bearing by compaſs W. S. W. about ſeven leagues diſtant. About ſix in the evening we reached, and paſſed along the ſouthern ſide of, this very remarkable ſolitary iſland, or more properly ſpeaking, ſingle rock, riſing out of this immenſe ocean. Its greateſt extent, which was in a direction S.74W. and N. 74 E., did not exceed one mile; the uncouth form of its northern, eaſtern, and weſtern extremities, againſt which the ſea broke with great violence, preſented a moſt awful appearance, riſing perpendicularly from the ocean in lofty rugged cliffs, inacceſſible but to its winged inhabitants; on its ſouthern ſide the aſcent is not ſo ſteep and abrupt; and near its weſtern extremity is a ſmall ſandy beach, where in fine weather, and with a ſmooth ſea, a landing might probably be effected. At this place there was the appearance of a little verdure, though it was deſtitute of tree or ſhrub; every other part was apparently without ſoil, and conſiſted only of the naked rock. Its whole circumference does not exceed a league, and it is ſituated in latitude 23° 6′, longitude 198° 8′. When this rock was firſt diſcovered in 1788, there were on board the Prince of Wales ſome of the natives of Attowai, who expreſſed great ſurprize that there ſhould be land ſo near to their iſlands (it lying from Onehow N. 51 W. at the diſtance of 39 leagues only)

and

and of which not only themſelves, but all their countrymen were totally ignorant.

This intelligence was communicated on their return in the autumn of that year; and it excited in the active mind of *Taio* a ſtrong deſire to pay it a viſit, to eſtabliſh a colony there, and to annex it to his dominions; but on his being made thoroughly acquainted with its extent and ſterility by the officers of that veſſel, his project was abandoned. Thoſe people however recognize it under the appellation of *Modoo Mannoo*, that is, Bird iſland; and from its great diſtance from all other land, and its proximity to their iſlands, it ſeems to claim ſome diſtant pretenſions to be ranked in the group of the Sandwich iſlands, of which we now took leave, purſuant to the determination already ſtated.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IV.

Quit the Sandwich Iſlands—Part Company with the Chatham—Indications of Land—See Tſcherikow Iſland—Paſs Trinity Iſles—Proceed along the Coaſt—Enter and proceed up Cook's River.

HAVING bid farewell to the Sandwich iſlands on Saturday the 15th of March, our courſe was directed to the northward, with a freſh breeze from the N. E. by E.; but as the Chatham was ſome diſtance a-ſtern, the topſails were double reefed, and in the courſe of the evening the jib and ſtay-ſails were taken in, under the idea that with ſuch reduced ſail the Chatham would ſoon overtake us; but as ſhe did not make her appearance by ten at night, nor anſwer a falſe fire then burnt, the mainſail was hauled up, and we continued under the foreſail and double reefed topſails only, in the hope of ſeeing our conſort at day-light; but in this we were diſappointed, and I was much at a loſs to account for the cauſe that had produced our ſeparation. It was a matter of extreme uncertainty what courſe would prove moſt likely to effect our meeting again, as it was not improbable that by the low ſail we had

had carried during the night, ſhe might have paſſed us unobſerved, and was then a-head; this was as likely to have happened, as that ſome accident had occaſioned her ſhortening ſail, and that ſhe was yet a-ſtern. The latter would probably have been announced by ſignal; under this impreſſion we made the beſt of our way towards the coaſt of America, with the hope of rejoining our conſort at the appointed rendezvous.

The trade wind between N. E., E. N. E. and eaſt, blowing a moderate gale, with ſqually and ſometimes rainy weather, attended us until Friday the 21ſt, when towards midnight, having then advanced to the 35° of latitude, and in longitude 196½°, it veered round by the eaſt to the ſouth, and on the next day, Saturday the 22d, it ſeemed to be fixed in the weſtern quarter, accompanied with dark gloomy weather, and a very heavy ſea from the north and N. W. which had been frequently the caſe ſince our leaving the iſlands.

But few of the black and white albatroſſes, petrels, or others of the feathered tribe had attended us. In the evening the wind ſhifted to the N. N. E., where it continued with gloomy weather until Monday the 24th, when it fixed in the S. E, and blew a freſh gale with the ſame dark gloomy weather. A few intervals of ſunſhine enabled us on the following day, Tueſday

the

the 25th, to aſcertain the latitude to be 39° 3′, longitude 198° 46′; and the variation of the compaſs 19° 42′, eaſtwardly. This was an increaſe in the variation far beyond our expectations; but as theſe were the firſt obſervations we had been enabled to make for this purpoſe ſince our departure from the Sandwich iſlands, it is probable the increaſe had been gradual to this ſtation. Our climate was alſo greatly changed, the thermometer during the laſt week having fallen from 76 to 50; but the barometer having been unfortunately broken, I had no means of aſcertaining the other properties of the air. The ſoutherly gale produced a ſmooth ſea, and as towards night we approached the parallel where Captain Cook had noticed ſome indications of the vicinity of land, we ſtood to and fro under an eaſy ſail until the morning of Wedneſday the 26th, when with a ſtrong gale from the weſtward we paſſed about 15 leagues to the northweſtward of the Reſolution's track in the year 1778. Throughout the day the weather was clear, which enabled us to gain a diſtant view in all directions, but nothing was ſeen to intercept the horizon. The latitude at noon was 40° 45′, which was extremely well aſcertained by good obſervations. The longitude 200° 17′ was deduced from altitudes of the ſun, and from the chronometers both before and after mid-day,

when

when the variation was found to be 15° 43′ eaſtwardly. Few oceanic birds viſited us in this ſituation. Two pieces of drift wood were paſſed this day, one piece appeared to have been a great length of time in the water, as it ſwam very deep, and was nearly covered with barnacles; the other was much more buoyant, and had on it but few of thoſe ſhell fiſh. Theſe were the only pieces of drift wood, and the only indications of the vicinity of land, ſeen by us between the Sandwich iſlands and the American coaſt. I was, however, afterwards informed by Mr. Puget, that in his paſſing theſe regions between the 37th and 39th degrees of latitude, about four degrees to the weſtward of our track, he ſaw, beſides petrels and other oceanic birds, puffins, and a bird of the diver kind; and that for a few hours, in the latitude of about 39°, the ſurface of the ſea was remarkably ſmooth. Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon alſo in their voyage, in two ſimilar paſſages about the ſame latitude, and in longitude 206°, ſaw ſeals, puffins, and other indications, that induced them to think ſome undiſcovered land was not far remote; but the weather being then, as it was alſo at the time of the Chatham's paſſing, very foggy, this fact could not be aſcertained. As ſuch indications are by no means common in the North Pacific, they favor the conjecture that ſome land, though poſſibly of no very great extent,

extent, ſtill remains unknown to Europeans in this neighbourhood.

With a freſh gale moſtly from the weſtern quarter, we proceeded rapidly to the north, and by the following Sunday, the 30th, reached the latitude of 50° 10′, longitude 205° 9′; the variation on the preceding afternoon was 16° 29′ eaſtwardly. The wind had been attended by a very heavy ſwell from the ſouth-weſtward; the intervals of clear weather were of ſhort duration, and in general it was very gloomy, with ſhowers of rain ſucceeded by a fall of ſnow. The thermometer ſunk to 35. In the courſe of the day ſome ſea weed and ſome divers were obſerved; about the ſhip were alſo ſome albatroſſes and ſheer-waters. Our climate now began to aſſume a degree of ſeverity that was new to us; on the next day, Monday the 31ſt, the mercury ſtood at the freezing point, and for the firſt time during the voyage the ſcuttle caſk on deck was frozen.

After a few hours calm the wind ſettled in the N. E., attended with froſt and ſnow until Wedneſday, the 2d of April, when in latitude 55° 43′, longitude 204° 3′, it veered to the N. W., and blew ſo ſtrong a gale that in the evening we were reduced to cloſe-reefed topſails. The froſt, with much ſnow and ſleet, caſed our rigging in ice; the thermometer ſtood at 26°. In the forenoon of Thurſday the 3d a ſhag paſſed the ſhip,

flying

ſlying to the eaſtward, and about three in the afternoon, high land almoſt intirely covered with ſnow was diſcerned, bearing by compaſs N. by E. By ſeven in the evening this was plainly diſcovered to be an iſland, extending by compaſs from N. 2 W. to N. 32 W., at the diſtance of thirteen miles, with ſome detached rocks lying off its weſtern extremity. In this ſituation the depth of water was 75 fathoms, ſand and ſhelly bottom.

Although I did not conſider this iſland as altogether a new diſcovery, yet as its ſituation had not hitherto been well aſcertained, and as during the laſt three days our obſervations had been but indifferent, I thought it proper to paſs the night in ſtanding backward and forward, in order to gain a nearer view of it, and in the hope that the following day would be more favorable to our wiſhes for this purpoſe.

With the wind at N. W. blowing a moderate breeze, the mercury at 27, and extremely cold, we made all ſail for the land the next morning, Friday the 4th, but in conſequence of our having been ſet by a very ſtrong current to the S. W., we were ſo far diſtant, that it was near noon before we had paſſed its ſouthern point. We were fortunate in gaining excellent obſervations, which at noon determined our ſituation to be in latitude 55° 48′, longitude 205° 16′; this ſhewed a conſiderable error in our reckoning ſince the firſt

day of the month, the latitude being 22′ further north, and the longitude 72′ further eaſt, than had appeared by the log. The depth of water at this time was 23 fathoms, fine black ſandy bottom. The north-eaſt point of the iſland bore by compaſs N. 55 W. diſtant about two leagues; its eaſtern extremity, which is a low rocky point, and was our neareſt ſhore, S. 66 W. two miles; and its ſouth point, S. 30 W. about two leagues diſtant. In the point of view in which we ſaw the ſouth-weſt, ſouthern, and eaſtern ſides of this iſland, it appeared to form a ſomewhat irregular four-ſided figure, about ten leagues in circuit; having from its weſtern part, which is low and flat, and which had the appearance of being inſular, a remarkably high, flat, ſquare rock, lying in a direction S. 66 W., at the diſtance of two miles, between which and the iſland is a ledge of ſmaller rocks. The centre of the iſland appeared by our obſervations to be in latitude 55° 49′, longitude 205° 4′.

The ſeaſon of the year greatly contributed to increaſe the dreary and inhoſpitable aſpect of the country; in addition to which it ſeemed to be intirely deſtitute of trees or ſhrubs, or they were hidden beneath its winter garment of ſnow, which appeared to be very deep about its ſouth-eaſtern parts, conſiſting of high ſteep cliffs; but on its weſtern ſide, which was conſiderably lower,

this

this appearance was not ſo general. About its ſhores were ſome ſmall whales, the firſt we had noticed during this paſſage to the north. From the relative ſituation of this iſland to the continent, I was inclined to believe it to be that which Beering called Foggy iſland; but as Captain Cook gave that name to another iſland not far diſtant to the weſtward, I have in honor of Beering's companion *Tſcherikow,* whoſe labors in the arduous taſk of diſcovery do not appear to have been thus commemorated, called this iſland after him TSCHERIKOW'S ISLAND.

In our route from the Sandwich iſlands to this ſtation it may be ſeen, that whenever the winds would permit, our courſe was directed far to the weſtward of the entrance into Cook's river, as delineated by that able navigator. My reaſon for ſo doing, in the event of circumſtances permitting, was to fall in with thoſe parts which Captain Cook was prevented from ſeeing between Foggy cape and cape Trinity; as I much wiſhed to aſcertain whether that ſpace was occupied by land, or whether it communicated with Smoky bay, as has been repreſented in ſome late publications, though in a manner not eaſily to be underſtood. The winds and weather had, however, been adverſe to this deſign; and although the latter preſented now a more favorable proſpect, yet the wind, at N. W., blew in the very

direction I wiſhed to ſteer for that purpoſe. But as it was favorable for continuing along the exterior coaſt, and as we had already been greatly retarded in our general operations, by adverſe winds and other untoward circumſtances, I was induced to forego the object I had in view, leſt ſimilar inconvenience ſhould continue to attend us, and cauſe delays that we could ill afford in the proſecution of our ſurvey. Theſe conſiderations induced me to make all ſail, ſteering with the wind at N. N. W. during the afternoon to the N. E.; and having at ſix in the evening made our courſe good from noon, N. 65 E., 40 miles, Trinity iſland was ſeen bearing by compaſs from N. 5 E. to N. 15 W., and another iſland from W. ½ N. to W. by S. The latter I took to be that which is laid down in Captain Cook's chart to the ſouth-weſt of Trinity iſland. This land, although not noticed in Captain Cook's journal, was ſeen and paſſed on its ſouthern ſide by the Diſcovery in that voyage, which proves that the Reſolution and Diſcovery could not have gone far to the north of Tſcherikow's iſland, which was obſcured at that time by thick foggy weather.

After ſun-ſet, the wind veered more to the weſtward, and enabled us to ſtand nearly for Trinity iſland, under our double-reefed topſails; and at midnight, having ſoundings at the depth

of

of fifty fathoms, ſoft ſandy bottom, we plied until day-light under an eaſy ſail, with ſoundings from 70 to 82 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom. At day-light in the morning of Saturday the 5th, we made ſail, ſteering towards Trinity iſland, which bore by compaſs from N. 6 W. to N. W., the main land beyond it ſtretching to the N. N. E.

With a moderate breeze, between N. W. and W. S. W., we drew in with the land, and the weather being clear permitted us to notice three or four mountains of conſiderable height, on the main land, behind thoſe that bounded the ſea-coaſt, all of which at firſt appeared to be covered with ſnow; but as we approached the ſhores, the lower parts of the coaſt were found in general to be free from ſnow, and conſiderably more ſo than Tſcherikow iſland. The froſt which, ſince the 31ſt of March, had been very ſevere, now gave way, and the thermometer roſe to 35. At noon the eaſtern extreme of Trinity iſland bore by compaſs S. 36 W., diſtant 13 miles; its north-weſt point S. 42 W.; cape Trinity S. 77 W.; the land of Two-headed point from N. 39 W. to N. 24 W.; and the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 13 E. The obſerved latitude 56° 40′, longitude 207° 7½′. In the courſe of the morning, the variation, by the ſurveying compaſs, was found to be 23° 30′ eaſtwardly.

As we paſſed Trinity iſland, it appeared to be

divided into two iſlands, with ſeveral others of inferior ſize lying to the north, between them and the land about cape Trinity. The eaſt point of the eaſternmoſt is, according to our obſervations, ſituated in latitude 56° 33½′, longitude 206° 47′; and Two-headed point, compoſing a ſmall iſland that terminates to the north-eaſt by a low flat rocky point, in latitude 56° 54½′, longitude 207° 5′. Captain Cook, in aſſigning the longitude to Trinity iſles, which occupy an extent of about ſix leagues in an eaſt and weſt direction, does not deſignate any particular part, but ſays they lie in latitude 56° 36′, longitude 205°. The longitude of the eaſt point of Trinity iſland, agreeably to the obſervations made that voyage on board the Diſcovery, was 205° 53′; neither of which will be found to agree with the longitude on this occaſion, which was deduced from exceedingly good obſervations, both before and after noon, and corrected by ſubſequent obſervations.

Southweſtward from Two-headed iſland the coaſt is low, and appears to be compact; but immediately to the northward of it the ſhores deſcend abruptly into the ſea, appear to be much broken, and form an extenſive ſound, of which the flat rocky point may be conſidered as its ſouth-weſt point of entrance; from this its north-eaſt point, being low projecting land, lies N. 58 E.

at

at the diſtance of three leagues. The ſeveral branches that appeared to flow into the ſound, ſeemed to wind toward the baſe of a connected range of high ſnowy mountains, which no doubt gave boundaries to their extent.

As we proceeded gently acroſs the entrance of this ſound with a light ſoutherly breeze, we were viſited in the afternoon by two of its inhabitants, a young man and a girl, in a ſmall ſkin canoe, who ſhewed that they had been acquainted with ſome European nation, by their having adopted our mode of ſalutation in bowing as they approached the ſhip, and by their coming on board without the leaſt heſitation. We entertained no doubt of their having been ſo inſtructed by the Ruſſians; and, if we underſtood them rightly, there were ſix perſons of that nation then reſiding on ſhore in the ſound. The man took his dinner without the leaſt ceremony, drank brandy, and accepted ſuch preſents as were made him, but ſeemed to prefer ſnuff and ſilk handkerchiefs to every thing elſe. Whilſt he remained on board, which was about an hour, I endeavoured to learn from him the name which the natives give to this part of the coaſt, but could not gain any ſatisfactory information. He clearly and diſtinctly counted the numerals in the languages of Oonalaſhka and Prince William's ſound, though theſe do not bear the leaſt affinity to each other. From

his general appearance, I was more inclined to believe him to be a Kamtſchadale than a native of America or its adjacent iſlands. After their departure we were viſited by a ſingle Indian in a canoe, but he was not ſo familiar as the others; he paddled at a diſtance round the ſhip, and then returned to the ſhore. At ſeven in the evening we were becalmed within about two miles of the north-eaſt point of the ſound; when the depth of water was 24 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom.

The weather continued fair, with faint variable winds, until midnight; at which time the wind fixed in the north-eaſt quarter, and brought with it ſleet and diſſolving ſnow; thus the flattering proſpect that had been preſented, of a favorable paſſage to our deſtined ſtation, was again obſcured, and that we might not loſe ground, we were obliged to ply againſt a heavy ſea and a ſtrong N. E. gale, which, on the forenoon of Sunday the 6th, reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails.

The gale between N. N. E. and eaſt, varied a little in force and direction, and permitted us to gain ſome advantage. On the morning of Tueſday the 8th we were within about a league of the coaſt, which appeared to be much broken; cape Barnabas bore by compaſs S. 30 W.; the north point of a ſound, of which the land adjoining to cape Barnabas forms its ſouthern ſide,

S. 57 W.

S. 57 W.; the north point of another apparent ſound, S. 69 W.; a tract of land much lower than the coaſt in its vicinity, free from ſnow, and ſeemingly detached from the main land, from S. 80 W. to N. 29 W.; its neareſt part W. N. W., about a league diſtant; a low projecting point, being the eaſternmoſt part of that which appeared to be the main land in ſight, N. 16 E.; and an iſland, from N. 26 E. to N. 32 E. In this neighbourhood the land was more free from ſnow than that further to the ſouth, occaſioned moſt probably by the alteration in the temperature of the weather, as the mercury now ſtood at 40½, and gave us hopes that the ſeverity of the winter ſeaſon was at an end; this made me extremely anxious to reach our deſtined ſtation, from whence the labours of the ſummer were to commence.

Our obſervations at noon ſhewed our ſituation to be in latitude 56° 58′, longitude corrected as before ſtated by ſubſequent obſervations, 208° 19′. The iſland then bore by compaſs N. 23 W.; and cape Barnabas appearing to lie in latitude 57° 10′, longitude 207° 45′, N. 81 W.

The two following days being for the moſt part calm, though what little wind there was continued from the N. E. with thick miſty weather, prevented our ſeeing much of the land until the evening of Thurſday the 10th, when we

tacked

tacked about a league from the north-eaſt point of the above iſland, which appeared to be about two leagues in circuit, and its centre to be ſituated in latitude 57° 24′, longitude 208° 20′. This iſland renders this part of the coaſt very remarkable, being the only diſtinguiſhable detached land of any magnitude north-eaſtward from Trinity iſles. Its north-weſt part projects in a low point towards the main land, from whence alſo a low flat point extends towards the iſland, forming a paſſage about half a league wide, to all appearance free from interruption. This iſland is not noticed in Captain Cook's chart or his journal, probably owing to the very foggy weather which prevailed when the Reſolution was in its neighbourhood; it was however ſeen in that voyage from on board the Diſcovery, and then placed by me 5′ to the ſouth of its ſituation deduced from the reſult of our preſent obſervations, which I have reaſon to believe are not liable to any material error. The wind having fixed in the N.W. brought us clear weather, but we were obliged to ſtand from the coaſt, the northernmoſt part of which diſtinctly ſeen was cape Greville, bearing by compaſs N. 50 W.; ſome rocks extending from the cape N. 42 W., and the above mentioned iſland, S. 20 W.

With the approach of the following day, Friday the 11th, the weſterly breeze increaſed, and

we

we paſſed rapidly to the north, though too far from the land to aſcertain any thing with preciſion between cape Greville and cape St. Hermogenes; had we been able to have ſteered for point Banks, and from thence acroſs Smoky bay, ſome concluſion might have been drawn whether the land we had thus coaſted along was compoſed of iſlands, or whether it was as Captain Cook had conſidered it, a part of the continent. I much regretted that I had it not in my power to become ſatisfied in this reſpect, as the ſeaſon had now put on a very favorable appearance, which rendered it important that not a moment ſhould be loſt in proſecuting the examination of this extenſive opening. At noon cape Greville, the ſouthernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, bore by compaſs S. 28 W., the iſland of St. Hermogenes, from S. 56 W. to S. 89 W.; the weſternmoſt mountain ſeen over cape Douglas, N. 81 W.; and the barren iſles N. 55 W. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 58° 14′, and the longitude deduced from very ſatisfactory obſervations both before and after noon, 209° 25½′. From this authority cape Greville appeared to be in latitude 57° 34½′, longitude 208° 26′; and the ſouth extreme of the iſland St. Hermogenes, in latitude 58° 10½′, longitude 208° 56′. The variation in the afternoon was 21° 37′ eaſtwardly.

Theſe poſitions of longitude vary materially from

from thoſe aſſigned by Captain Cook; but as ſimilar differences occurred afterwards in other inſtances, I ſhall for the preſent decline making any comments on this ſubject.

With the wind chiefly at weſt, by Saturday the 12th at noon we were faſt approaching the coaſt to the eaſtward of cape Elizabeth, which then bore by compaſs N. 84 W.; the barren iſles, from S. 55 W. to S. 34 W.; the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, N. 26 E., and the neareſt ſhore, N. 6 W., five or ſix miles diſtant; here we had ſoundings in 70 fathoms water, ſandy bottom, and by an indifferent obſervation the latitude was 59°, longitude 209° 20′. The top of high water appeared to be at noon, as at that time no effect was felt from a tide; but immediately afterwards we were driven at a conſiderable rate to the eaſtward, until half paſt one, when, on a breeze ſpringing up from that quarter, we ſteered for cape Elizabeth, and paſſed that promontory, and entered Cook's river about half paſt five. The coaſt is compoſed of high land, before which lie three ſmall iſlands and ſome rocks; the cape is itſelf the largeſt, and the moſt weſtern of theſe iſlands, which appeared to afford a navigable channel between them and the main land, nearly in an eaſt and weſt direction; though between the cape and the middle iſland ſome low lurking rocks were diſcerned, which had

had the appearance of being connected with a cluſter of rocks above the ſurface of the ſea, lying from the cape S. 50 E., at the diſtance of three or four miles. To the ſouth-weſt of the middle iſland is another cluſter of rocks, both above and beneath the ſurface of the water.

The thermometer now varied between 40 and 45 ; and the ſnow, excepting in the deep chaſms of the rocks, was melted to a conſiderable height on the ſides of the hills, which being well wooded, aſſumed a far more cheerful aſpect than the country to the ſouthward. Spring ſeemed to be making ſo rapid a progreſs here, that we had every reaſon to indulge the hope of being able to carry our reſearches into execution, without any interruption from the ſeverity of the ſeaſon.

As I had determined to commence our ſurvey on the weſtern ſide of the river, as far up that ſide as the wind now at N. N. E. would permit us to fetch, we proceeded in queſt of ſome convenient ſtation for the ſhip, from whence two boat parties might be diſpatched, the one to examine the ſhores ſouthward to cape Douglas, the other to precede the ſhip in our route up the river.

For the firſt time this ſeaſon we noticed ſome flocks of wild geeſe, and could not avoid remarking, that they all flew to the ſouthward, contrary to what might have been expected from the advanced ſtate and mildneſs of the ſeaſon; which,

which, however, on Sunday morning the 13th, ſuffered a very material alteration, as the wind came to the N. E. and was attended by a ſharp froſt and a very heavy fall of ſnow. On leaving the eaſtern ſhore the depth of water gradually increaſed from 25 to 35 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom in mid-channel, and then decreaſed again as we approached the weſtern ſhore, which about ſix was indiſtinctly perceived through the falling ſnow; and being then in 20 fathoms water, we anchored until the weather ſhould prove more favorable to our purſuit. In this ſituation we remained, without being able to diſcern the adjacent ſhores, until the forenoon of Monday the 14th, when the weſtern horizon became clear, and ſhewed us cape Douglas bearing by compaſs S. 9 E.; mount St. Auguſtin, S. 9 W.; the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 9 W.; and a low point, S. 31 W.; from whence the ſhores to the ſouthward fell ſo far back to the weſtward, that we could only diſtinguiſh the ſummits of a range of lofty disjointed mountains intirely covered with ſnow, that ſeemed principally to occupy the ſpace between that low point and cape Douglas, but at the ſame time gave the country an appearance in this point of view of being greatly divided by water. From thence to the northward, excepting a ſmall open bay abreaſt of us with two rocks lying before its entrance, the ſhores appeared to be

be compact, and the ſurface of the country deſcending rather abruptly at firſt, admitted near the water-ſide a narrow border of low land; this was covered with wood, which continued to grow ſome diſtance up the ſides of the mountains, which were very lofty and rugged, and above the line where vegetation ceaſed were wrapped in perpetual ſnow.

Whilſt we had a clear and diſtinct view of every thing in the weſtern quarter, the oppoſite ſide of the horizon was totally obſcured from our ſight by a dark miſty haze. We had, however, by intervals of clearer weather, been enabled to form ſome idea of our ſituation, and of the coaſt to the ſouth-weſtward, which I now conſidered as lying behind us; the broken and inſular appearance of which gave me reaſon to expect the examination of it would be a laborious taſk, notwithſtanding that the range of mountains that bounded our horizon, in that direction, admitted of a ſtrong preſumption that the whole might be cloſely connected by land, not ſufficiently elevated to be viſible at our remote diſtance.

As I concluded the Chatham could not be far behind, if ſhe had not already preceded us; and as I had particularly directed that the ſurvey ſhould commence at cape Douglas, I had little doubt, on our meeting, that any thing would be left unexamined in that quarter; but ſhould

it

it ſo happen, that any further inquiry might be deemed neceſſary, and that we ſhould be obliged to return by the ſame route, the ſummer ſeaſon in that caſe would be more advanced and more favorable to our reſearches in that region, which is expoſed to all the influence of the oceanic winds and waves, and in the preſent inclement weather would be a very hazardous undertaking in our open boats, the only means by which, from experience, I was confident this object could now be accompliſhed. To avoid, therefore, as much as poſſible, any delay, or miſapplication of time, I determined to proceed up the river, keeping cloſe along its weſtern ſhore, and forthwith to purſue our inveſtigation to its navigable extent.

Agreeably to this determination, being favored with the flood tide, although not a very rapid one, we ſteered to the northward until about three in the afternoon; when, on meeting the reflux, we anchored about a league from the weſtern ſhore, in 20 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom. The latitude, by double altitudes, was 60° 1½′. The froſt ſtill continued; the wind was moderate, though variable, attended with a very heavy fall of ſnow, and an unpleaſant ſwell from the S. E. Theſe combined circumſtances detained us at anchor until the next day, Tueſday the 15th, in the afternoon, when we took the advantage of the latter part of the flood-tide, but

advanced

advanced only a few miles before the ebb obliged us again to anchor in 25 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. Here the weſtern ſhore was bounded by lofty rugged mountains, between the baſes of which and the water-ſide was a margin of low or moderately elevated wood-land country. Two ſmall openings were obſerved, the northernmoſt, being the largeſt, appeared to be a ſound, winding towards the foot of the volcano, which, from its apparently cloſe connection with the neighbouring mountains, probably gave the limits to its extent. Theſe openings we left for the examination of Mr. Puget, not conſidering them ſufficiently important to retard our progreſs, eſpecially as the appearance of the atmoſphere indicated a favorable change in the weather. The ſnow had ceaſed to fall, and, excepting ſome dark clouds between the N. N. E. and N. W. the ſky and horizon were perfectly clear, and gave us, for the firſt time ſince Saturday night, a diſtant view of the ſouthern parts of the eaſtern ſhore; the night, however, was attended with the ſevereſt froſt we had yet experienced, the mercury fell to 23, and although the weather was clear and cheerful the next morning, Wedneſday the 16th, yet the air was ſo exceſſively keen, that the ſun's rays had no effect on the thermometer. We weighed about ten in the forenoon, with the flood-tide, and a light breeze from the N. W.

and proceeded up the river; the mercury at noon had riſen to 26°, the obſerved latitude 60° 11′, longitude 208° 23½′, and the variation in the forenoon was obſerved to be 23° 46′ eaſterly, which I conſidered as too little, notwithſtanding that the obſervations were very carefully made. Our courſe was directed between the weſtern ſhore and the low iſland near it mentioned by Captain Cook.

Shortly after noon we were viſited by three of the natives, each in a ſmall ſkin canoe, who without the leaſt heſitation, made their canoes faſt alongſide, and came on board with evident marks of being acquainted with European manners, by their bowing very reſpectfully on coming upon deck. They made ſigns for ſnuff and tobacco, which, with ſome other trivial articles they ſolicited, they ſeemed to be highly gratified by receiving, and expreſſed a degree of modeſt concern that they had not any thing to offer in return. At dinner they did not make the leaſt ſcruple of partaking of our repaſt, with ſuch wine and liquors as were offered to them; though of theſe they drank very ſparingly, ſeeming to be well aware of their powerful effect. The weather was calm on their arrival; but towards the evening a light breeze ſprang up from the ſouthward, and as they had but ſlightly ſecured their canoes, the probability of their breaking adrift

was

was pointed out to them. On this they made ſigns to know if we were going up the river, and on their being anſwered by the ſame means in the affirmative, they eaſily gave us to underſtand that they wiſhed to accompany us, and that their canoes ſhould be taken on board, with which I had no objection to comply.

With a boat a-head, ſounding the depth of water from 13 to 17 fathoms, we continued our courſe until ſix in the evening, when the influence of the returning tide being ſtronger than that of the wind, we anchored in 15 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. In this ſituation the mountains ſeen over cape Douglas bore by compaſs S. 5 E. diſtant 35 leagues; mount St. Auguſtin S. 6 W; the north-eaſt point of the moſt northern opening or ſound, S. 20 W. diſtant 19 miles; the Volcano, S. 28 W.; a remarkably lofty mountain on the weſt ſhore, S. 85 W.; the north extreme of the low iſland, in a line with another high diſtant mountain, N. 4 E.; its neareſt ſhore eaſt, diſtant two miles; its ſouth point S. 75 E. a league diſtant; beyond which the eaſtern ſhore was ſeen ſtretching to S. 41 E.; and the neareſt part of the weſtern ſhore N. 87 W. about four miles diſtant: this is a ſteep cliff moderately high; the ſhore on either ſide is a low flat beach, particularly to the northward, where the margin of low land is of a greater ex-

tent than we had noticed further to the ſouthward, from the baſe of the mountains, which, ſo far as we were able to diſcern, are a connected and undivided barrier along the weſtern ſide of the river. Our latitude at this anchorage was 60° 23½′, longitude 208° 33′. The night tide not ſerving our purpoſe, we waited the return of the flood on the following day, Thurſday the 17th, but as that would not take place until about noon, I employed the morning by making an excurſion to the iſland.

We landed with tolerable eaſe on the ſouth point of what at high water forms a ſhallow bay, but at low tide is a flat of ſand and mud, on which were lying innumerable large fragments of rock not attached to the ſpot on which they reſted, but evidently brought and depoſited there by the violence of the tide, or by ſome other powerful agency. The globular form which moſt of them had acquired, with the ſmoothneſs of their ſurface, indicated their having been much ſubjected to a rolling motion. The iſland was in moſt parts covered with ſmall pine and alder trees, but the ſnow that was lying very deep on the ground confined our walk to the beach, on which were lodged ſome ſmall drift wood, and many large pieces of ice that ſeemed to have been there left by the tides that had flowed much higher than thoſe which at that time prevailed;

from

from hence we were induced to ſuppoſe that the froſt had broken up, and that the ſeverity of the then weather was a ſecond viſitation of winter. In the ſnow we ſaw the tracks of ſome ſmall animals, and on the beach we found ſome pieces of coal reſembling the cannel coal. The ſhip proceeded at ſlack tide with a light breeze from the north-eaſt, ſtood to windward, and having advanced about four miles from her laſt ſtation in a direction N. N. E., I repaired on board.

The depth of water had now (about one o'clock) decreaſed to eight fathoms; in the expectation of finding a deeper channel we again ſtood towards the iſland; the ſoundings however ſoon decreaſed to ſix fathoms, and, immediately after, the ſhip grounded in 15 feet water; here ſhe reſted for a ſhort time, then ſwung round, and again floated with a jerk, conveying the idea of her having reſted on a round ſtone, ſimilar to thoſe found on the beach at the iſland. The depth ſoon increaſed, as we proceeded towards the iſland, to 15 fathoms, where we anchored to wait for the ebb tide, in order that we might return by the way we had come, as little advantage could be derived by perſiſting in a route ſo intricate and unpleaſant. The ſhoal on which the ſhip had grounded is of ſome extent, it ſtretches to the northward, lies between ſix and ſeven miles from the main land, and is near a league

from the weſt ſide of the iſland; where alſo a flat extends ſome diſtance into the river.

The object I had in view being now fully accompliſhed, in having aſcertained that the weſtern ſhore behind the iſland was compact, I determined to proceed immediately to the furtheſt extent of Captain Cook's reſearches, and from thence to carry my examination into execution as circumſtances ſhould direct. For this purpoſe, about ſeven in the evening, the weather being nearly calm, we weighed, and committed ourſelves to the influence of the ebb tide, a meaſure that in regions ſo unknown cannot be defended as being the moſt prudent; yet in ſervices of this nature a very conſiderable degree of riſk muſt frequently be encountered, or the accompliſhment of particular objects would neceſſarily be prolonged to a very diſtant and indefinite period. The truth of this obſervation was very ſoon exhibited. By the time we had paſſed about a league in a direction S. 38 W. from the anchorage that we had quitted in the forenoon, we again ſuddenly found ourſelves in a very ſhallow water, and were under apprehenſions of being aground every inſtant, which, with the falling tide, muſt have been attended with very unpleaſant, if not ſerious, conſequences. Whilſt in this irkſome ſtate, and at the moment when our depth had decreaſed to three fathoms, a light breeze

breeze of wind providentially ſprang up, which rendered the ſhip manageable, and permitted us to ſteer to the eaſtward; our depth then ſoon increaſed to 7, and afterwards gradually to 30 fathoms. Having kept a ſouth-weſterly courſe until midnight, and at that time reaching no bottom with 40 fathoms of line, I concluded we were far to the ſouthward of the ſhoal laid down in Captain Cook's chart, as extending from the ſouth point of the iſland.

For the purpoſe of taking the advantage of the flood tide, to aſſiſt our progreſs up the river, although we conſidered the ſhoal to lie far to the north of us, yet that we might run no riſk we hauled gradually to the ſouth and S. S. E., in order to paſs it at ſome diſtance; this precaution, however, availed us little, for we had not advanced far before the depth of water was again under nine fathoms; and inſtantly decreaſing to four, the ſhip ſtruck with ſome degree of violence, occaſioned by a very heavy ſwell from the ocean, that for ſome days paſt had been attendant on the flood tide. About one o'clock, having a fine commanding breeze from the N. E., we ſteered to the weſtward and S. W., but to no purpoſe, the tide having more influence on the body of the ſhip than the wind on her ſails; in this very unpleaſant predicament we remained nearly ſtationary for about an hour and an half, the ſhip

frequently ſtriking, and ſometime ſo heavily as to occaſion conſtant apprehenſion leſt the maſts ſhould come by the board, or ſome worſe accident befall us. Every effort to get to the weſtward of the ſhoal proving ineffectual, we had no other alternative than to croſs it if poſſible, by purſuing an oppoſite line of direction; this attempt however ſeemed to be full of danger, as its ſhalloweſt part appeared by the breakers to be at its eaſtern extremity, which had induced me to perſevere ſo long in my endeavours to get to the weſtward. The attempt was made, and was happily crowned with a ſucceſs far beyond my moſt ſanguine expectations. After having got the ſhip's head to the eaſtward ſhe ſtruck but once more (though that was the moſt violent and alarming ſhock we had ſuſtained) in croſſing the ſhoal; the water ſoon after deepened to 10 and 15 fathoms, and we had the further ſatisfaction of finding that the ſhip made no water, nor were we able to perceive that ſhe had in any other reſpect received the leaſt damage.

We arrived in deep water juſt as the dawning of day enabled us to procure ſome angles, which ſhewed that we had paſſed the ſhoal about a league to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth point of the iſland, and (by the appearance of the broken water in our paſſage) nearly over its middle, as it ſeemed to extend full a league further in that direction.

rection. From the great variety in the ſoundings in paſſing over it, it ſhould appear to be very uneven, as in ſeveral inſtances, when the ſhip ſtruck violently, or when ſhe reſted on the ground, the depth by the lead line was frequently near four fathoms, and the riſe and fall of the waves was by no means equal to this difference. It is not improbable that this ſhoal might have arreſted ſome fragments of rocks ſimilar to thoſe before mentioned; and if ſo, it was infinitely more dangerous to contend with than a mere ſpit of ſand, and renders our preſervation a moſt providential event.

We continued to take advantage of the flood tide, and ſtood to windward until about ſeven the next morning, Friday the 18th, when on the ebb making, we anchored off the eaſtern ſide of the iſland, in 14 fathoms water, ſtony bottom, about a league from its ſhore; along which extends a continuation of the ſhoal about two miles from the iſland.

I ſhould be wanting in juſtice to our Indian paſſengers, were I to omit ſtating their docility and reſpectful behaviour whilſt they were on board; as alſo the anxiety they expreſſed for our ſafety, leſt the veſſel whilſt ſtriking ſhould break to pieces; and the real ſatisfaction and happineſs they exhibited on being given to underſtand that we were again in perfect ſecurity.

The

The weather now, though extremely cold, (the mercury ſtanding at 25) was very cheerful, and afforded us an excellent view of the ſurrounding region, compoſed, at a little diſtance from the river, of ſtupendous mountains, whoſe rugged and romantic forms, clothed in a perpetual ſheet of ice and ſnow, preſented a proſpect, though magnificently grand, yet dreary, cold, and inhoſpitable. In the midſt of theſe appeared the volcano near the ſummit of which, from two diſtinct craters on its ſouth-eaſtern ſide, were emitted large columns of whitiſh ſmoke; unleſs, as was ſuppoſed by ſome on board, it was vapour ariſing from hot ſprings in that neighbourhood; but how far this conjecture was conſiſtent with the ſeverity of the climate at the top of that lofty mountain, is not within the limits of my judgment to determine.

About ten in the forenoon, we were ſurprized by a much earlier return of the flood tide than we had expected, with which, and a light variable breeze, we directed our courſe to the northward. In the afternoon the wind blew a ſteady breeze from the N. N. W., which enabled us to reach the narrows by ſeven in the evening. On the return of the ebb we became again ſtationary in 17 fathoms water. Here the ſhores of the river were comparatively low, or only moderately elevated, jutting out into three remarkable ſteep cliffy

cliffy points. Theſe I diſtinguiſhed by the names of the WEST, NORTH, and EAST FORELANDS; the two former are on the weſtern, and the latter on the eaſtern, ſhore; which, from the ſtation we had taken, bore by compaſs as follow: the weſt Foreland, forming the ſouth-weſt point of the narrows, S. 28 W., about four miles diſtant; the north Foreland N. 4 E.; and the eaſt Foreland, forming the north-eaſt point of the narrows, N. 76 E.

Here we were viſited by two of the natives, in a ſmall ſkin canoe, who underſtanding what reception their countrymen had met with, ſolicited the ſame indulgence; their canoe was accordingly taken in, and they were permitted to remain on board. One of theſe, whoſe name was *Sal-tart*, poſſeſſing ſome apparent ſuperiority over the reſt, preſented me with ſome martin ſkins, and received in return ſome iron, beads, a few other trinkets, and a ſmall quantity of ſnuff and tobacco, all of which he ſeemed to value very highly. Theſe people appeared to be acquainted with the Ruſſians, of whoſe language they ſeemed to ſpeak ſeveral words; but our very confined knowledge of that, as well as our total ignorance of their native tongue, prevented our acquiring the information which, from the intelligent appearance of theſe very civil and well-behaved

ſtrangers,

ſtrangers, we might otherwiſe have been enabled to obtain.

The ebb tide ran at the rate of five miles per hour; and at half paſt one on Saturday morning the 19th, the flood returned with equal rapidity; and having by three o'clock increaſed with a velocity that the beſt bower cable was unequal to reſiſt, it broke, and the buoy ſinking by the ſtrength of the current, the anchor and cable were irrecoverably loſt. This was an accident that gave me very ſerious concern, ſince our ſtock of theſe important ſtores was already very much reduced. As it was now becoming day-light we proceeded up the river, with the flood tide and a light variable breeze in the northern quarter, attended with very ſevere weather; the mercury being at 18. We kept near the weſtern ſhore to avoid being entangled with the ſhoal on which the Reſolution had grounded, and by that means loſt much of the influence of the flood; ſo that on the ebb making about ſeven o'clock, we had not advanced more than two leagues. Here we again anchored in 13 fathoms water; the weſt Foreland by compaſs bearing S. 14 E., diſtant nine miles; the north Foreland N. 35 E. the eaſt Foreland S. 61 E.; and the volcano S. 12 W. The obſerved latitude was 60° 51′, but we were not able to procure any obſervations for the variation.

Our

Our Indian friends, who we had imagined were on their return from an excurſion down the river at the time we met with them, now gave us to underſtand that their habitations were in this neighbourhood, on the weſtern ſhore, and deſired to take their leave; they departed, ſhewing a very high ſenſe of gratitude for the kindneſs and attention with which they had been treated. Whilſt on board they had behaved with a degree of modeſty and decorum rarely found amongſt men in a far more civilized ſtate; and notwithſtanding they had been conſtantly expoſed to temptations, by articles lying in their way which were of the moſt valuable nature in their eſtimation, not the moſt trifling thing was miſſed, nor did their honeſty in any reſpect ſuffer the leaſt impeachment. They repoſed the utmoſt confidence in our integrity, and conſidered themſelves as much at home in our ſociety, as if we had long been their moſt intimate friends. In ſhort, if the conduct they exhibited during the time they paſſed with us, is to be received as their general national character, it indicates them to be a people unactuated by ambition, jealouſy, or avarice; the paſſions which ſo ſtrongly operate on the human ſpecies, to produce a conſtant dread and variance with each other, and ſtimulate to acts of oppreſſion, violence and rapacity,

as

as well on their neareſt neighbours as the moſt diſtant ſtrangers.

At low tide the ſhoal we purpoſed to avoid was ſeen from the maſt-head to the north-eaſtward, between which and the weſtern ſhore, on the return of the flood tide, about two o'clock our route was directed, with a freſh breeze from the N. N. W. which obliged us to ply, keeping nearer the ſhore than the ſhoal. The ſoundings from mid-channel towards the ſhoal were twenty fathoms and upwards, but towards the land the depth regularly decreaſed to 13 and 10 fathoms. The gale reduced us to double-reefed topſails and foreſail, and was accompanied by ſo ſevere a froſt, that the ſpray became inſtantly frozen and fell on the decks like ſleet, or ſmall particles of ſnow, and the water that was brought up with the lead-line, although in conſtant motion, caſed it intirely with ice. On meeting the ebb tide in the evening, we anchored in 15 fathoms water, about two leagues to the north-eaſtward of the north Foreland, and about a league from the weſtern ſhore. During the night a quantity of looſe ice paſſed the ſhip, and in the morning of Sunday the 20th the wind blew a gentle breeze from the N. W., with intenſely cold weather, the mercury ſtanding at 7½. Having both wind and tide in our favor, about three o'clock we proceeded

towards

towards the northern or main branch of the river, but were ſoon alarmed by the appearance of a dry ſhoal in the direction of our courſe. This appearance was very unexpected, as we were then nearly purſuing the former track of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, which could ſcarcely have paſſed ſuch a ſhoal unnoticed. Many large lumps, like rocks of conſiderable ſize, were lying upon it, which at length induced me to believe, that what we had taken for a ſhoal would be found to be only a body of dirty ice. We had however contended ſufficiently with dangers of this ſort, and having underſtood that a Spaniſh officer had found the navigation of this extenſive river intirely cloſed by ſhoals and ſand banks, extending from ſide to ſide ſome leagues lower down than where Captain Cook had anchored, I did not think it prudent to proceed until ſome examination ſhould have taken place; eſpecially as ſome of the crew were already froſt-bitten, and in the event of our getting a-ground, the carrying out anchors, and other duties conſequent upon ſuch an accident, might expoſe others to the like inconvenience. For theſe reaſons we again anchored, and after the ſun had ſhone about three hours, I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey in the cutter to aſcertain the matter in doubt. About ten in the forenoon he returned, having gone ſeveral miles beyond where the ſhoal was

ſuppoſed

ſuppoſed to have been ſeen, without meeting leſs than from 14 to 17 fathoms water. The appearance that had been miſtaken for a ſhoal proved to be floating ice, which had been carried rapidly from the ſhip with the ſtrength of the tide, and then diſappeared, giving it, in the gray of the morning, the ſemblance of a ſhoal overflowed by the flood tide; this was manifeſted by the return of the next ebb, when, about noon, our horizon was encompaſſed in moſt directions with floating ice, of various ſhapes, magnitudes, and colours.

The weather was calm and ſerene, though intenſely cold, and the ebb tide obliging us to remain ſtationary, afforded a good opportunity for making ſuch obſervations as were become requiſite; by theſe the latitude was found to be 61° 10′, longitude 210°; and the variation in ſix ſets of azimuths, by two compaſſes, ſhewed the mean reſult to be 29° 48′ eaſterly, differing very materially from our laſt obſervations, notwithſtanding that the two ſtations were not 30 leagues apart; the latter, however, I conſidered to be the moſt correct. In this ſituation the north Foreland bore by compaſs S. 28 W.; the neareſt ſhore S. 74 W. about a league off; the iſland lying before the river Turnagain, N. 55 E.; the entrance of that river, N. 70 E.; point Poſſeſſion, N. 87 E.; and the volcano, S. 15 W. diſtant 32 leagues. Favored with the flood tide, and a ſoutherly

breeze,

breeze, about three o'clock we reſumed our courſe as beforementioned, and had ſoundings from 13 to 17 fathoms until ſeven in the evening, when we ſuddenly came into ſix and four fathoms; but on hauling a little to the ſouth the water again deepened to ſix fathoms, in which we anchored. The weſt point of entrance into the northern branch of the river, by compaſs bore N. 48 E. five leagues diſtant; its eaſt point, N. 55 E.; Turnagain iſland, from N. 63 E. to eaſt, and point Poſſeſſion, S. 35 E. diſtant ten miles. Four large pieces of ice were aground to the north of us; and as we were about four miles to the north of Captain Cook's track, and a league to the ſouth of the ſhoal laid down by him as extending from the northern ſhore, I conſidered the ſhoal we had anchored near to have been one that had eſcaped his notice.

The wind blew a ſtrong gale in the night from the N. N. W. the weather was intenſely cold, attended with a heavy fall of very ſmall hard frozen ſnow, that prevented our ſeeing very far about us until the afternoon of Monday the 21ſt, when the weather clearing up about the time of low water, our ſituation was diſcovered to be about a quarter of a mile from an extenſive dry ſhoal, bearing by compaſs from S. 74 W. to N. 54 E.; evidently connected with, and lying along the northern ſhore of, the river, which was at the

diſtance of about five miles, and had the appearance, by the direction it took, of joining on to the weſt point of its northern branch. This left no doubt of its being the ſame ſhoal as that delineated in Captain Cook's chart, although by our obſervations both the ſhoal and its adjoining ſhore ſeem to lie ſome miles further to the ſouth than is there repreſented.

The weather continuing to be fair, and having a commanding breeze from the N. N. W. we proceeded to the north-eaſt along the edge of the ſhoal in ſoundings from 13 to 19 fathoms water, until about four o'clock, when the depth again decreaſed to ſix fathoms and a half. We ſtood towards Turnagain iſland, but not finding a deeper channel, we anchored, in order to examine the paſſage before we ſhould proceed further. On this ſervice Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched at day-light the next morning, Tueſday the 22d, with two boats, and he returned about noon, having found in the channel a depth of water from ſeven to ſeventeen fathoms, the deepeſt water being on the iſland ſide.

At four in the afternoon we weighed anchor, with the flood and a light weſterly breeze; but our ſails had not ſufficient influence to act againſt the ſtrength of the tide, which, in ſpite of every endeavor to the contrary, preſſed us toward the ſhoals, forming the northern ſide of the channel;

here

here the ſhip grounded for a ſhort ſpace of time, and again floated without occaſioning us the leaſt trouble; the wind from the weſtward becoming at this juncture ſomewhat more powerful, we hauled acroſs the channel into ſeven fathoms water, where we again anchored, having now advanced as far as the paſſage had been examined.

A favorable change had this day taken place in our climate; the mercury in the thermometer had riſen to 36, the weather was ſerene, the air comparatively mild, and we again flattered ourſelves that a more temperate ſeaſon was at length approaching.

The next morning, Wedneſday the 23d, we diſcovered on the ſurface of the water innumerable large pieces of floating ice, which were drifted by the rapidity of the tide with great violence againſt the ſhip's bows, but fortunately they were not of ſufficient magnitude to do us any injury. They however prevented the boats being hoiſted out until eight o'clock, when Mr. Whidbey again proceeded in queſt of a convenient ſtation for the ſhip, within the entrance of the northern branch; this ſervice engaged him until two in the afternoon, when he returned, and reported that from the ſhip's anchorage the depth of water had gradually increaſed to 10 and 15 fathoms, until he had reached the points of entrance, between which he had found 20 fathoms, and

within them from 26 to 10 fathoms, but this depth was by no means regular. He had then directed his reſearches ſome diſtance further up the branch than the boats from the Reſolution and the Diſcovery had penetrated in the year 1778, and found all the ſhores round to the northward compoſed of compact low land; and unleſs the branch took a very ſharp turn to the eaſt or S. E. it had every appearance of terminating not many miles beyond the extent of his examination, in a ſpacious baſon or harbour.

This account diſappointed my expectations, as it was not eaſily reconcileable with the idea we had formed of the interior diſtance to which we ſhould be led by the waters of this extenſive opening. The preſumption that our progreſs would ſpeedily be ſtopped, became by this information very ſtrong; but as that point remained yet to be proved, I was determined to perſevere in my former intention, and weighing with the flood about five in the evening, we ſteered for the baſon or harbour deſcribed by Mr. Whidbey; and which, although by his account capable of affording us protection and ſhelter againſt the winds or the ſea, did not promiſe any very agreeable communication with the ſhore. Our progreſs was uninterrupted, and having about nine at night reached the limits of Mr. Whidbey's examination, we anchored near the eaſtern ſide of the

harbour

harbour in ſeven fathoms water, black ſandy bottom.

The weather was fair the next morning, Thurſday the 24th, and at low tide a dry ſhoal was ſeen ſtretching from a high cliffy point to the northward on the eaſtern ſhore, where the river took an eaſtwardly direction. This ſhoal ſeemed to be connected with the cliffy point, and to be ſome feet above water, forming as it were a ridge that extended towards the north-weſt or oppoſite ſhore, and was apparently united to that ſide alſo; at any rate, it was evident that if a channel did exiſt it could only be a very narrow one, and our curioſity became greatly excited by the appearances before us. For our ſatisfaction in this particular, and for the purpoſe of finding a more convenient ſtation for the ſhip, and a ſupply of freſh water, I made an excurſion after breakfaſt, accompanied by ſome of the officers.

We had not long quitted the ſhip, before we found a ſtream of excellent water on the eaſtern ſhore, which, with little labour in clearing away the ice, could be very conveniently obtained. Our attention was now principally directed to a bay or cove, that ſeemed to be ſituated to the ſouthward of the cliffy point before-mentioned, where I entertained hopes of finding a commodious reſting place for the ſhip, free from the inconvenience of the drifting ice, which ſeemed

likely to occaſion us much annoyance. On reaching the ſouth point of this bay, we obſerved near the edge of the ſteep cliffs that form it, ſome houſes; theſe we viſited, but found them ſcarcely more than the ſkeletons of habitations, that had apparently been ſome time deſerted. The large ones were four in number, of a different ſhape and conſtruction to any of the houſes of the North Weſt American Indians we had yet ſeen. One of theſe was twenty-four feet long, and about fourteen feet wide, built with upright and croſs ſpars, had been covered in with the bark of the birch tree, and when in good repair muſt have been a very tolerably comfortable dwelling. Their ſhape reſembled that of a barn, the ſides perpendicular about nine feet high, and the top of the roof about four feet higher, which inclined uniformly from the ſides until it met in the middle. Beſide theſe there were two or three ſmaller tenements or hovels half under ground, and built more after the prevailing faſhion of the native inhabitants of theſe regions. This circumſtance, in addition to the ſpars of which the larger houſes were formed, having all been cut down by axes, and evidently by perſons accuſtomed to ſuch tools, induced us to ſuppoſe that this village had been the reſidence of a party of Ruſſians, or ſome other European viſitors, not only from the conſtruction of the larger houſes,

but

but from the circumſtance of theſe Indians not having yet been induced to make the leaſt uſe of the axe, but univerſally preferring and uſing iron tools in the form of the knife or chiſel.

From hence we proceeded to the examination of the bay. On ſounding from point to point, the deepeſt water was not found to exceed from four to five fathoms, and this nearly at the top of the flood. And as the riſe and fall of the tide according to our menſuration was not leſs than four fathoms, this part of the bay muſt neceſſarily be nearly dry at low water. After paſſing to the north of the high cliffy point to which at low tide the ſhoal had appeared to be united, we had for the ſpace of a quarter of a mile nine and ten fathoms water, but on ſteering over towards the oppoſite or north-weſt ſhore the depth inſtantly decreaſed to four and three fathoms, and by keeping as nearly as we could judge on the ſhoal ridge ſeen from the ſhip, the depth was found to be from twenty to fourteen feet water, until within a little diſtance of the north-weſt ſide, when we had a few caſts of ſeven and a half fathoms. At this time it was the top of high water neap tides.

Being unprovided for a more comprehenſive ſurvey, we left for future examination the width of theſe ſmall ſpaces of deep water; as likewiſe the aſcertaining whether this ſhoal conſtituted

only a bar, and whether the extenſive ſheet of water to the E. N. E. became again navigable for ſhipping, and ſtretched to any remote diſtance in that direction. The general appearance of the country indicated the contrary, as the ſhores, in every direction in which we had ſeen them, had uniformly appeared to deſcend gradually, from the mountains to their termination at the water-ſide, in low flat land, apparently firm and compact; ſhould theſe waters therefore penetrate beyond the limits of our view, their courſe muſt have been between interlocking points at no great diſtance from each other.

Our curioſity ſo far ſatisfied, we returned to the ſhip, not very well able to reconcile with each other the ſeveral circumſtances that had thus fallen under our obſervation; namely, the rapidity and regularity of the tide forming equal intervals of flood and ebb, both of equal ſtrength, and ſetting at the rate of three miles an hour; with the water, even at dead low tide, little, if at all, freſher than that of the ocean, although at the diſtance of near 70 leagues from the ſea. Theſe ſeveral circumſtances could not be conſidered, notwithſtanding the appearance of the ſhores, as indications of an early termination of this extenſive opening on the coaſt.

The watering place to which I intended to reſort lying to the ſouth of our anchorage, we weighed

weighed with the latter part of the ebb, in order to place the ſhip as conveniently to it as the ſhores would admit; but in attempting this, the ſhip ran a-ground on a ſhoal that had eſcaped our obſervation, lying between our laſt anchorage and the ſhore. An anchor was immediately carried out, and on the return of the flood the veſſel was hove off, without having received any apparent injury.

The next morning, Friday the 25th, Mr. Swaine was ſent with a party to clear away the ice before the run of water, and prepare a convenient ſpot for the reception of the caſks; whilſt another boat was employed in ſearch of the moſt convenient anchorage for the ſhip. This being found about a mile to the ſouthward of the run of water, we proceeded in the evening, took our ſtation there, and moored with a cable each way in five fathoms depth at low water, ſoft bottom, compoſed of ſmall looſe ſtones, and fine black ſand.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Dangerous Situation of the Ship in Conſequence of Ice—Examination of the upper Part of Cook's River—Its final Termination proving it to be only an extenſive Arm of the Sea, it obtains the Name of Cook's Inlet—Joined by the Chatham—Mr. Puget's Narrative during the Separation of the two Veſſels—Viſited by Ruſſians—Quit Cook's Inlet—Aſtronomical and nautical Obſervations.

HAVING taken a ſtation as conveniently to the ſhore as circumſtances would permit, on the morning of Saturday the 26th, we ſat ourſelves earneſtly about the ſeveral neceſſary duties we had to perform, amongſt which was the procuring of wood and water from the ſhore. This ſervice was greatly interrupted by the floating ice, which by the rapidity of the tides was rendered very dangerous to our boats, the utmoſt caution being required to prevent their being cruſhed, not only when they were along the ſide of the ſhip, but in their communication with the land, by the ice which was in motion, and by that lodged on the ſhore; againſt which the more buoyant maſſes, though of conſiderable ſize,

were

were driven with great violence and daſhed to pieces. Some anxiety was likewiſe felt for the ſafety of our cables, though every precaution in our power was taken for their protection.

In the afternoon we were viſited by twenty-three of the natives in a large ſkin canoe. Theſe people were deſtitute of any weapons, and were conducted by a young chief, named *Chatidooltz*, who ſeemed to poſſeſs great authority, and to be treated with much reſpect by every individual of the party; whoſe humble demeanor manifeſted the inferiority of them all, excepting one named *Kaniſtooch*, who appeared to be ſomewhat younger than the chief, and to whom alſo the reſt ſhewed much attention. This man attended the chief on all occaſions, and was the only one who was permitted to ſit on the ſame ſeat with him, the others ſquatting themſelves down on the deck. At firſt half a dozen only were admitted on board, but towards the evening the chief earneſtly ſolicited that they might all be allowed to enter the ſhip, and that their canoe might be taken on board. Apprehenſive that ſome pilfering acts might be committed, I made the chief acquainted with my ſuſpicions, and the conſequent objection I had to their ſleeping on board. This, though we were totally unacquainted with each others language, was communicated by ſigns too expreſſive of our meanings to be miſtaken, as

were

were the aſſurances of the chief that I might rely on their honeſty; at the ſame time expreſſing much apprehenſion for the ſafety of his people and their canoe, who were in a dangerous predicament, from the large maſſes of ice that were now paſſing the ſhip. Theſe arguments, together with the extremely good behaviour of thoſe few of their countrymen who had viſited us, not many leagues from our then ſtation, induced me to comply with the earneſt deſire of *Chatidooltz*, and on their coming on board each preſented me with one or two martin ſkins. They ſeemed to be highly gratified with the indulgence granted them, ſcrupulouſly exact in every particular, and behaved with a degree of modeſty and caution leſt they ſhould give offence, that was beyond example, and extremely engaging.

Some of our gentlemen in queſt of game on ſhore, had fallen in with a family of about 18 Indians, from whom they received the kindeſt attention and civility; and they had in return invited four or five of them on board, which invitation they readily accepted. The latter party were evidently of a different tribe or ſociety from thoſe with *Chatidooltz*; but they nevertheleſs were upon amicable and friendly terms, and paſſed a moſt cheerful evening together, and ſeemingly much to their mutual ſatisfaction. After eating a hearty ſupper of ſalt meat and biſcuit, they

they reſted very quietly until the next morning, when each of the party received from me preſents of ſnuff and tobacco, ear-ſhells, iron chiſels, beads, hawk's bells, buttons and needles, all of which ſeemed to be highly valued, and were accepted with expreſſions of the moſt grateful acknowledgment.

On Sunday the 27th, as the drift ice did not ſeem to be in ſuch abundance as on the preceding day, the chief and his party took their leave, and evinced their approbation of the treatment they had received by ſinging as they paddled round the ſhip; on which occaſion *Chatidooltz*, being the only one ſtanding up in the canoe, performed many antic tricks that were very ludicrous. The behaviour of theſe people whilſt on board was perfectly correſpondent with the aſſurances given by their chief, and was in every reſpect, not only free from the leaſt cenſure, but deſerving the higheſt commendation. They were permitted without any reſtraint to go where they pleaſed, and to ſatisfy their curioſity in examining whatever attracted their attention, and without incurring the leaſt diſapprobation. The chief promiſed to repeat his viſit in the courſe of a few days; and I endeavoured to make him underſtand that game or fiſh would be very acceptable to us, but the ſigns he made in return did not encourage us to hope for a ſupply of theſe refreſh-

ments;

ments; on the contrary, he requeſted and procured ſome bread and meat to take home with him, which evinced that food at this ſeaſon of the year with them, was not in abundance.

Monday the 28th.—Since the 21ſt, the weather had been very ſerene, and the intenſity of the cold had greatly abated; the thermometer in the day time now ſtood at 40, and the nights were attended with little froſt.

Anxious to avoid every poſſible delay, Mr. Whidbey, with two boats equipped for ten days, was diſpatched with directions to examine the river Turnagain, ſo long as his ſtores and proviſions ſhould laſt; but ſhould that river be ſoon found to terminate, then to proſecute the examination of the eaſtern ſhore to the eaſt Foreland, from thence acroſs the river to the weſt Foreland, and to continue his ſurvey along the weſtern ſhore back to the ſtation of the ſhip; having ſuppoſed from the appearance of the land that an opening, which might prove extenſive, did exiſt a few leagues to the north-eaſtward of the north Foreland. In the mean time I ſhould endeavour, as ſoon as our buſineſs on board was tolerably forward, to ſatisfy myſelf with reſpect to the termination or further extent of theſe waters.

The drift ice already mentioned as exceſſively troubleſome, and greatly obſtructing our operations

tions with the ſhore, had latterly been conſidered in a diminiſhing ſtate; but contrary to our expectations, it was much augmented by the flood tide, and large maſſes, forming almoſt complete fields of ice, were driven by the increaſed rapidity of the ſpring tides (that now moved at the rate of nearly five miles an hour) againſt the bows of the ſhip with alarming violence, and made me regret too late having diſpatched the boats; not only on account of their ſafety, for which I became very apprehenſive; but alſo, leſt we ſhould be driven from our ſtation by this powerful opponent, without being able to leave on ſhore any inſtructions for their direction.

The following day, Tueſday 29th, brought no favorable alteration; the quantity of ice and the rapidity of the tide, particularly on the flood, were greatly increaſed and were truly alarming. One large body of ice hooked the ſmall bower cable, and with the violence of the tide broke it about 15 fathoms from the bows; at the ſame time the cable of the beſt bower, by which alone the ſhip now rode, was conſtantly preſſed with ſuch immenſe weights, that we ſhould have had no hope of its being able to ſuſtain them, had it not been a new ſixteen-inch cable, nearly three inches in girth more than thoſe of our eſtabliſhment, which had been procured at the cape of Good Hope, and to all appearance was very ſtrong and well made.

Notwith-

Notwithſtanding however the confidence we had in this, our ſituation was very irkſome and extremely uncomfortable, from the apprehenſion leſt the cable ſhould be unable to reſiſt the violent ſhocks it repeatedly received; for in the event of its breaking, we ſhould then be reduced to only one anchor and a thirteen inch cable for our preſervation.

All communication with the ſhore was at an end, and our apprehenſions for the ſhip's ſafety were now increaſed by the violence with which the ice, nearly as hard and ponderous as the ſolid rock, was frequently driven againſt the ſhip's bows, occaſioning ſuch ſhocks as to awaken our fears, leſt the hull of the veſſel ſhould ſuſtain ſome material injury. In addition to theſe very unpleaſant circumſtances, on heaving in the ſlack of the cable at high water we diſcovered it to be chafed, by its having rubbed againſt ſome rocks at the bottom. This accident was as unexpected as it was ungrateful to our feelings. To have quitted a ſtation ſo precarious, and ſo pregnant with diſaſters of the moſt alarming nature, would have been a moſt happy relief; yet, had we been ever ſo much inclined, we were denied this reſource, for not a breath of air had been in motion during the laſt twenty-four hours. Had we attempted to move, we muſt have reſigned ourſelves to the immediate influence and impetuo-

ſity

ſity of the ſtream, encumbered with huge maſſes of ice, through a very narrow and intricate channel, without being able to leave behind us the leaſt intimation for the guidance of the abſent part of our little community in the boats. Our ſmall bower anchor and cable were not conſidered to be irretrievably loſt, and were of too much importance to be willingly abandoned. Thus circumſtanced, we had no alternative but to remain, and encounter, as long as we might be able, ſuch a maſſive body of ice, as I believe no commander of a Greenland ſhip, though ſuch veſſels are ſtrengthened and protected for this eſpecial purpoſe, would have attempted to have reſiſted, unleſs obliged ſo to do by the moſt urgent neceſſity.

Towards ſlack water, particularly on the reflux, we had ſome ſhort intermiſſions of theſe threatening dangers: in one of which, about noon of Wedneſday the 30th, by means of creeping we fortunately hooked the broken cable; but the rapid return of the ice with the flood afforded but ſufficient time to affix a buoy to it, for the purpoſe of recovering it with more facility at the next favorable opportunity.

Juſt about the time of high water we were viſited by ten Ruſſians, and about twice that number of Indians, in a large open rowing boat; who with great difficulty and much circumſpec-

tion got to the ſhip through the drift ice, which had now almoſt formed one connected field from ſide to ſide. On their arrival the ſhip was tolerably quiet, but on the return of the ebb we were ſo incommoded by the ice, that our viſitors expreſſed great concern for our ſafety. They frequently aſked if the ſhip did not make much water, and whether we were duly attentive to that particular. This was perhaps ſuggeſted to them by their not ſeeing the pumps at work, for whoſe ſervices very fortunately we had little occaſion. If I rightly underſtood them, they had come with an intention of paſſing the night with us; but after remaining on board three very unpleaſant hours, they took the advantage of an extenſive open ſpace between the fields of ice and departed.

Being ignorant of the Ruſſian language, and our minds being filled with the greateſt anxiety, we were ill calculated for the reception and entertainment of ſtrangers, and conſequently not likely to benefit by their converſation, or by any information they might have been able to have communicated. They however very clearly gave me to underſtand, that our anchorage was not in a river, but in an arm of the ſea, which finally cloſed about fifteen verſts beyond the ſtation we had taken. This intelligence appeared to correſpond with what had been ſeen from the boats on the

the 24th, which had given us reaſon to believe, that beyond the extent of our excurſion on that day it was ſcarcely navigable for boats. We alſo underſtood, that the river Turnagain terminated not far within its entrance, where they had walked over a hill or mountain that occupied the ſpace of fifteen or ſixteen verſts, and that they had there deſcended into an arm of the ſea that had communication with Prince William's ſound; acroſs which iſthmus is the route, by which they ſtated that all their intercourſe between the Ruſſian ſettlements, in this and that extenſive inlet, was now carried on. One of theſe eſtabliſhments I underſtood was about eight miles to the ſouth-eaſt of the eaſt Foreland, where a Ruſſian two-maſted veſſel was then lying; and that they had another near the north Foreland, from whence the party had come; and a third on the iſland of St. Hermogenes. In Prince William's ſound I underſtood the Ruſſians had an eſtabliſhment in port Etches, and another near Kayes iſland. Throughout the whole of this converſation, they ſeemed to uſe every endeavour to impreſs us with an idea, that the American continent and adjacent iſlands, as far to the eaſtward as the meridian of Kayes iſland, belonged excluſively to the Ruſſian empire.

Whilſt we were thus annoyed by the ice, and kept in a continued ſtate of impatience and ſoli-

citude, the weather, though cold, was delightfully ſerene and pleaſant, and on Thurſday, the 1ſt of May, we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing a leſs quantity of ice brought up by the flood tide, and at low water we had the good fortune to recover our anchor and cable. The next day, however, we were again much inconvenienced by the ice, and in the hope of a clearer bottom, we ſhifted our ſtation a little to the ſouth-eaſtward, but by no means improved our condition; for at low water the cable was found to have hooked to a rock, and whilſt we were endeavouring to clear it, the ſhip on ſuddenly ſwinging in ſhore grounded, and ſo remained until ſhe was floated off by the return of the flood tide. On ſounding, much more water than the veſſel drew was found cloſe around her; and from hence it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the ſhip had reſted on one of thoſe apparently moveable fabricks of rock before deſcribed, which lie in great numbers over all the ſhallow flats, extending from theſe ſhores as far down as the low water of the ſpring tides enabled us to diſcern.

At the ſlack of the flood tide, with a light breeze from the ſouth, we weighed, ſtood more into mid-channel, and anchored in 12 fathoms, ſandy bottom. The weather altered, and a material change took place on Saturday the 3d. The ſky was obſcured by thick miſty rain and fog,

that

that continued until the forenoon of Sunday the 4th, when the weather became again fair and pleaſant, and we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing the ſurface of the water nearly free from ice, and of re-commencing our buſineſs with the ſhore.

In the evening we had the happineſs of receiving Mr. Whidbey and his party on board, after having accompliſhed the ſervice he had been ſent to perform.

His courſe had been directed from the ſhip's ſtation along the larboard or eaſtern ſhore, to the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into this branch, which, after His Excellency the Ruſſian ambaſſador at the Britiſh court, I call Point Woronzo, ſituated in latitude 60° 8′, longitude 210° 36′; and its north-eaſt point of entrance lying from point Woronzow, N. 37 E. diſtant two miles, I call Point Mackenzie, after the Right Honorable James Stuart Mackenzie. From point Woronzow the eaſtern ſhore takes a direction S. 19 W. for four miles, to a point which I call Point Campbell, and which, with point Poſſeſſion, may be conſidered as the outer north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt points of Turnagain river.

Mr. Whidbey proceeded cloſe along that ſhore, but he was ſoon interrupted by a ſhoal that extends from it to the north-eaſt point of Turnagain iſland, and obliged us to paſs along the north ſide of the iſland, which in a direction E.

N. E. and W. S. W. is three miles and a half long, and half a league broad. Near its weſt point a ſhoal ſtretches about half a league in a north-weſt direction, from the weſt point of the iſland, where the latitude was obſerved to be 61° 8′. Endeavours were made to get in with the larboard or north-eaſt ſhore without ſucceſs, being again repulſed by the ſhoals that extend from three to four miles from it. The examination was continued up this arm in five, ſix, and ſeven fathoms water, favored by a ſtrong flood tide, but attended with ſo freſh a gale from the eaſtward, that a very heavy and irregular ſwell was produced, which in two inſtances nearly filled the large cutter, broke off the head of the rudder, and required the utmoſt efforts and exertions of the party to preſerve the boat from ſinking. The ſhores in their vicinity were inacceſſible, and, under circumſtances ſo diſcouraging, they had no other probable means of bettering their condition, than by inclining as near to the ſouthern ſhore as the ſhoals that extended from it would permit; this was effected, and when the range of the arm was ſhut in, the water became ſmoother. About five in the evening they reached a ſmall iſlet lying cloſe to the ſouthern ſhore, in a direction from the weſt point of Turnagain iſland, S. 45 E. diſtant fourteen miles. The flood at this time being nearly expended, and this

this ſeeming likely to prove an eligible reſting place for the night, no time was loſt in endeavouring to obtain ſome relief from the uncomfortable ſituation to which they had been reduced by the ſeas that had broken into the boats, and had wetted moſt of their arms and apparel. Their repoſe during the night was greatly diſturbed by large quantities of ice that were brought down by the ebb tide, and occaſioned them great labour and difficulty to prevent the boats being broken adrift.

The ſtrong eaſterly gale continuing, and the tide being adverſe to their purſuit, the party was detained until noon the next day on the iſlet, which lies about a league to the ſouth-weſt of what may be conſidered as the inner ſouth-weſt point of entrance into Turnagain river, whoſe inner north-eaſt point lies from it N. 42 E. at the diſtance of three miles and three quarters. The latitude on the iſlet was obſerved to be 60° 57¾′, its longitude 210° 43′; low water afforded a good opportunity for viewing the ſurrounding region. The ſhores between the outer and inner points appeared to be from three to four leagues aſunder; each ſide formed a bay at high water, but the ſhores of theſe bays could not be approached, on account of the ſhallow flat that extends from the land on the northern ſide from three to five miles, and from the oppoſite ſhore about half

that diſtance, between which is a channel about a league and a half wide, which is alſo interrupted by a ſhoal that appeared in many places to be dry, and ſituated about midway between the iſlet and Turnagain iſland; lying in a direction N. E. and S. W. about a league and a half long, and half a league broad, leaving between its ſouth point and the ſhoals extending from the ſouthern ſhore, a channel not more than half a league in width.

With the firſt of the flood the party proceeded in ſoundings from ſeven to eleven fathoms, until they had paſſed the inner points of entrance, when the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed to four fathoms, and ſhortly after to two and three feet, even in mid-channel, from whence the direction of the river extended about S. 70 E.; this was purſued for about four leagues from the place where the water had firſt become ſhoal; the ſhores were compact, and the width was now contracted from a league to half that diſtance. Mr. Whidbey ſeveral times croſſed from ſide to ſide, without finding more than thirty feet water, nearly at the concluſion of the flood tide, and in a channel not more than an hundred yards wide. From hence this arm, (for it was now proved to be no longer intitled to the name of a river) appeared ſtill to extend in the above direction for about ſeven miles further, where, in latitude 60° 54′, longitude 211° 30′, it ſeemed finally to terminate

in

in a circular manner, ſurrounded by high ſteep barren mountains, covered with perpetual ſnow. This termination, though ſcarcely admitting of a doubt, Mr. Whidbey was very anxious to aſcertain more poſitively than by the diſtant view that had been afforded of it; but as they had now advanced as far up as a very rapid flood tide would carry them, they could not attempt to contend with the ebb, which returns at the rate of five or ſix miles an hour; and the ſhores on either ſide within their reach did not afford the leaſt ſhelter where they could have waited for the ſucceeding flood, and have been protected, during the ebb, from the dangers to which they muſt of neceſſity have been expoſed, from the immenſe maſſes of ice in all directions, ſome lying aground, others floating or rolling by the force of the ſtream over the ſoft mud that compoſes the bottom. For theſe reaſons they were obliged to return with the ebb, and did not find any ſhelter until they had arrived within a league of the iſlet before mentioned, where, about nine in the evening, they reached a ſmall cove, that admitted of their boats being hauled up clear of the ice during the night.

The country bordering upon the bays between the outer and inner points of Turnagain arm is low, well wooded, and riſes with a gradual aſcent, until at the inner point of entrance, where the

the ſhores ſuddenly riſe to lofty eminences in nearly perpendicular cliffs, and compoſe ſtupendous mountains that are broken into chaſms and deep gullies. Down theſe ruſhed immenſe torrents of water, rendering the naked ſides of theſe precipices awfully grand; on their tops grew a few ſtunted pine trees, but they were nearly deſtitute of every other vegetable production. The tide in this ſituation roſe thirty feet perpendicularly, ſo that at low water this arm muſt be dry or nearly ſo; and as Mr. Whidbey conſidered it unſafe to be navigated, and undeſerving any further examination, he proceeded in the morning of the 30th in the execution of his further orders, towards point Poſſeſſion, which by our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 61° 3′, longitude 210° 18′. The bottle left there by Captain King was ſearched for without effect; and as the party proceeded to the ſouth-weſt, they met the Ruſſian boat on its way to the ſhip; but as they were bound in different directions, the interview was ſhort, and without acquiring any information in addition to that which had been already detailed. On the commencement of the flood the party was obliged to ſtop at a point lying from point Poſſeſſion, S. 65 W. at the diſtance of ſeven miles. Here a diſtant view was obtained of the ſhores before them to the ſouth-weſt. The whole ſpace, ſo far as they were able to diſcern

any

any objects, was incumbered with an immenſe number of conical rocks, detached from each other on a bank of ſand and ſmall ſtones, that extended a league and upwards from the ſhore. Theſe rocks are of different elevations, and as few of them are of ſufficient height to appear above the ſurface at high water, the navigating of this ſhore with ſuch rapid tides required to be undertaken with the greateſt caution. The ebb tide in the night being ill calculated for this purpoſe, their tents were pitched on the upper part of the beach, clear of the ſnow, with which the ground was as yet in moſt places covered.

In the evening, on the diſcharge of ſome muſkets that had become damp, fifteen Indians came from the woods, and with great cheerfulneſs and affability welcomed their new viſitors, by preſenting them with ſome dried ſalmon; which very friendly behaviour Mr. Whidbey amply requited, and accompanied them to their habitations, which were about a mile from the boats, conſiſting of two huts that had been recently built, each containing a family of about fifteen perſons, of different ages and both ſexes; whoſe behaviour was in every reſpect marked with the ſame honeſt and orderly decorum exhibited by thoſe of their countrymen who had viſited the ſhip.

The next morning their ſurvey was continued through this rocky labyrinth, extending along the ſhore

ſhore about ſeven leagues, to a point lying from the eaſt Foreland N. 35 E. diſtant two leagues. The utmoſt circumſpection was required to conduct the boats clear of theſe dangerous pyramidical rocks, riſing perpendicularly from a baſe at the depth of four to nine fathoms, and perfectly ſteep on every ſide within the diſtance of a boat's length. Had our boats grounded on any of them with the rapidity of the falling tide, nothing leſs than inſtant deſtruction could have been expected. This very extraordinary rugged region appeared to join the ſouthern ſide of the ſhoal, on which the Reſolution had grounded in the year 1778; and hence it muſt be conſidered as a moſt fortunate circumſtance that neither Captain Cook nor ourſelves had attempted to paſs on the ſouth ſide of that ſhoal.

Between the point where this ſhoal terminates and the eaſt Foreland is a ſhallow bay, with ſoundings of ſeven and eight fathoms, within a convenient diſtance from the ſhore, ſheltered from the eaſt, ſouth, and ſouth-weſt winds, and not much expoſed to thoſe which blow from the oppoſite quarters. Mr. Whidbey's examination of this place, however, was not very minute, being anxious to accompliſh the more important objects of his expedition. On reaching the eaſt Foreland he obſerved the latitude to be 60° 43′, longitude 209° 19′. This comprehended the

extent

extent of the ſurvey on the eaſtern ſhore. After croſſing over to the weſt Foreland, a diſtance of eight miles and an half in a weſt direction between theſe points, they hauled up their boats, to prevent their being injured by the ice, which deſcended in vaſt bodies down the river, and reſted here for the night; where they were viſited by our Indian paſſengers, who expreſſed much pleaſure on ſeeing them again, and preſented them with the only eatables they had to offer, a few dried ſalmon. The next morning (May the 2d) the weather was hazy, a heavy ſwell rolled from the ſouth, and broke with much violence on the ſhore, along which they had continued their ſurvey to the north Foreland, ſituated in latitude 61° 4′, longitude 209° 37′. The ſpace between this point and the weſt Foreland forms a ſpacious open bay. Shallow water extends from the latter to within about five leagues of the former point, from whence a depth of five fathoms was found cloſe to the main land. Many of the natives were ſeen about their habitations as our party paſſed along the bay; and, where they had occaſion to land, ſome of theſe good people obſerving that the boats were prevented by the ſhoals from reaching the ſhore, they ruſhed into the water, notwithſtanding the weather was very cold and unpleaſant, and offered their friendly aſſiſtance to land our gentlemen,

men, by carrying them through the water; which acceptable ſervice they not only performed with the greateſt care and attention, but made their new viſitors ſome trivial preſents; which were recompenced by returns highly ſatisfactory to them. The ebb tide having commenced by the time they had reached the north Foreland, our party ſtopped for the night cloſe in the vicinity of the Ruſſian eſtabliſhment, mentioned by thoſe who had viſited the ſhip in the large open boat, to which our gentlemen received a moſt friendly invitation.

At this ſtation there was only one large houſe, about fifty feet long, twenty-four wide, and about ten feet high; this was appropriated to the reſidence of nineteen Ruſſians, under the directions of an elderly man, who conducted our party into the houſe by a ſmall door, that was its only entrance, and ſeated them at a table near the upper or further end of the habitation, where a repaſt, conſiſting of dried fiſh and cranberries, was produced; but the offenſive ſmell of the houſe prevented any reliſh for theſe dainties, and on their hoſt perceiving a reluctance to partake of the refreſhments he had ſet before them, he ordered the cranberries to be taken away, and after they had been beaten up with ſome train oil, they were re-produced, with the hope of their being rendered in this ſtate more palatable. Theſe

hoſpitable

hoſpitable endeavours to entertain their viſitors proving unſucceſsful, and our gentlemen having ſacrificed as much to politeneſs as their ſtomachs would bear, felt great relief in once more breathing the pure though cold air, and returned to their tents; where the badneſs of the weather detained them the following day, and afforded them an opportunity of repaying the intended hoſpitality of their Ruſſian friends, who very heartily partook of ſuch cheer as the party had to offer.

By the aſſiſtance of a very indifferent interpreter, Mr. Whidbey underſtood that the Ruſſians had been at this ſtation nearly four years, yet there was not the leaſt appearance of cultivation, although in the ſummer ſeaſon the ſoil moſt probably was capable of producing many uſeful articles of food. This, however, ſeemed to be of little moment to the European reſidents, as they appeared to be perfectly content to live after the manner of the native Indians of the country; partaking with equal reliſh and appetite their groſs and nauſeous food, adopting the ſame faſhion, and uſing the ſame materials for their apparel, and differing from them in their exterior appearance only by the want of paint on their faces, and by their not wearing any of the Indian ornaments. So far as any concluſion could be drawn

from

from this ſhort interview, the Ruſſians ſeemed to live upon the moſt intimate terms of friendſhip with the Indians of all deſcriptions, who appeared to be perfectly ſatisfied in being ſubjected to the Ruſſian authority.

The weather proving more favorable, on the 4th the party again proceeded early in the morning, and continued their ſurvey from the north Foreland along the weſtern ſhore; where, for the ſpace of about two leagues to the north of this point, tolerably good anchorage was found, and commodious communication with the ſhore, abounding with wood cloſe to the water ſide, and affording ſeveral ſtreams of excellent water. But this ſpace was greatly expoſed to the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt winds, which are evidently the moſt prevailing and violent in this country; as Mr. Whidbey remarked, in every place where he had landed, that all the trees that had fallen were lying with their heads toward the W. and N. W. and that all the perennial vegetables alſo were lodged with their tops in the ſame directions. From this extent the ſhoals gradually ſtretched to the diſtance of five miles from the ſhore, until they joined on to point Mackenzie; the land between this point and the north Foreland was compoſed of a low and perfectly compact ſhore, without the ſmalleſt diſcernible object, ſo near as

the

the ſhoals allowed them to approach; and having now fully accompliſhed the object of their expedition, they returned to the ſhip.

It now only remained to determine the extent of the place we were in; and notwithſtanding that the low water at ſpring tides had ſufficiently ſhewn that we were already advanced nearly to its utmoſt navigable boundary, yet ſo extraordinary and unexpected a termination of this extenſive inlet demanded a more minute inveſtigation.

Whilſt our wood and water were completing, which the ice had prevented our accompliſhing, on Tueſday morning the 6th, accompanied by Mr. Baker, Mr. Menzies, and ſome other gentlemen, I departed with the yawl and ſmall cutter, provided with ſupplies for four days. Our examination was directed along the weſtern ſhore; and we were not long in determining that, at a little diſtance from the place where we had formerly ſounded, the ſhoals, which were dry at low water, connected the two ſhores together; and from an eminence that we aſcended, we ſaw the ſpace beyond, which at high tide becomes an extenſive ſheet of water, now occupied by numberleſs banks of ſand one behind the other, with ſmall pools of water between them. Notwithſtanding theſe indications that any further examination was unneceſſary, I reſolved to continue

our reſearches as far as it might be found navigable for the boats; and for that purpoſe we kept on the weſtern ſhore, although we could not approach very near it, on account of the ſhoals that extended from it, on which were lodged a very large quantity of ice. The depth of water was generally one, two, and three fathoms, very irregular, and now and then four fathoms at about half flood.

As we advanced to the north-eaſt, the weſtern ſhore gradually inclined towards the eaſtern ſhore, until they were not more than half a mile aſunder, forming ſtill a ſmall continuation of the branch, in which we found from eight to twelve feet water, nearly at high tide; this we followed about two miles, when our curioſity became ſatisfied by ſeeing its eaſtern banks unite with thoſe on the weſtern ſide, and terminate in a circular form, the moſt diſtant part being about half a league from us, in which ſpace was ſome banks of dry ſand.

The ſhores we had paſſed were compact; two or or three ſmall ſtreams of freſh water flowed into the branch between low ſteep banks; above theſe the ſurface was nearly flat, and formed a ſort of plain, on which there was no ſnow, and but very few trees. This plain ſtretched to the foot of a connected body of mountains, which, excepting between the weſt and north-weſt, were

not

not very remote; and even in that quarter the country might be conſidered as moderately elevated, bounded by diſtant ſtupendous mountains covered with ſnow, and apparently detached from each other; though poſſibly they might be connected by land of inſufficient height to intercept our horizon. This we had found to be the caſe with the connected ridges on the coaſt of North Weſt America, whoſe lofty ſummits formed in many inſtances the baſes only of the ſtill more ſtupendous detached mountains. To the northward round by the eaſt, and towards the ſouth-eaſt, the nearer mountains, though of a height inferior to thoſe in the oppoſite region, were capped with ſnow, and appeared to form an uninterrupted barrier; the deſcending plains from which ſeemed, by their apparent uniformity, to indicate no probability of their being any where interſected by water. That which flowed between the banks of the river ſtill retained a very conſiderable degree of ſaltneſs, and clearly proved that neither by falls, flats, marſhes, or fens, any large body of freſh water found its way to the ocean by this communication, and that conſequently, according to the general acceptation of geographical terms, this can be no longer conſidered as a *river*; I ſhall therefore diſtinguiſh it henceforth as an *inlet*.

Thus terminated this very extenſive opening

on the coaſt of North Weſt America, to which, had the great and firſt diſcoverer of it, whoſe name it bears, dedicated one day more to its further examination, he would have ſpared the theoretical navigators, who have followed him in their cloſets, the taſk of ingeniouſly aſcribing to this arm of the ocean a channel, through which a north-weſt paſſage exiſting according to their doctrines, might ultimately be diſcovered.

Whilſt we were engaged in making the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining the final termination of Cook's Inlet, the northern extent of which was found to be in latitude 61° 29′ longitude 211° 17′, we were attended by a party of the natives, who conducted themſelves in the ſame orderly manner as thoſe we had before ſeen; they invited us with great earneſtneſs to their habitation, which was found on the plain about a mile from the water ſide; it conſiſted of a houſe ſimilar to thoſe we had ſeen on the 24th of April, and, like them, appeared to have been conſtructed by the Ruſſians; but as it was greatly out of repair, we ſuppoſed it was now only appropriated as a temporary reſting place for travellers. Our viſit, I believe, was very acceptable, if a judgment might be formed by our reception and the cheerful and affable behaviour of the whole party, who, on finding that our intentions were to depart, ſolicited us to prolong our ſtay; and,

and, as an inducement for doing ſo, gave us to underſtand, that our friendly young chief *Chatidooltz* was at no great diſtance, and would ſoon arrive at their dwelling. But our curioſity being ſatisfied, and having no buſineſs to detain us longer, we took our leave, and directed our way back to the ſhip with the firſt of the ebb tide; and found but juſt ſufficient depth of water for the boats over the ſhallow flat we had to paſs, extending about five leagues. About four o'clock in the afternoon we arrived on board, where every thing was in readineſs to return down the inlet the next morning.

Although, by the information we had thus acquired, the proſpect of concluding our ſurvey of the coaſt during the preſent ſeaſon was greatly improved, yet it was not poſſible to avoid a certain degree of mortification from the reflection, that our opinions reſpecting the extent to which theſe waters were likely to lead, had been ſo extremely erroneous. This evidently proved the fallacy of analogous reaſoning, which the human mind is too apt to render ſubſervient to ſome favorite hypotheſis, and too frequently to adopt, even under the appearance of manifeſt contradictions.

In the evening two guns were heard in the offing, and on the next morning, Wedneſday the 7th, a brig was ſeen at anchor before the entrance

into this place, which proved to be the Chatham. Mr. Baker was immediately ſent to adviſe the commanding officer that we ſhould return by the earlieſt opportunity.

About noon Mr. Puget came on board, from whom I learned, that on the evening of our ſeparation he had carried a preſs of ſail in order to keep up with us, which, together with a very heavy, irregular ſea, occaſioned the veſſel to labour extremely, and yet ſhe made ſo little progreſs, that their diſtance from us was gradually increaſed until the Diſcovery was no longer viſible. The next morning (March 16th) upwards of four feet water was found in the Chatham's hold; this in a great meaſure accounted for the preſſure and uneaſineſs under which the veſſel had laboured the preceding evening. To diſengage themſelves from this inconvenience both pumps were employed until eight o'clock. Mr. Puget ſtated likewiſe, that during their paſſage from the Sandwich iſlands the Chatham had proved rather crank, and that her upper works had been found very leaky.

Agreeably to the appointed rendezvous, Mr. Puget had commenced and continued his examination of the weſtern ſide of this inlet from cape Douglas to our preſent ſtation; it was found to be a compact ſhore, without any collateral branches, or navigable openings; but as ſome further ob-

ſervations

ſervations were neceſſary for adjuſting our ſurvey of that coaſt, which in all probability would be procured in our paſſage down the inlet, the delivery of his documents was poſtponed until we ſhould arrive in port Chalmers; nevertheleſs, as the principal occurrences appertain to his reſearches in this inlet, I ſhall here inſert the particulars of the information ſo acquired.

Few circumſtances worthy of remark ſeemed to have taken place during the Chatham's paſſage to the coaſt of America, which was ſeen at daylight on the 10th of April; and at noon, in latitude 56° 56′, cape Greville bore by compaſs N. 50 W. and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 74 W. Her courſe was now directed at the diſtance of 7 to 15 leagues from the land, which, by the 12th at noon, brought them to the latitude of 58° 22′, cape St. Hermogenes by compaſs bearing S. 55 W. and the coaſt in ſight from S. 85 W. to S. 35 W. Favored with a freſh breeze from the S. S. E. they ſteered towards cape Douglas, between the barren iſles and point Banks, for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome information reſpecting Smoky bay. Between cape St. Hermogenes and point Banks many detached rocks were ſeen, lying at ſome diſtance from the main land, but the ſhores in their immediate neighbourhood appeared to be bold, and free from any viſible danger. The S. E. wind increaſed in

the evening, attended with ſome ſnow. In paſſing point Banks they were viſited by two Ruſſians, who, by the help of an indifferent interpreter, informed them that no veſſel had gone up the inlet this ſeaſon; and from hence they concluded that they ſhould precede the Diſcovery in its examination. By the moſt intelligent of the two, whoſe name was George Portoff, they were alſo informed, that to the ſouth-eaſt of point Banks they had paſſed a very fine harbour, where the Ruſſians had an eſtabliſhment, and where a ſloop, mounting eight carriage guns was then lying, under the command of Alexander Berrenoff; which gentleman he ſaid would be happy to viſit the Chatham in the morning, could he be informed where ſhe was likely to be found; but this was ſo intirely dependant upon circumſtances that no appointment could poſſibly be made. Portoff ſtated, that this eſtabliſhment conſiſted of forty Ruſſians, that they had another of equal conſequence in Prince William's ſound, and ſome ſmaller ones up the inlet. Mr. Puget endeavoured to procure ſome information relative to Mr. Billings's voyage of diſcovery, under the Ruſſian authority, in theſe regions, and alſo concerning the navigable extent of the inlet; but all his inquiries proved unſucceſsful, as the Ruſſians either could not, or would not, comprehend any of thoſe queſtions. On their departure they very obligingly

obligingly took charge of a letter which Mr. Puget had addreſſed to me, communicating the information of the Chatham's arrival, and the plan of operations he intended to purſue.

The wind, which had veered in the night to the N. E., fell calm early in the morning of the 13th, and was attended by a very heavy fall of ſnow; which continued, notwithſtanding a fine breeze ſprang up about noon from the N. W. with which their courſe was ſtill directed towards the weſtern ſhore, in the hope, that ſome interval of clear weather would enable them to find ſhelter in the vicinity of the place where their ſurvey was intended to commence. But as a ſtrong ebb tide ſat out from that ſhore, and as the wind had ſhifted more to the weſtward, with an appearance of very unſettled weather, Mr. Puget was induced to ſtand over towards cape Elizabeth; as the ſhores there were known to afford both ſhelter and anchorage, to which it was highly important to reſort, until the ſeaſon ſhould be more propitious to the ardous taſk of diſcovery.

The obſcurity produced by the falling ſnow, rendered their ſituation very irkſome and unpleaſant as they approached the eaſtern ſide of the inlet, eſpecially as at this time they were threatened with a ſtorm. At length they diſcovered that they had entered a bay to the north

of

of cape Elizabeth, with the appearance of a harbour to the eaſt, and a cove before them on the northern ſide, that promiſed to afford ſecure anchorage. For this they immediately ſteered, and paſſed ſome ſunken rocks that lie about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. Here they felt the influence of a very ſtrong flood tide from the eaſtward, through the channel formed by the iſlands lying off that ſhore, which, having met with ſome oppoſing current, appeared like breakers, extending nearly half way acroſs the entrance into the cove; and although the depth was not leſs than 14 fathoms, yet ſo violent was the agitation, that the cabin windows were obliged to be ſecured by the dead lights. The cove having the appearance of being an eligible reſting place until the weather ſhould permit them to become better acquainted with the adjacent ſhores, they worked in, and anchored in five fathoms water, ſandy bottom. The ſouth-weſt point of the cove, in a line with cape Elizabeth, bore by compaſs S. 5 W.; a narrow channel leading to ſea between the iſlands and the main land, S. 48 E.; the bottom of the cove, N. 67 W.; and the neareſt ſhore S. 57 W. a quarter of a mile diſtant.

The very menacing appearance of the weather in the afternoon, directed them to loſe no time in ſearching for a place of greater ſafety; and about four

four o'clock a boat, that had been ſent on this ſervice to the north-eaſtward, returned with the very pleaſant intelligence, that at not more than half a league from the cove there was a harbour, affording every ſhelter and protection that could be required. During the abſence of the boat the gale, as well as the fall of ſnow, had greatly increaſed, and both were ſtill increaſing; the wind however was favorable to their proceeding to this retreat, at which they ſoon arrived. It proved to be a perfect baſon, and they anchored in it at a convenient diſtance from the ſouthern ſhore. To having thus providentially gained this proteſted ſituation, they probably owed their preſervation; for during the night they had a very heavy fall of ſnow, attended by a moſt violent ſtorm from the ſouthward, and an intenſe froſt, the thermometer being at 20. To the fury of this ſtorm they would have been very dangerouſly expoſed at their former anchorage, for notwithſtanding that the very ſnug ſtation they had now taken was not more than three hundred yards from the weather ſhore; yet ſo violent was the gale, that they were obliged to let go a ſecond anchor to prevent the veſſel from driving.

The wind in the morning had much abated of its fury, but the fall of ſnow and the ſeverity of the froſt ſtill continued. This inclemency of the weather did not prevent the viſits of the natives.

tives. About twenty-ſix of theſe good people, in ſmall ſkin canoes, approached the Chatham with ſome little caution. All the party, excepting one canoe, ſtopped at the entrance of the harbour until this one had reconnoitred, who meeting with an agreeable reception, the appointed ſignal was made, and the others without further heſitation inſtantly repaired alongſide, and were admitted on board.

Their conduct was exactly ſimilar to that of their more northern neighbours who had viſited the Diſcovery, all their actions were directed by the ſtricteſt honeſty; the moſt implicit confidence was repoſed in all their dealings, and in no one inſtance did they abuſe the indulgences that were ſhewn to them. They were very eager, expert, and clever in all their commercial dealings. They bartered away their garments, weapons, fiſhing-tackle, and ornaments in great variety, but neither offered, nor appeared to have any furs for ſale. Their various articles of dreſs, &c. were exchanged principally for ſpoons and beads, as theſe people placed but little value on iron or copper. Many of them ſpoke the Ruſſian language, and from what could be inferred from their converſation and ſigns, it ſhould appear that they are much attached to the people of that nation.

The wind at N. W. bringing more favorable

weather

weather in the evening, the Chatham proceeded about half a league along the ſouthern ſhore, in order to take a ſtation near an excellent run of water, and which in other reſpects was more commodious for tranſacting their buſineſs with the ſhore. When moored the watering place bore by compaſs S. 17 E., at the diſtance of a cable and a half; the points of entrance into the harbour, S. 81 W., and N. 70 W.; ſome detached rocks above water, from N. 66 E. to N. 77 E.; the oppoſite ſide of the harbour being about a mile diſtant.

Owing to the extreme inclemency of the weather, their operations of refitting were greatly retarded; ſtorms ſucceeded ſtorms, blowing from all quarters with great violence, and attended with very heavy falls of ſnow. In one of theſe, on the 19th, the mercury in the thermometer fell to 15, which was the greateſt degree of cold they experienced.

The wind between eaſt and S. E. blew on the 22d with more than its former fury, and during the night obliged them to ride with two anchors a-head until the next morning; when, after ſome very heavy rain, the wind moderated, the clouds diſperſed, and by noon the weather had become ſerene and pleaſant, the mercury having riſen to 42. This favorable change enabled them to accompliſh all their neceſſary buſineſs with

the

the ſhore, and on the following morning they ſailed out of the harbour, for the purpoſe of proceeding towards cape Douglas; but calm weather about noon obliged them to anchor in the cove before mentioned, immediately on the outſide of the harbour, where a ſingle Ruſſian took up his reſidence amongſt a ſmall party of the natives. This man, with another of the name of Mallacha, who ſaid he commanded a ſloop mounting eight guns, had, during the boiſterous weather, viſited the Chatham. On much anxiety being at that time expreſſed to procure ſome tidings of the Diſcovery, and as ſome intelligence ſeemed likely to be gained by ſending over to cape Douglas, Mallacha took charge of a letter from Mr. Puget, which he promiſed ſhould be ſafely delivered, and an anſwer returned in caſe the Diſcovery had arrived in the inlet. Mr. Puget preſented him with an aſſortment of uſeful commodities, and added to theſe ſome proviſions and rum. This tranſaction took place on the 23d, and he promiſed to be back, or to meet the Chatham on her way towards cape Douglas, in the courſe of a few days; but on their arrival in this cove, they were greatly ſurprized by receiving a viſit from the reſident Ruſſian in a ſtate of intoxication, who delivered a requeſt from Mallacha for an additional ſupply of rum, and who, from this man's account, appeared to have been in this

cove

cove ever ſince he had quitted the Chatham, and in a conſtant ſtate of inebriety. Mr. Puget, juſtly incenſed at Mallacha's unpardonable conduct, refuſed his requeſt; and conſidered the following information given by the other as deſerving of little credit. He ſtated, that about 12 or 14 days before ſome Indians had ſeen a three maſted veſſel paſs to the north of the barren iſlands on her way up the inlet, and that an Engliſh veſſel had anchored off the Kodiak for about four hours, and then was driven to ſea by a ſouth-eaſt gale, and had been no more ſeen.

On this occaſion I cannot help obſerving, that the diſcrediting of theſe reports was probably more owing to incorrect interpreters than any intention on the part of the Ruſſians to deceive, and it ſhews the great uncertainty of any information obtained, when a competent knowledge of the language made uſe of is not mutually poſſeſſed by the parties converſing. This cannot probably be more fully exemplified than in the preſent inſtance, in which it is fair to preſume, that the intelligence conveyed was founded on facts; for the Diſcovery had unqueſtionably paſſed to the north of the barren iſlands, and had directed her courſe up the inlet about the time alluded to: we had likewiſe been becalmed on the evening of the 5th of April, with moſt of our ſails clewed up, within four or five miles of

the

the eaſtern coaſt of Kodiak, where we remained ſtationary in good ſoundings nearly four hours, and might eaſily have been conſidered at anchor; from whence, with the wind in the eaſtern quarter, we were driven to ſea, and contended with much boiſterous weather. The Indians alſo, who viſited the Diſcovery whilſt becalmed, clearly underſtood ſhe was an Engliſh veſſel; thus the reports made to Mr. Puget ſeem to have correſponded with our motions, and admit a preſumption, that a judgment rather too haſty was formed of the veracity of theſe Ruſſians.

But to reſume Mr. Puget's narrative, it appeared that on ſhore, in the cove near the Indian village, a croſs was erected, on which were ſeveral inſcriptions in the Ruſſian character.

A ſtrong gale from the S. E., attended with very thick miſty weather, continued, and detained the Chatham until the evening of the 28th, when the wind becoming leſs violent, preparations were made for ſailing the next morning. About midnight, a party, in a dozen canoes, arrived, conducted by Portoff the Ruſſian, who had viſited them when off point Banks, and preſented them with a ſupply of cod and halibut, being the firſt they had caught this ſeaſon. Portoff was queſtioned concerning the letter intruſted to his care off point Banks, by Mr. Puget; in reply to which he ſtated, that it had been ſent to a ſhip

they

they had received intelligence of being in the inlet, but the Indians who had been diſpatched after her had returned unſucceſsful, without obtaining any certain information where the veſſel was to be found.

In the low grounds, at the head of the cove, the officers of the Chatham had been ſo fortunate as to kill ſome wild geeſe and ducks. The weather on the 29th being fair, with a pleaſant breeze from the northward, they finally quitted this place, which obtained the name of PORT CHATHAM; it is ſituated behind the iſland which forms cape Elizabeth, and from that promontory extends to a point in a direction N. 45 E. five miles and a half, and from thence it terminates in an excellent harbour, about two miles long from weſt to eaſt, and one mile broad from north to ſouth, affording ſecure and convenient anchorage. The paſſage into it paſſing to the north-weſt of cape Elizabeth, is free from all obſtructions, but ſuch as are ſufficiently conſpicuous, or eaſily avoided; theſe conſiſt principally of ſhoals, that extend a little diſtance from each point of the cove, and an iſlet, about which are ſome rocks that lie to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into the harbour. A narrow channel exiſts between the rocks and the main land, from ſeven to 12 fathoms deep. The ſoundings in general in port Chatham are tolerably re-

gular from five to twenty-five fathoms, the bottom a ſtiff clay, the ſhores in moſt places are a low border, very well wooded with pine trees and ſome ſhrubs. This border occupies a ſmall ſpace between the water-ſide and the foot of the mountains that compoſe the neighbouring country, up which, to a certain height, trees and other vegetables were produced; but their more elevated parts appeared to be barren, and their ſummits were covered with ſnow, in all probability perpetual. The Chatham's anchorage, off the run of water, was found to be in latitude 59° 14′, longitude 209° 4′, variation 24° eaſterly. The riſe and fall of the tide, near the change of the moon, was 14, but during the neap tides not more than 10 or 11 feet. High water about an hour after the moon had paſſed the meridian; but this and other circumſtances relative to the tides were found to be greatly influenced by the force and direction of the winds. The ſituation of the harbour, in reſpect of its vicinity to the ocean, its free acceſs, egreſs, and very convenient communication with the ſhore, are conſidered by Mr. Puget to be at leaſt equal, if not ſuperior, to the generality of the ports that we had viſited in theſe regions.

After quitting port Chatham, owing to faint variable winds it was near noon on the 30th before they had reached within a few miles of cape Douglas,

Douglas, where the coaſt is compoſed of a low tract of country, ſtretching into the ſea from the baſe of very lofty mountains wrapped in ſnow, which alſo covered the ſurface of the land quite down to the water's edge. This was likewiſe the caſe with that which appeared to be the extremity of the cape, ſituated in latitude 58° 52′, longitude 207° 21′; off which, a few miles to the northward, lies a very low flat iſland; and to the northward of the mountains that form the promontory of cape Douglas is a lofty rugged ridge, that at a diſtance ſeemed to be detached, and to give an appearance of many openings in the coaſt; but on a nearer approach it was found to be firmly connected by land leſs elevated, and forming a deep bay between the cape and the lower borders of mount St. Auguſtin. This became the firſt object of their examination.

Light baffling winds rendering the progreſs of the veſſel extremely ſlow, a boat was diſpatched to facilitate the operations of their ſurvey. By noon the weather had materially changed; a ſwell rolled in from the eaſtward, and as this was attended by other indications of a return of the ſouth-eaſt and eaſterly ſtorms, the boat was recalled, and the Chatham ſtood to the northward, in the hope of finding ſome place of ſhelter; but the wind being unſteady, and the tide ſetting faſt towards the low ſhores of cape Douglas, they an-

chored in 21 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. Mount St. Auguſtin bore by compaſs N. 24 W.; an appearance like a harbour, S. 83 W.; the above low flat iſland from S. 39 E. to S. 77 E., diſtant about a mile; and a ledge of rocks ſtretching from its north-eaſt point, N. 82 E. At low water the extent of this reef was very materially increaſed. A very uncomfortable night was paſſed in this expoſed ſituation, which however they had no means of quitting, becauſe it fell calm, and continued ſo moſt part of the night; yet the atmoſphere bore a very tempeſtuous appearance, and they had a very heavy and irregular ſwell from the eaſtward, which with the ebb tide detained them at anchor until ten in the forenoon of the 1ſt of May. In the act of weighing the cable parted, by which unfortunate accident the anchor was irrecoverably loſt.

With a gentle breeze from the N. E. they ſtood to the weſtward in order to examine the bay, and found the depth of water to decreaſe from ſeventeen to nine fathoms. At this time a long reef was diſcovered, on which the ſea broke with great violence, extending from a low rocky iſlet lying before the apparent harbour above-mentioned. The ſhores of the bay in moſt directions ſeemed to be compact, but encumbered with large rocks and ſtones; this appearance induced Mr. Puget to retire from ſuch dangers, and to

direct

direct his course to the northward for mount St. Augustin. The depth of water was 10, 11, and 12 fathoms, on passing at the distance of about four leagues from the bottom of the bay, which is formed by an extensive low country, lying between the base of the rugged range of mountains before mentioned, and the water side. The termination of this bay not appearing to have the least navigable opening in it, a more minute examination was deemed unnecessary.

As they approached mount St. Augustin it was found to constitute a very remarkable island, rising with an uniform ascent from the shores to its lofty summit, which is nearly perpendicular to the centre of the island, inclining somewhat to its eastern side. The width of the passage between it and the main land is about six miles, through which they sailed within about half a league of the western shore of the island in seven, five, and nine fathoms water, and after passing its western extremity, anchored on the north side in twelve fathoms water, muddy bottom; the shores of the island bearing by compass from N. 65 E. to S. 4 W., the nearest shore S. 10 E., about two miles distant, and its most elevated part situated S. 73 E. in latitude 59° 22′, longitude 207° 10′. This island is stated by Mr. Puget to be about nine leagues in circuit; towards the sea-side it is very low, from whence it rises,

though regular, with rather a ſteep aſcent, and forms a lofty, uniform, conical mountain, preſenting nearly the ſame appearance from every point of view, and clothed down to the water's edge with ſnow and ice, through which neither tree nor ſhrub were ſeen to protrude; ſo that if it did produce any, they muſt either have been very ſmall, or the ſnow muſt have been ſufficiently deep to have concealed them. The landing upon this iſland was effected with ſome difficulty on the ebbing tide, in conſequence of the ſhore being bounded at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile by innumerable large detached rocks, through which a paſſage was found with much labour for the boat. Fragments of rock ſimilar to thoſe which have been already deſcribed, appeared to lie off moſt parts of the iſland, but no where at ſo great a diſtance as from its northern ſhore.

In the evening Mr. Puget ſtates that they were viſited by two Ruſſians, accompanied by a ſmall party of the natives, whoſe reſidence was toward the north-eaſt point of the iſland; their viſit was not of a very intereſting nature, as they brought with them nothing to diſpoſe of, nor could they give any account whether any veſſel had paſſed up the inlet in the courſe of the ſeaſon. On this ſubject the gentlemen in the Chatham began to be very anxious, but as they entertained not the

leaſt

leaſt doubt that they had preceded the Diſcovery in their ſurvey, a letter communicating ſuch intelligence was entruſted to their Ruſſian viſitors.

Early in the morning of the 3d of May they proceeded to the northward with a light air from the S. S. W., attended with fair and pleaſant weather; and as they advanced along the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, it was obſerved to be indented and broken into coves and ſmall bays, that appeared likely to afford convenient anchorage. The points of theſe bays were in general ſteep and rocky, behind which roſe a compact mountainous country to a conſiderable height, being a continuation of the range extending from cape Douglas, clad in perpetual ſnow; and ſeemingly deſtitute of any vegetable productions except on a narrow flat margin commencing at the foot of thoſe mountains, and forming the ſea ſhore, which was tolerably well wooded. At noon their obſerved latitude was 59° 34′; the northernmoſt land then in ſight, a low point covered with trees, bore by compaſs N. 25 E.; cape Elizabeth, N. 81 E.; the iſland of St. Auguſtin, from S. 40 E. to ſouth, diſtant three leagues; the neareſt ſhore diſtant three miles; and to the north-weſt there were three iſlets, behind which was the appearance of anchorage and ſhelter. The ſoutherly breeze increaſing in the afternoon enabled them to make great progreſs, obſerving as they paſſed

a few ſmall bays or coves on the compact weſtern ſhore. In the evening they were met by one hundred and fifty ſkin canoes, which were eſtimated to contain about three hundred of the natives; ſome carried three perſons, others two, and a few only one perſon. They ſpoke the Ruſſian language, pulled off their hats or caps, and bowed as they paſſed; ſeveral attempted to reach the veſſel, but were prevented by the favorable breeze which was too valuable at this time to be ſacrificed to the curioſity of the Indians. The Chatham continued her route along the ſhores, ſimilar to thoſe already deſcribed, until ten o'clock, when ſhe hauled her wind, and plied under an eaſy ſail during the night.

At this time they had reached that part of the weſtern ſhore which had undergone our previous examination. By Mr. Puget's journal it appears, that a compact, connected body of very high mountainous land binds the weſtern ſhore of this inlet, at no great diſtance from the water ſide, all the way from cape Douglas to the volcano; from whence the ſame lofty range continues until it branches off to the north-weſt, towards thoſe mountains that, from the upper part of the inlet bore the appearance of being detached. The ſound, whoſe waters appeared to us on the 15th of April to waſh the baſe of the volcano mountain, was approached by them much nearer than

by

by us, and is deſcribed by Mr. Puget as having been ſeen quite round; in its ſouth-weſt part is a ſmall opening formed by two low points covered with wood; the entrance is very narrow, and at low water a flat, interſperſed with large detached ſtones, appeared to extend from the commencement of that low land to its termination, including the paſſage into the opening or rivulet. Under theſe circumſtances it was conſidered as unworthy of any further examination, and with the aſſiſtance of the flood tide their route was purſued to the northward, between the low iſland and the main land, in ſoundings from 30 to 13 fathoms; keeping near the former, in the expectation of ſeeing ſome of the Ruſſians from the eſtabliſhment that Malacha had ſtated to be on the iſland. This was paſſed within about half a league of its weſtern ſide, and a ſignal gun was fired, but to no effect. About eight o'clock they anchored for the night in 12 fathoms water, coarſe gravelly bottom. The north-weſt point of the iſland bore by compaſs N. 33 E., diſtant four miles, and the ſouth point S. 30 W., diſtant three leagues. Early in the morning of the 5th of May they proceeded towards the weſt Foreland, with ſoundings from 13 to 25 fathoms, until within about four miles and a half of the ſhores of the main land, north of the iſland, when the depth decreaſed, and as the flood tide was then over, they

they anchored in ten fathoms water, rocky bottom. The weſt Foreland bore by compaſs N. 42 E., four or five miles diſtant; the north-weſt point of the iſland, S. 34 E.; the bottom of a very open bay, formed by the land retiring a little to the weſtward of the weſt Foreland, N. 17 W.; at low water the ſhoal noticed by Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon was diſtinctly ſeen from the maſt-head, from S. 80 E. to S. 74 E.; and a detached rock lying off the north-eaſt point of the iſland, S. 45 E.

Mr. Puget repreſents the country from the above ſuppoſed ſound as deſcending from the baſe of the mountains, and gradually forming an inclined plane, terminating at the water ſide in a compact beach, or low cliffs well wooded; the mountains riſe very perpendicularly, and, like the others that incompaſs this region, are lofty, apparently barren, and always covered with ſnow; from the ſhores of this open bay a ſhoal extends ſome diſtance into the inlet. Whilſt they were waiting for the return of flood, ſome of the natives gave them to underſtand, that a three-maſted veſſel had paſſed up the inlet not many days before, and to confirm the truth of their report, produced the beads and other articles they had procured from the ſhip, which they deſcribed to be at anchor at no great diſtance.

Notwithſtanding the behaviour of theſe people

was

was as orderly and civil as can poſſibly be imagined, nothing could prevail with them to carry a letter to the veſſel they ſpoke of; not from the labour or danger that might attend their expedition, but from an objection that they had to the letter itſelf; which they could not be induced even to touch. A ſimilar inſtance of this nature occurred to Mr. Whidbey, who wiſhed to intruſt to the care of our Indian paſſengers a letter to be delivered to the Chatham on her arrival in their neighbourhood, but they alſo declined having any thing to do with it. This cautious conduct proceeds in all probability, from their being inſtructed to behave in this manner towards ſtrangers by their Ruſſian maſters, who ſeemed on all occaſions to poſſeſs great influence and authority over them.

On the firſt of the flood tide the Chatham ſailed round the weſt Foreland, at the diſtance of about a mile from the ſhore, with ſoundings from 7 to 12 fathoms. A rock was obſerved that is viſible only at half tide, about the fourth of a mile from the extremity of the point, from whence they were viſited by two Indians, who confirmed the intelligence reſpecting the Diſcovery, and put the matter beyond all doubt, by diſtinctly pronouncing my name, and pointing out the direction where the veſſel would be found. Mr. Puget immediately ſo directed his courſe,

and

and we had the pleaſure of meeting as already related.

Every thing being in readineſs to depart from a ſituation that had produced us ſuch a continual anxiety, and had in other reſpects been extremely uncomfortable, we weighed with the firſt of the ebb about one o'clock in the afternoon of Wedneſday the 7th, and with a light breeze from the ſouthward turned down the channel to the Chatham, and anchored for the night off the north-weſt point of Turnagain iſland in 15 fathoms water, having found the ſoundings, as on our paſſage up the inlet, very irregular. Here we were viſited by two Ruſſians, who came in a large canoe or boat paddled by ten Indians; one of the Ruſſians was the principal perſon of the party with whom Mr. Whidbey had met near the north Foreland, the other a clerk, or perſon of ſome ſuch deſcription belonging to the eſtabliſhment on the eaſtern ſhore to the ſouthward of the eaſt Foreland; their errand was intended as a viſit to us, and as we were bound towards their places of abode, they readily accepted an invitation to proceed with us, inſtead of returning in their open boat. On the making ebb tide, about two o'clock on the morning of Thurſday the 8th, we again proceeded with a light breeze from the northward. Our courſe was directed a little nearer to the iſland than before, by which means

means we now paſſed over in 3½ fathoms water the north part of the ſhoal that extends from the weſt end of Turnagain iſland. In conſequence of this ſpit, and the ſhoals from the northern ſhore, which alſo project in a point towards the iſland, the navigable channel is reduced to ſcarcely a mile in width; the deepeſt water, which does not exceed ſix and ſeven fathoms at half tide, is neareſt to the northern ſide. From this ſhoal as we ſteered to the ſouth-weſt, the depth of water ſoon increaſed to 12 fathoms. Our route to the weſtward was now directed about half a league or two miles to the ſouth of our former track, in which we conſidered ourſelves clear of ſhoals or other interruptions; but we had not proceeded more than ſix miles in a weſt direction from the iſland, when the depth of water again decreaſed to 7, 5, and 4 fathoms, and on the boat that was ſounding a-head coming into 3½ fathoms, we ſteered more to the northward; and on the depth increaſing we reſumed our weſterly courſe, with regular ſoundings from 7 to 16 fathoms, in which latter depth the flood tide obliged us to anchor, until with the aſſiſtance of the ebb tide, by five in the afternoon we had nearly approached the north Foreland, when the Ruſſian commandant took his leave, with a promiſe of returning in the evening. We anchored again on the return of the flood, about a league to the ſouthward of his

reſidence,

reſidence, but ſaw nothing of him; the other Ruſſian however remained on board, in order to conduct us to their ſettlement on the eaſtern ſhore, whither we did not arrive, owing to faint variable winds, until Saturday morning the 10th, when we anchored before a ſmall creek in 10 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. The eaſt Foreland by compaſs bore N. 34 W., the weſt Foreland, N. 74 W.; the volcano, S. 30 W.; the ſouthernmoſt part of the eaſtern ſhore in ſight, S. 25 E.; and the creek, N. 70 E., about a league diſtant. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 60° 35′, longitude 209° 21′.

Soon after we had anchored, the commanding officer at the place ſent a very civil meſſage, requeſting we would viſit their habitation, with which after breakfaſt, accompanied by Mr. Menzies and our Ruſſian paſſenger, I complied. As we drew near to the ſhore the depth of water gradually decreaſed, until in the entrance of the creek we found but one fathom from ſide to ſide. On our arrival here we were ſaluted by two guns from a kind of balcony, above which the Ruſſian flag was diſplayed on the top of a houſe ſituated on the cliffs, which in moſt places compoſe the ſhores of the upper part of the inlet, riſing perpendicularly from a beach, which generally commences at high water mark. The compliment of two guns was repeated on our landing, where we

we met ſome Ruſſians, who came to welcome and conduct us to their dwelling by a very indifferent path, which was rendered more diſagreeable by a moſt intolerable ſtench, the worſt, excepting that of the ſkunk, I had ever the inconvenience of experiencing; occaſioned I believe by a depoſit made during the winter of an immenſe collection of all kinds of filth, offal, &c. that had now become a fluid maſs of putrid matter, juſt without the railing that incloſed the Ruſſian factory, over which theſe noxious exhalations ſpread, and ſeemed to become a greater nuiſance by their combination with the effluvia ariſing from the houſes. We were however conſtrained to paſs ſome time in this eſtabliſhment, which occupied a ſpace of about an hundred and twenty yards ſquare, fenced in by a very ſtout paling of ſmall ſpars of pine and birch, placed cloſe together about twelve feet high. Theſe were fixed firm in the ground, yet they appeared to be a very defenceleſs barricade againſt any hoſtile attempts, even of the Indians, as the whole might eaſily be reduced to aſhes by fire on the outſide, as could alſo their houſes within the fence, thoſe being built with wood and covered in with thatch. The largeſt of theſe, reſembling in its ſhape a barn, was about thirty-five yards long, about as many feet in breadth, and about ten or twelve feet high; this was appropriated

to

to the reſidence of thirty-ſix Ruſſians, who, with their commander Mr. Stephen Zikoff, then on an excurſion to prince William's ſound, comprehended the total number of Ruſſians at this ſtation; all of whom excepting the commander reſide in this houſe, which principally conſiſts of one common room, anſwering all the purpoſes of ſhelter, feeding, and ſleeping in. For their better accommodation when at reſt, two platforms, each about eight feet wide, were raiſed about eight or nine inches from the ground or floor, and extended from end to end on each ſide of the room; theſe were divided into eighteen open partitions or ſtalls, one of which was allotted to each perſon, as his particular apartment, the middle of the room being common to them all. The ſtalls were divided like thoſe in the ſtables of public inns, by poſts only, on which hung their ſpare apparel, with their arms and accoutrements. The room though unglazed was tolerably light, as in the windows a ſubſtitute for glaſs was made uſe of, which we ſuppoſed to be a thin membrane from the inteſtines of the whale; this admitted a ſufficient quantity of light for all their purpoſes, and excluded the wind and inclemency of the weather. The largeſt of theſe windows was at the furtheſt or upper end, near which ſtood an humble wooden table very rudely wrought, and ſurrounded by forms of the

ſame

ſame material. To theſe we were conducted by two of the party who ſeemed to have ſome ſuperiority over the reſt, one of whom appeared to be the principal perſon in the abſence of Mr. Zikoff, the other a kind of ſteward or perſon charged with the moveable property belonging to the factory. If we underſtood them right this ſettlement had been thus eſtabliſhed twelve years, notwithſtanding which we did not perceive that any attempt had been made either to cultivate the land, or to ſupply themſelves more comfortably by the introduction of domeſtic animals. The only refreſhment they had to offer, was ſome cold boiled halibut, and raw dried ſalmon intended to be eaten with it by way of bread. This very homely fare produced us no diſappointment; for had it been otherways, and conſiſting of the greateſt niceties, we ſhould not have been inclined to have partaken of the repaſt, in a place, where the atmoſphere we inhaled was ſo extremely offenſive, that every ſenſation that is unpleaſant was excited, excepting that of hunger. This occaſioned the ſhortening of our viſit as much as common civility would allow, and as we prepared to ſeek the relief of a purer air, we were attended by our two leaders in taking a view of the reſt of the ſettlement. We found it to conſiſt of a ſmaller houſe ſituated at the weſt end of the large one, in which Mr.

Zikoff the commander reſided, and two or three and twenty others of different dimenſions all huddled together without any kind of regularity, appropriated to the depoſiting of ſtores, and to the educating of Indian children in the Ruſſian language and religious perſuaſion; they were alſo the reſidence of ſuch of the natives as were the companions, or the immediate attendants on the Ruſſians compoſing the eſtabliſhment. Our attention was next directed to the veſſel we had been informed belonged to this place. She was found hauled up juſt above the general line of high water mark, cloſe under the cliffs on which their houſes were erected. Her burthen I eſtimated at about ſixty or ſeventy tons; ſhe was very clumſily rigged with two maſts, and her hull had the oakum dropping out of the ſeams, and was in other reſpects much out of repair. In this ſituation ſhe had been for two years, and was ſtill to remain there two years longer, when this party would be relieved, and the veſſel repaired, in which they would return to Kamtſchatka.

The place where the veſſel was laid up was hardly within ſight of their habitation, ſhe could therefore in the event of any miſunderſtanding with the natives have been eaſily ſet on fire, or otherwiſe deſtroyed, which could not have been ſo eaſily accompliſhed had ſhe remained in the creek,

creek, where the water ſeemed to be of ſufficient depth to keep her conſtantly afloat, and by that means to afford the Ruſſians a retreat that might prove very deſirable in the event of any inſurrection. Their apprehenſions however on this ſcore did not ſeem very great, for they were very ill provided to defend themſelves againſt any attack. The whole of their armoury, conſiſted of two ſmall braſs ſwivel guns, each carrying about a pound ſhot, mounted on the balcony at the top of the large houſe, which is ſufficiently high to overlook all the incloſed premiſes; a ſimilar piece of ordnance at the door of the entrance, about a dozen muſkets hanging apparently in conſtant readineſs near the upper end of the great room, with two or three piſtols, and a few ſhort daggers.

Our curioſity and inquiries thus ſatisfied, I invited theſe two gentlemen to accompany us on board, with which they readily complied. They preſented me with a few ſkins of the land animals found in the neighbourhood, and a very fine halibut, which was highly acceptable, as it was the firſt freſh fiſh we had procured this ſeaſon. A briſk northerly breeze prevailed on our reaching the ſhip; this temptation to proceed was too great to allow of our remaining at anchor, though it neceſſarily ſhortened the ſtay of our viſitors. On their departure I gave them a ſmall aſſort-

ment of ſuch things as were moſt likely to prove ſerviceable in their retirement, which they very thankfully accepted.

We now directed our courſe along the eaſtern ſhore, towards the entrance of the inlet; but the northerly breeze being ſoon ſucceeded by light variable airs, our progreſs became ſo ſlow, that it was ten at night on Monday the 12th before we had arrived within about eight miles of point Bede, bearing by compaſs S. 44 E. Here we anchored in 30 fathoms water, and were viſited by three of the natives, who brought the letter Mr. Puget had given in charge to ſome of the Ruſſians, and who preſented us with four halibuts, which they ſaid were ſent by Mr. Berrenoff; this gentleman they ſaid was on ſhore, and that he had directed them to ſay, that if we ſhould remain at anchor until the next morning, he would pay us a viſit.

As I much wiſhed for the pleaſure of ſeeing Mr. Berrenoff, who we had been given to underſtand was the commandant of all the Ruſſian eſtabliſhments on the Kodiak, and about the entrance into this inlet, I did not depart as I had purpoſed in the morning of Tueſday the 13th; but hearing nothing further of him, with the firſt of the ebb in the afternoon, and a light breeze from the N. W. we proceeded to the ſouthward. In the morning we had been viſited by ſeveral of

the

the natives, all of whom conducted themſelves like their neighbours with the utmoſt propriety. As we approached point Bede, Portoff, to whom Mr. Puget had intruſted a letter addreſſed to me off cape Douglas, came with it on board, accompanied by two of his countrymen. From him we underſtood that Berrenoff, who was then on his way, would be with us in the courſe of the afternoon or evening; that he was very anxious for an interview with us, and that he requeſted we would not proceed to ſea. On their departure one of them promiſed to provide us with a large ſupply of fiſh by the next morning, the 14th. About day-light he met the ſhip off the Barren iſles, and punctually performed his promiſe, by affording us halibut ſufficient to ſerve the whole of the crew two or three days. Hearing no tidings of the commandant, and having a ſteady breeze from the eaſtward, we plied towards the ocean until noon, when the weather aſſuming a very unfavorable appearance, attended with a heavy ſwell from the eaſtward, we anchored off the north part of point Bede in 31 fathoms water, having the ſouthernmoſt part of that point and cape Elizabeth in a line, bearing by compaſs S. 54 E.; the neareſt ſhore, being a detached rock with ſome ſmaller ones about it, N. 51 E. three fourths of a mile diſtant; land we ſuppoſed to be the points of entrance into Graham's har-

bour, from N. 35 E. to N. 12 E. the former at the diſtance of two, the latter at about three leagues; the volcano, N. 64 W. and the Barren iſles from S. 8 E. to S. 18 E. In this ſituation our obſervations on the following day, Thurſday the 15th, ſhewed the latitude to be 59° 19½′, longitude 208° 41′; and the variation of the compaſs by three ſets of azimuths, differing from 26° 16′ to 27° 35′, gave the mean reſult 26° 53′ eaſtwardly.

The friendly Ruſſian, who had ſo amply ſupplied us with halibut, again appeared, and ſtated, that Mr. Berrenoff would on a certainty be with us in the courſe of the afternoon; and, as I now underſtood he would bring an Engliſh interpreter with him, an interview became infinitely more deſirable, from the proſpect we had of acquiring ſome intereſting intelligence reſpecting theſe regions; yet, as I had been twice diſappointed in ſimilar aſſurances, the third engagement by no means warranted any further delay, eſpecially as the cauſe which had produced our detention no longer exiſted. For theſe reaſons, with the aſſiſtance of the ebb tide, and a weſterly wind, we proceeded about two o'clock, but it was ſo ſlowly, that it was eight o'clock in the evening before we had paſſed cape Elizabeth; which, from the reſult of our obſervations, appeared to be ſituated in latitude 59° 9′, longitude 208° 53′; which po-

ſition,

ſition, like that of the reſt of the coaſt viſited by us this ſeaſon, is conſiderably to the eaſtward of the longitude as ſtated by Captain Cook, the difference being from 1° 8′ to 1° 12′, or 1° 14′. The delineation of the ſhores of this inlet and its ſoundings will likewiſe aſſume, in a few inſtances, a trivial difference from the repreſentation of that able and illuſtrious navigator, in conſequence of our having been able to appropriate a greater length of time to the examination of it than it was in Captain Cook's power to beſtow; yet the diſagreement of the two ſurveys is ſo inconſiderable, that it will require the eye of a critical obſerver to diſcover the particulars in which they vary.

Thus we took our leave of Cook's inlet, where, from our different interviews with the Ruſſians ſettled on its ſhores, it might have been reaſonably expected that much information would have been derived concerning the objects and advantages in contemplation, from the extenſion of that empire to ſuch remote regions. Ignorance of each other's language, that inſurmountable obſtacle to the attainment of ſuch kind of knowledge, attended on all our inquiries, and in moſt inſtances rendered them extremely inconcluſive, and often very contradictory to what we had at firſt underſtood. This difficulty was not a little increaſed by the want of information in moſt of

our Ruſſian viſitors, with regard to every thing that appertained to the ſcience of geography. Our repeated converſations with the perſon who conducted us to the ſettlement on the eaſtern ſhore, led us to imagine that a navigable branch of this inlet extended from the eaſtern ſide, and communicated with an immenſe lake to the north-eaſt, in which were whales, ſeals, ſea otters, and a variety of ſalt-water fiſh; that the ſhores of it were too diſtant to be viſible from each other; and that he knew not in what direction it united with the ocean; but that Mr. Zikoff was gone thither, on an exploring expedition. All this we ſuppoſed we had perfectly comprehended, until our arrival at the factory, when in order to become better acquainted with circumſtances of ſo much importance to us, I ſought for a confirmation of what we had thus been told; but, to my great ſurprize, when I had aſcended the balcony at the top of the houſe, I was made to perceive in the moſt unequivocal manner, that it was the *inlet itſelf* that had been meant, and that the eaſtern navigable branch was no other than Turnagain arm, (which nearly communicates with Prince William's ſound) in which Mr. Zikoff was gone to a Mr. Colomene, who commanded a Ruſſian eſtabliſhment near cape Hinchinbrook.

This incident will afford ſufficient proof how little

little dependance is to be placed on information aſſumed from perſons but ill qualified to anſwer our queſtions if underſtood, and with whom, for want of language, our communication was neceſſarily very uncertain and imperfect; it will alſo ſhew, on how ſlight foundation the theories of mediterranean ſeas, and of a north-weſt paſſage, may often reſt.

Intelligence procured from ſuch authority, under ſuch circumſtances, and unſupported by other corroborative evidence, or that does not carry with it the ſtrongeſt preſumptive proof of its being correct, ought always to be received with the utmoſt caution. By this rule I had uniformly governed my conduct; and in the inſtance of the communication of this inlet with Prince William's ſound, I did not conſider myſelf warranted to credit the information we had received to that effect, until it had been ſtated, without the leaſt deviation or contradiction, as well on board the Chatham as the Diſcovery, that a branch of that ſound extended within a few miles of the upper end of Turnagain arm.

Hence theſe two extenſive inlets appeared to be ſeparated from each other only by a narrow iſthmus of compact mountainous land, that precluded all poſſibility of any navigable interior water-courſe through it from any part of the

ſhores

ſhores of the intervening peninſula; and rendered a minute examination of the coaſt of this peninſula of little importance, as it would have occupied a large portion of time, and could not have furthered the attainment of the great object we had in view, any more than a complete ſurvey of the numerous iſlands, that in the courſe of the two preceding ſummers we had diſcovered lying before the continental boundaries. For this reaſon I determined to make the beſt of our way towards Prince William's ſound, and to examine the ſhores of the peninſula, ſo far only as could be done from the ſhip in paſſing along its coaſt. This would greatly tend to facilitate our operations this ſeaſon, which, notwithſtanding they had commenced at a very early period, had yet accompliſhed little in compariſon to the extent of coaſt we had yet to ſurvey in the courſe of this ſummer. Truſting that our examination of Prince William's ſound, though commencing only from its ſouth-weſt point of entrance, would juſtify this proceeding, our courſe was directed thither.

I had it in contemplation, during this purſuit, ſhould circumſtances concur, to ſtop ſhort of Prince William's ſound at port Andrews; ſo named by Mr. Portlock, but called by the Ruſſians Blying ſound; where we had been informed

by

by our viſitors, (particularly by Portoff, who was by far the moſt intelligent) that they had an arſenal, and that one or two Engliſhmen, aſſiſted by ſome Ruſſian artificers, were building with the timber of the country a ſhip as large as the Diſcovery. This intelligence had been obtained in conſequence of my having repeatedly inquired, where there was a convenient ſituation for laying the Diſcovery on ſhore; being apprehenſive that her bottom might have received ſome injury, from the numerous accidents to which ſhe had been lately expoſed.

Blying ſound was ſtrongly recommended by Portoff, who aſſured me that the riſe and fall of the tide on a very convenient beach, was fully ſufficient to anſwer all our purpoſes, and that his countrymen not only poſſeſſed the means, but would be happy in rendering us every aſſiſtance we might require; and that on Mr. Berrenoff being made acquainted with our arrival there, he would immediately repair thither, that nothing in their power might be wanting to relieve our neceſſities. But as our availing ourſelves of theſe ſervices would greatly depend on the exiſting circumſtances at the time of our arrival in that neighbourhood, and particularly as Blying ſound was not ſo central for carrying into execution our ſurvey of Prince William's ſound as I could

could have wiſhed, I made no arrangements for benefiting by theſe very kind and friendly offers.

Having accompliſhed by our joint labours the examination of the ſhores of Cook's inlet from cape Douglas to its utmoſt extremity, and from thence to the eaſt Foreland, I ſhall conclude this chapter by remarking, that although circumſtances did not permit us to make ſuch aſtronomical obſervations on the ſpot as I conſidered to be neceſſary for determining the longitude of our ſtation at the head of Cook's inlet, yet we were fortunate in obtaining thoſe that very ſatisfactorily ſhewed the rates of our chronometers, from which authority we were enabled to aſcertain the longitudinal menſuration of our ſurvey, and to deduce from ſubſequent obſervations what I conſidered as its *true* longitude.

The obſervations for obtaining the latitude, the rates of the chronometers, and the variation of the compaſs, were made on ſhore, at the watering place near the ſhip's ſtation at the head of Cook's inlet; (they were as follow)

Kendall's chronometer ſhewed the longitude according to the Karakakooa rate to be -	208°	9′	35″
Arnold's No. 14, according to the ſame rate - -	209	31	25

Arnold's

Arnold's No. 176, according to the ſame rate - -			209° 50′ 40″	
True longitude deduced from ſubſequent obſervations as before ſtated - -			210 53 15	
By this authority, and twelve ſets of altitudes taken between the 26th of April and 6th of May, both days inclusive, Arnold's No. 176 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 6th of May at noon -		8^h 44′ 46″ 30‴		
And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of -			52 37	
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich -		3 58 18 30		
Ditto No. 14, gaining as above			22 9	
Kendall's faſt of mean time at Greenwich - -		4 2 22 30		
Ditto, gaining as before -			26 22	
The latitude - -	61° 17′			
The variation of the compaſs in twenty ſets of azimuths by three different compaſſes, differing from 27° 27′ to 31° 18′, ſhewed the mean reſult to be - -		29 30 eaſterly.		

Our

Our ſituation at this ſtation did not admit of any opportunity for meaſuring the riſe and fall of the tides, but in a very rough way; by which it appeared, that on ſpring tides it amounted to about twenty-ſeven feet, and that it was high water ſix hours after the moon had paſſed the meridian.

CHAPTER

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by H. Humphries *B. T. Pouncy Sculp.*

PORT DICK, near COOK'S INLET.

London Publish'd May 1st 1798. by J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

CHAPTER VI.

Paſſage from Cook's Inlet to Prince William's Sound—Meet a large Fleet of Canoes—Spring the Bowſprit in a Gale of Wina—Carry away the Foreyard——Arrive in Port Chalmers—Survey of Prince William's Sound by the Boats—A violent Storm—Viſited by a few Ruſſians—Some Account of their Eſtabliſhments in the Sound——Chatham diſpatched to continue the Survey of the Coaſt eaſtward from cape Hinchinbrook—Aſtronomical and nautical Obſervations.

THE weather was delightfully ſerene and pleaſant, and the morning of Friday the 16th was uſhered in by a ſight we little expected in theſe ſeas. A numerous fleet of ſkin canoes, each carrying two men only, were about the Diſcovery, and, with thoſe that at the ſame time viſited the Chatham, it was computed there could not be leſs than four hundred Indians preſent. They were almoſt all men grown, ſo that the tribe to which they belonged muſt conſequently be a very conſiderable one. They inſtantly and very willingly entered into trade, and bartered away their hunting and fiſhing impiements, lines

and

and thread, extremely neat and well made from the ſinews of animals; with bags ingeniouſly decorated with needle work, wrought on the thin membrane of the whales inteſtines; theſe articles, with ſome fiſh, and ſome well executed models of canoes with all their appendages, conſtituted the articles of commerce with theſe people, as well as with our Indian friends in Cook's inlet; for excepting thoſe furs given to me by *Chatidooltz*'s party, not an article of this deſcription had been offered for ſale, or even ſeen in the poſſeſſion of the natives, as forming a part of their apparel, as was the caſe in my former viſit to this country. The clothing of theſe Americans now chiefly conſiſted of garments made from the ſkins of birds or quadrupeds, of not the leaſt value. This humble faſhion had moſt likely been introduced by their Ruſſian friends, for the ſake of increaſing the number of the ſkins of the ſea otter, foxes, martin, ermine, and of ſuch other animals as come under the denomination of furs, which they find to be worth the trouble of exporting.

Theſe good people, like all the others we had lately ſeen, conducted themſelves with great propriety; and as the wind was very light, they continued with us until near noon, when they all retired to a bay or harbour we were then abreaſt of. Our progreſs from Cook's inlet had been ſo

ſlow

ſlow that the Barren iſles were yet in ſight, bearing by compaſs from S. 34 W. to S. 48 W.; and the eaſternmoſt of the iſlands near cape Elizabeth, from S. 46 W. to S. 55 W., diſtant about five leagues. On the inſide of this iſland a low flat point projected towards the main land, and gave us reaſon to doubt, whether between thoſe iſlands and the main land a ſafe navigable channel would be found; this however, could be of little importance, as port Chatham is very acceſſible by paſſing round cape Elizabeth, which at this time was hidden from our ſight. The weſt point of the above bay or harbour bore by compaſs S. 72 W., five miles diſtant; the land forming its eaſtern point, which is a projecting promontory, appearing at a diſtance like an iſland, from N. 42 W. to N. 2 E., about half a league from us. Towards the ſea it terminates in an abrupt cliff moderately elevated, and is connected to the main land by a low peninſula covered with trees. Its north-weſt ſide preſented every appearance of affording ſheltered anchorage, and to that part of the bay moſt of the canoes repaired. We now ſteered towards the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, bearing by compaſs N. 29 E.; the obſerved latitude in this ſituation was 59° 9½′, longitude 209° 48′, placing the ſouthernmoſt part of the above promontory, which we ſuppoſed to be the ſame that Mr. Portlock calls point Gore,

in latitude 59° 11′, longitude 209° 49′; the bay or harbour on its weſt ſide we ſuppoſed to be port Dick. At firſt however, this ſuppoſition admitted of doubt, for inſtead of point Gore lying 14 leagues to the eaſtward of cape Elizabeth, our ſurvey made theſe promontories ſcarcely 10 leagues apart.

On reference to our poſition on the coaſt, the land ſeen before us forming the north extreme could be no other than the ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands; towards which with a pleaſant breeze from the S. W. we made great progreſs, at the diſtance of three or four miles from the ſhore. Two openings were paſſed, and we obſerved along the coaſt ſeveral low detached parcels of rocks, at a greater diſtance from the main land than we had generally remarked along the exterior coaſts of this country. One group in particular lying S. 75 W., diſtant near four miles from the ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands, muſt be very dangerous in thick weather, eſpecially as at high water during the ſpring tides it is probably overflown. The coaſt we ſailed along this day is in moſt parts very mountainous, and deſcends rather quickly into the ocean, excepting in thoſe places where it is broken into vallies, ſome of which are extenſive, and gradually incline to the water ſide. Theſe in ſome inſtances were ſtill buried in ice and ſnow, within a few yards of the waſh of the ſea;

ſea; whilſt here and there ſome of the loftieſt of the pine trees juſt ſhewed their heads through this frigid ſurface.

We could not avoid remarking, that the whole of this exterior coaſt ſeemed to wear a much more wintry aſpect than the countries bordering on thoſe more northern inland waters we had ſo recently quitted.

The ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands in ſeveral points of view forms a very conſpicuous peak, and although not remarkable for its great height, yet from its ſingular appearance it is not eaſily to be miſtaken in this neighbourhood, as it deſcends with great regularity from its ſummit to the water's edge; its ſouth extremity by our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 59° 19′, longitude 210° 21′. To the north-eaſtward of this iſland the coaſt ſtill preſented a broken appearance, and our north-eaſtern point of view in the evening exhibited a cluſter of iſlands and rocks, extending ſome diſtance from the main land; theſe we ſuppoſed were thoſe named by Mr. Portlock Chiſwell's iſles, lying before port Andrews, that is to ſay, Blying's ſound, for which we continued our courſe until ten at night, when we hauled to the wind under an eaſy ſail, in order to keep our ſtation for continuing our examination of the coaſt in the morning. The depth of water was 75 fathoms, about five miles from the

ſhore. The fine weather with which we had been indulged was of ſhort duration. The wind by one in the morning of Saturday the 17th had veered round to the eaſt and N. E., and in a few hours reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails; and finding in the forenoon that the bowſprit was dangerouſly ſprung in a ſlanting direction, from the cap nearly to the collar of the foreſtay, we lay to about an hour for the purpoſe of giving it ſuch ſecurities as our ſituation permitted us to apply, and then again ſtood to windward, under the courſes and cloſe-reefed topſails. Notwithſtanding that it rained very heavily, the gale continued to increaſe, attended with a great ſea from the eaſtward, which reduced us to our foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails, until four in the afternoon, when the mainſail and cloſe-reefed topſails were again ſet. This preſs of ſail I was induced to carry to prevent as much as poſſible our falling to leeward during the gale, which on Sunday morning the 18th moderated, but the rain continued.

We now made ſail, and ſtood towards the land; the wind veered to the ſouthward of eaſt in the forenoon, which enabled us to ſteer for the Chiſwell iſles; and on the rain ceaſing, in the afternoon we got ſight of them, bearing by compaſs N. N. W.; but the wind returning again from the N. E., the night was paſſed in making ſhort trips, with the hope that the weather would

prove

prove more favorable to our wiſhes; but in this we were diſappointed, the wind continued to be unſettled between eaſt and N. E., accompanied by miſty rainy weather, with ſome ſhort intervals of ſunſhine, which afforded an opportunity of aſcertaining the latitude to be 59° 16′, longitude 211° 13′. The hazineſs of the atmoſphere to the northward prevented our ſeeing the coaſt; in the afternoon we paſſed Chiſwell's iſles, and found the centre of the ſouthernmoſt group to be in latitude 59° 31′, longitude 211° 10′; from this the eaſternmoſt, which is a ſingle detached rock, lies N. 54 E., about a league diſtant; and the northernmoſt, which the hazy weather permitted our ſeeing, having ſeveral leſs iſlets and rocks about it, lies N. 15 E., five miles diſtant. Theſe were all we ſaw of the Chiſwell iſles, which are a group of naked rugged rocks, ſeemingly deſtitute of ſoil and any kind of vegetation. The badneſs of the weather precluded our aſcertaining their diſtance from the ſhores of the peninſula, and prevented my carrying into execution the deſign I had meditated of viſiting the Ruſſian eſtabliſhment, ſtated to be in the vicinity of this part of the coaſt; which continuing to be obſcured by a very denſe haze or fog, would have required far more authentic and accurate documents than were in our poſſeſſion, to direct us with ſafety to that ſtation, and would have oc-

cupied more time than I was now willing to devote to this purpoſe.

As the ſhip had been ſubject to very great motion, in conſequence of the heavy ſea that had attended the laſt gale, without complaining in any reſpect, I concluded that ſhe had not ſuſtained any material damage in her bottom, and therefore I determined to make the beſt of our way to Prince William's ſound. The wind continuing to blow from nearly the direction we wiſhed to ſteer, we plied to windward, but only increaſed our diſtance from the point we wiſhed to gain, until the evening of Tueſday the 20th; when, with a light ſoutherly breeze, our courſe was directed for the ſouth part of Montagu iſland, which was ſeen on the morning of Wedneſday the 21ſt; but the rain and thick weather prevented any diſtinct view of it until the forenoon, when the atmoſphere becoming clear we were enabled to procure the neceſſary obſervations for ſhewing the latitude at noon to be 59° 38′, longitude 212° 52½′. The ſouthernmoſt land in ſight at that time bore by compaſs S. 88 W., the ſouth point of Montagu iſland N. 64 W., diſtant ten miles; hence that point appears to be ſituated in latitude 59° 46′, longitude 212° 41′; the northernmoſt part of Montagu iſland in ſight, apparently a low projecting point, covered with wood, N. 1 W., diſtant ſeventeen miles; and the outer-

outermoſt of a cluſter of ſix rocky iſlets ſtretching from it, N. 7 E. Theſe iſlets were not ſeen by Captain Cook, nor do they appear to have been noticed by thoſe who have followed that able and indefatigable navigator in this hemiſphere. Theſe iſlets ſeemed to be chiefly compoſed of ſteep cliffs nearly level on their tops, and may ſerve as a direction in thick or gloomy weather to the ſouth point of Montagu iſland, lying from it, according to our eſtimation, about N. 62 E., diſtant ſeventeen miles. They are tolerably well wooded, and are not liable to be miſtaken, particularly for the Chiſwell iſles, becauſe thoſe appear to be intirely barren.

My intention was to have paſſed along the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Montagu iſland, but the wind veering again to the eaſtward, and the weather being again overcaſt, we bore up, and in the evening we anchored within the ſouth point of this iſland, in 21 fathoms water. Its ſhores bore by compaſs from S. 30 E. to N. 11 E.; the former at the diſtance of three miles, and its neareſt ſhore S. 53 E., one mile diſtant; the iſlands forming the weſt ſide of this channel into Prince William's ſound from N. 12 W. to S. 89 W., and the ſouthernmoſt part of the main land in ſight S. 69 W. During the night we had a light breeze from the land, with ſome rain, and a very heavy ſwell that rolled round the ſouth point of

Montagu iſland, up the channel, giving us reaſon to ſuppoſe that in all probability we had eſcaped a boiſterous and very unpleaſant gale from the eaſtward, having been ſcreened, by the lofty mountains that compoſe the iſland, from the violence of its fury. The ſame weather continued, with a breeze from the N. E., and a ſtream that we conſidered to be the ebb tide ſetting to the eaſtward, until ten in the forenoon of Thurſday the 22d, when on the current taking an oppoſite line of direction we weighed, but were ſo little aſſiſted by the tide that we proceeded very ſlowly.

Whilſt we were at anchor we were viſited by four of the natives, in two ſmall ſkin canoes, one of whom was an elderly man, who ſeemed to know we were from England, as he frequently made uſe of the words "Engliſh, Portlock, and Nootka;" by the two former there could be no doubt of his meaning, and by the latter we ſuppoſed he meant the veſſel in which Mr. Meares had paſſed a winter in this ſound. Theſe people brought nothing to diſpoſe of, nor could any intreaty prevail on them to venture on board, though they readily accepted ſuch trivial preſents as were made to them, expreſſing their thankfulneſs in the Ruſſian language, and giving us to underſtand, that there were ſome people of that nation reſiding up the ſound.

In the afternoon the wind blew freſh from the

N. E

N. E., and towards evening increaſed to a hard gale, attended with heavy ſqualls and ſhowers of rain. In one of theſe ſqualls the head of the bowſprit broke ſhort off; but as we ſtill continued to make ſome progreſs by turning to windward, I was willing to keep under weigh as long as the day-light laſted, eſpecially as we found tolerably good ſoundings on the Montagu iſland ſide of the channel, to the north of a point which I have called Point Bazil, in latitude 60° 1′; but ſouth of that point towards the anchorage we had quitted, no bottom could be reached with 60 to 80 fathoms of line, within a mile of the ſhore. Having it thus in our power to anchor when and where we pleaſed under a weather ſhore, we remained under ſail until about ten o'clock, when a ſudden flurry of wind, through a vein occupying ſcarcely a greater ſpace in width than the length of the ſhip, vented its whole fury upon us with ſuch immenſe violence, that although the topſails were down before it was at its height, we expected all the maſts would have gone over the ſide; but fortunately we eſcaped with the loſs of the foreyard only, and the ſplitting of moſt of our ſails then ſet; and being at this time not far from the ſhore of Montagu iſland, we anchored in 15 fathoms water, ſtruck the topgallant-maſts, and replaced our damaged ſails. During the night the wind

blew

blew very hard from the E. N. E. attended with ſqualls, hail, and rain; but in the morning of Friday the 23d, the weather in ſome meaſure becoming more moderate, Lieutenant Swaine with the carpenters and a party of men were ſent on ſhore in queſt of a ſpar for a fore-yard, which was procured almoſt as ſoon as they had landed; this they had my directions only to rough ſquare in ſuch a way as to allow of its being uſed for the preſent to carry us to Chalmer's harbour, where I purpoſed the ſhip ſhould remain, whilſt the boats were employed in exploring the navigable extent of this opening. And as Mr. Portlock found the riſe and fall of the tide in that harbour ſufficient for laying the veſſels under his directions aground, I was in hopes of being enabled alſo to examine the Diſcovery's bottom there; and although we had no reaſon to be apprehenſive that ſhe had ſuſtained any material damage by the ſeveral accidents of getting on ſhore, yet ſuch an examination, when a convenient opportunity might offer that did not interfere with the other operations of the voyage, could not fail being very deſirable and ſatisfactory.

The carpenters having done every thing then needful to the fore-yard, it was got off and rigged; and in the forenoon of the following day, the gale being ſucceeded by a light breeze from the north, though ſtill attended with rain, we weigh-

ed

ed and plied to windward, but made little progreſs. The wind died away about nine in the evening, when we anchored for the night in 20 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. On Sunday morning the 25th a light breeze ſprang up from the N. N. E. nearly in the direction of our courſe to Chalmer's harbour; with this we plied, and about ſix in the evening reached our deſtined port. Our progreſs had been materially retarded by the unſteadineſs of the wind, and by two ſhoals, ſituated nearly in mid-channel, between the ſouth point of the harbour, and a rugged rock that lies about a mile from the eaſt ſide of the largeſt of Green iſlands. We ſuddenly came upon the moſt ſouthern of theſe ſhoals, in a depth from 19 to 6 fathoms, without there being any weeds, or other indications of ſhallow water; but on the other, which ſhoaled equally quick, was a ſmall patch of weeds growing in three fathoms water, with five and ſeven fathoms cloſe around it. Each of theſe appeared to occupy no greater extent than the ſhip's length in any direction; between theſe ſhoals and the Green iſlands we found a channel, in which we turned to windward until we could ſail into the harbour. The Chatham did the ſame between them and Montagu iſland, without noticing theſe ſhoals; and had we purſued the ſame route, they would in all probability have ſtill remained undiſcovered.

As

As we approached the entrance of the harbour, a ſtrong tide or current ſat us ſo faſt to the ſouthward, that we had nearly been driven paſt the entrance; and although the tide was now riſing, this ſtream had not the leaſt perceptible indraft into the harbour, nor did its influence ſeem to extend within what we called the SOUTH PASSAGE ROCK, lying from the north point of the harbour weſt, ſomething more than a mile diſtant; and from a ſmall woody iſlet, lying before the entrance of the harbour, N. 15 W., about three quarters of a mile. We paſſed on the north ſide of this rock, and to the north of us was another, that obtained the name of NORTH PASSAGE ROCK, lying in a direction from the north point of the harbour, N. 26 W. diſtant 2½ miles, and W. S. W. three quarters of a mile from the ſouth point of what Mr. Portlock calls Stockdale's harbour. Theſe rocks are ſtated to have been ſeen by Mr. Portlock in his journal, but no notice is taken of them in his ſketch of this part of Montagu iſland; yet they required to be particularly pointed out, ſince they are not always viſible, but are covered at high tide, with ſcarcely any weeds or other indications of their exiſtence. Towards the upper part of the harbour we took a convenient ſtation, and when moored, the north point of the harbour bore by compaſs S. 58 W.; the woody iſlet S. 45 W.; a detached

rock

rock S. 38 W.; the ſouth-weſt point of the harbour S. 36 W.; and the watering place at the diſtance of about half a cable's length N. 85 W. The weather throughout the day having been ſerene and pleaſant, afforded a good opportunity for drying all the ſails, which were unbent and ſtowed away.

On Monday morning the 26th the fore-yard was ſent on ſhore to be properly finiſhed, the empty caſks to be filled with water, and whilſt the other parts of the ſhip's company were employed in unrigging the broken bowſprit, and in various other repairs about the veſſel, the crews of the boats were preparing for a ſurveying expedition.

Two boat parties were equipped; one under the directions of Mr. Whidbey, the other of Mr. Johnſtone; the former with the yawl and large cutter provided for a fortnight, received my inſtructions to proceed to the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into the ſound, and there to commence the examination of the weſtern ſhore of this inlet as far as poſſible, and thence round to the ſouth point of Snug-corner cove; where I purpoſed that Mr. Johnſtone, with the Chatham's and our ſmaller cutter, ſhould begin the ſurvey of its ſhores ſouthward, as alſo the exterior coaſt to cape Suckling; on which ſervices they reſpectively

tively departed early in the morning of Tuesday the 27th.

The weather, now ſerene and pleaſant, was favorable to theſe excurſions, and to our ſeveral employments, amongſt which we attempted to take ſome fiſh with the ſeine, but without ſucceſs. The ſhores did not afford any convenient ſituation for erecting the obſervatory; this gave me concern, as I much wiſhed to have had the inſtruments on ſhore, although I had not any doubt of obtaining all the neceſſary obſervations we required by the means I otherways poſſeſſed. The next day, Wedneſday the 28th, the weather became gloomy and overcaſt in all directions; the fore-yard being finiſhed was brought on board in the evening and rigged, and on the following morning, Thurſday the 29th, the broken bowſprit was taken out, and found to be exceſſively rotten, and defective from end to end. Whilſt the carpenters were engaged on ſhore with the fore-yard, they had found a ſpar, or rather a tree, that promiſed fair to replace the bowſprit, but the lowering weather, which towards noon produced a very ſtrong gale from the E. N. E., attended with violent ſqualls and a heavy rain, put a ſtop to all our operations on ſhore for this day and until the evening of Friday the 30th, when the wind moderated, and the rain which had de-

ſcended

ſcended in torrents abated. In the courſe of the night it became calm, and we had hopes that a favorable alteration had taken place, but in this we were diſappointed, for about five in the morning of Saturday the 31ſt the wind reſumed its caſterly direction with increaſed violence. The ſtream cable gave way, and broke near the anchor, and on examination it was found to be ſtranded in three different places. By this accident we were obliged to remain unmoored during the ſtorm, and at low water the ſhip took the ground for a ſhort ſpace of time, but on the returning flood tide ſhe ſoon floated again. This very unpleaſant weather, which occaſioned no ſmall degree of anxiety for the welfare of our parties in the boats, continued moſt of the following day, Sunday, June the 1ſt, but in the morning of Monday the 2d the weather became more tranquil, the ſhip was remoored, the ſtream anchor recovered, and our ſeveral neceſſary concerns were again in a train of execution. We were a little ſurprized in the forenoon by the appearance of Mr. Whidbey's party returning to the ſhip, being apprehenſive that ſome untoward accident had befallen them, as it was not probable that they could already have accompliſhed the ſervice they had been ſent to perform. Their return proved to have been occaſioned by one of the ſeamen having received an injury which had

had diſabled him; and as the very boiſterous weather they had encountered rendered the progreſs of their ſurvey very ſlow, this opportunity was embraced of recruiting their ſtores and proviſions to a fortnight's ſupply, with which in the afternoon the party proceeded again.

The weather was again cloudy on Tueſday the 3d, with ſome light rain. In the evening I had the mortification to underſtand, that juſt as the carpenters employed on the bowſprit were about leaving off work, they had found it rotten nearly in the middle, ſo that their time and labour had been applied to no effect. There was, however, another tree in the neighbourhood likely to anſwer our purpoſe, though it was conſiderably larger than was neceſſary, and conſequently would require more labour and time than was altogether convenient; as two of our beſt carpenters were now much indiſpoſed, owing, I believed, to their having been too much expoſed during the late inclement weather, whilſt in the execution of their duty.

The next day, Wedneſday the 4th, being the anniverſary of His Majeſty's nativity, no work was done, excepting that of hauling the ſeine, in the hope of procuring ſome fiſh for the people's dinner. In this we were again diſappointed; as good a dinner was however ſerved as the ſhip's proviſions afforded, and a double allowance of

grog,

grog, with which the day was cheerfully celebrated.

Early in the morning of Thurſday the 5th, we were again buſily employed, and in the forenoon, for the firſt time ſince our arrival here, we were viſited by ſome ſtrangers who landed from their canoes, at the brewing tent; and as they did not ſeem to ſhew any diſpoſition for viſiting the veſſels, I paid my compliments to them on ſhore, and found that their party conſiſted of eight Indians and a Ruſſian. I took ſome pains to invite the latter on board, and requeſted he would in the mean time ſend the Indians to procure us ſome fiſh, for which they ſhould be handſomely rewarded. My invitation he poſitively declined, and ſaid, by way of excuſing himſelf, that he would go and fiſh for us; on this the canoes were launched, and the whole party ſet off.

The wind was now light, in the ſouth-weſt quarter, but the weather ſtill continued to be unſettled, with ſome ſhowers of rain. In the evening two of the canoes, with four of the Indian viſitors, returned, but the Ruſſian was not of the party, nor did theſe bring any fiſh or other article for ſale. I made them ſome preſents that ſeemed to give them much pleaſure, and I then endeavoured to make them underſtand, that I had an abundance of ſuch things, which I would gladly exchange with them for fiſh, wild fowl, &c. As

it had plainly appeared by the behaviour of the Ruſſian, that he was under conſiderable apprehenſion for his perſonal ſafety in the idea of viſiting the ſhip, I ſent him, by theſe Indians, ſome bread, beef, pork, and rum, in hopes that ſuch friendly teſtimonies would diſſipate his fears, and give him ſuch confidence in our pacific diſpoſition as to encourage him to pay us another viſit.

The atmoſphere preſented a ſerene and pleaſant aſpect, with every appearance, on Friday morning the 6th, of ſettled ſummer weather. This enabled us to procure ſome good lunar diſtances, and to add other aſtronomical obſervations to thoſe we had already made for aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers. I did not now much regret that a proper place had not been found on ſhore for the reception of the obſervatory, as the inclemency of the weather hitherto would have rendered it an uſeleſs object of our attention, and the inſtruments might have received ſome damage had they been landed.

The four Indians again returned, and brought with them two wild geeſe and two divers as a preſent from the Ruſſian, who, if we underſtood the meſſengers correctly, was ſtill afraid to venture amongſt us; though he was evidently deſirous of being benefited by ſuch things as we had to give away; for the Indians appeared to have been inſtructed by him to aſk for ſeveral articles,

ticles, that we knew would be highly acceptable to him. Theſe accordingly were intruſted to their charge, together with a repetition of the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of our friendſhip, and of our deſire of ſeeing him on board. With this the Ruſſian complied the next day, Saturday the 7th, and we were informed by him that the Indians had faithfully diſcharged their commiſſion. Two other Ruſſians had joined his party, and the three paid us an early viſit; but came empty-handed, which I did not altogether expect, as thoſe who had viſited us off point Bede ſcrupulouſly performed their promiſe, by bringing us an ample ſupply of fiſh. He who had been ſo unwilling to viſit the ſhip we now found was named Ammus Niconnervitch Balluſian. This perſon appeared to have more acquaintance with geography and ſea charts than the reſt of his companions. He ſeemed alſo in other reſpects to be an intelligent man, and ſoon comprehended the object of our viſit and inquiries in this part of the world, and that I much wiſhed to ſee a Ruſſian chart of their modern diſcoveries in this ocean. This wiſh he ſaid could be eaſily gratified, as he had ſuch a chart at port Etches, which had been recently conſtructed, and ſent from Kamtſchatka; this he very civilly offered to fetch, and after taking ſome refreſhment, he de-

parted for this purpoſe, leaving his companions behind.

A continuation of the fair weather greatly promoted all our operations, and amongſt others afforded us an opportunity of airing and ſifting the little gunpowder we had now remaining.

On Sunday the 8th, the wind blew freſh from the northward, with bright glaring weather. In the forenoon Mr. Johnſtone and his party returned, after having completed the examination of all that had fallen within the limits of his directions, on the inſide of the ſound; but the extremely bad weather had ſo retarded the progreſs of the party, that they had been prevented from carrying into execution the propoſed ſurvey along the exterior coaſt, without obtaining a further ſupply of proviſions, having been abſent three days longer than the period for which they had been provided. The following is the manner in which they had been employed during their abſence from the ſhip.

On the evening of the day they departed, they reached the north-weſt point of a ſmall iſland, ſituated about two miles to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth point of Snug-corner cove. Here Mr. Johnſtone was to commence his ſurvey; but not having a ſketch of that part of the ſound with him, nor recollecting any iſland ſo ſituated, he

was

was at a loſs to determine whether a point lying N. 49 E. about half a league diſtant, or a point at the diſtance of two leagues in a north direction, was the point from which he was to take his departure; but as an extenſive opening led to the north-eaſtward between theſe points, in order to avoid the chance of its eſcaping unexamined by himſelf or Mr. Whidbey, Mr. Johnſtone rowed over to the latter, where the party reſted for the night, which was extremely gloomy and attended with ſome rain.

At four o'clock in the morning of the 28th of May, their ſurvey commenced from the land on which they had reſted; this proved to be an iſland, and it received the name of BLIGH'S ISLAND. They now ſteered for a point lying from its ſouth point N. 30 E. diſtant four miles and a half. This point Mr. Johnſtone ſuppoſed, as it was afterwards proved, to be on the continent; between it and Bligh's iſland were ſome ſmall iſlets and rocks. From this point, ſituated in latitude 60° 50′, longitude 213° 51′, forming the weſt point of a ſmall bay about two miles deep, in a N. N. E. direction, in which there are two ſmall iſlets and a cove near its eaſt point, lying from the weſt point S. 80 E. two miles diſtant, they continued along the larboard or northern ſhore of the opening noticed the preceding evening as extending to the north-eaſt-

ward. This was found to wind in that direction about 5½ leagues, and then to terminate in a direction S. 65 E. 2½ leagues further, in latitude 60° 55′, longitude 214° 35′; its width in general being upwards of two miles. Towards its upper part were ſome iſlands, and had the weather been fair inſtead of extremely gloomy and rainy, the adjacent country would probably have afforded a very pleaſant proſpect, as the ſhores were in general low, and bounded by a pebbly beach, from whence the ground roſe with a gradual aſcent, was free from ſnow, and had a verdant appearance; it was pleaſingly diverſified with trees, chiefly of the alder kind, which grew with conſiderable luxuriance. Theſe occupied extenſive plains along the borders of the ſea, beyond which roſe a chain of lofty mountains buried in perpetual froſt and ſnow. Their reſearches in this arm engaged moſt of the day, and the next morning they returned along its ſouthern ſhore.

This ſpacious inlet, and particularly its north-eaſtern part, had been viſited by Sen[r] Fidalgo in the year 1790, for the purpoſe of inquiring into the nature, extent, and ſituation of the Ruſſian eſtabliſhments in theſe regions. This gentleman paid much attention to geographical objects, and gave names to ſeveral places. His inquiry having been made prior to our ſurvey, I have continued the names ſo given; but as his own does not

not appear amongſt the number, I have, in order that his labours may be commemorated, diſtinguiſhed this branch by the name of PORT FIDALGO.

The weather became extremely unpleaſant as the day advanced, and a very hard gale of wind blew from the eaſtward, attended with heavy rain. About noon Snug-corner cove was reached, and there were great inducements to have ſought the ſhelter it afforded from the then inclement weather; but Mr. Johnſtone, anxious to proſecute his ſurvey, and truſting that ſome other ſecure retreat would be met with before night, purſued his route between the ſouth point of the cove, and the iſland lying off it, in a paſſage about a mile wide, ſcattered over with many rocks. The eaſterly gale continued increaſing, and as they paſſed to the ſouth of this land they met a moſt heavy ſea in that direction. Againſt this they laboured, with great fatigue and little effect, until the evening, when the violence of the ſtorm obliged them to retire to the iſland juſt mentioned, where they hauled the boats on ſhore to preſerve them from the wind and ſea, to which they were greatly expoſed from their ſituation before the beach.

The party had not been landed long before they were accoſted from the woods by the words, "*lawlee, lawlee,*" ſignifying friendſhip; and four

Indians ſoon appeared, uttering the ſame words, with their arms extended, and making uſe of every ſign and geſture to announce their pacific diſpoſition; which being returned, with the addition of ſome trivial preſents from the party, friendſhip and a good underſtanding was eſtabliſhed on both ſides. The Indians' canoe had been juſt hauled up within the ſkirts of the woods, but it appeared that their reſidence was to the north-weſt, and that the violence of the ſtorm had obliged them to ſeek this place for ſhelter; which fortunately afforded a comfortable ſituation for the tents of our fatigued party, who now ſtood in need of ſome reſt and refreſhment, having had neither throughout the day. Here they remained during the night, in the expectation that the ſtorm having been ſo violent, would be of ſhort duration; but inſtead of abating, it increaſed with incredible fury, and was attended with heavy torrents of rain. The Indians, however, had ſtolen away unnoticed; this led to an examination into the cauſe of their abrupt departure; and it was ſoon diſcovered, that an axe that had been uſed the preceding evening was miſſing, and which could not have been purloined without the inexcuſable negligence of thoſe who were upon watch; a fault not eaſily to be overlooked in ſuch ſituations, and which was properly noticed by Mr. Johnſtone,

ſtone, who took ſuch meaſures as produced a very different conduct in the perſons who had been thus inattentive to their duty, during the remainder of his excurſion.

In the morning of the 31ſt the wind and ſea had greatly ſubſided, but the rain ſtill continued to be very heavy; this however did not prevent the party from proceeding to the examination of the continental ſhore, which, from the weſt point of Snug-corner cove, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 60° 45′, longitude 213° 48′, takes firſt a direction S. 17 E. four miles, and then eaſt about five miles further; where, with great difficulty and much hard labour, they arrived late in the afternoon. In conſequence of the wind blowing again with extreme violence from the eaſtward, the ſea broke heavily upon the ſhore, and it was not without much difficulty that they effected a landing on a ſmall pebbly beach, between two projecting rocks, where they again hauled up their boats on the ſhore.

During the night Mr. Johnſtone remarked that this ſtorm blew with equal, if not greater, fury than he had ever before experienced, and the ſucceeding day was not much leſs tempeſtuous; but on the 2d of June the wind in a great degree abated, though the rain ſtill continued with heavy and gloomy weather. Their ſurvey was re-

ſumed

ſumed along the continental ſhore, which took a direction nearly parallel to port Fidalgo, reducing the intervening land to a narrow ſtrip not more than three or four miles acroſs. As the day advanced the weather became ſerene and pleaſant, and they were enabled to aſcertain the latitude, on a point in the direction N. 72 E. eight or nine miles from the point on which they had paſſed the laſt ſtorm, to be 60° 45′; having now paſſed ſome diſtance up another branch of the ſound, named by Senr Fidalgo, Puerto Gravina. Its north-weſt ſhore continued about four miles further in the ſame line of direction, and afforded ſome ſmall coves, with rocks and rocky iſlets lying off it. It then ſuddenly trended to the N. N. E. for about four miles and an half, where port Gravina terminated, and from whence they returned along its eaſt and ſouthern ſhores, which are encumbered with iſlets and rocks. Early in the evening they reached the ſouth-eaſt point of this branch in latitude 60° 41′, longitude 214° 11½′, to the ſouth-weſt of which lies an iſland and alſo ſome rocks. Here the party reſted for the night, and took the advantage of the fineneſs of the evening to dry their clothes and put their arms in order. In the morning of the 3d they proceeded along the continental ſhore which, from the place where they had laſt reſted, took a direction S. 30 E. two miles, and then ſtretched nearly

nearly eaſt thirteen miles further. Within theſe limits are a bay, and a ſmall branch, in which are ſeveral rocks and rocky iſlets; the ſhores are in general low, ending in pebbly beaches, where ſhoal water extends ſome diſtance, and renders landing at low tide very unpleaſant.

The ſhores which they had juſt traverſed from port Gravina formed the northern ſide of an arm from four to ſix miles wide; but having reached the above extent, its width decreaſed to leſs than two miles, where it took a N. N. E. direction for ſix miles, and then terminated with a ſhallow flat at the head, in latitude 60° 44′, longitude 214° 45′. This diſtance was not accompliſhed until breakfaſt time on the 4th, nor had the party been able to ſee much about them in their paſſage up this arm, owing to the dark, gloomy, and rainy weather that had prevailed. The ſhores on either ſide were more ſteep and rocky than in the other arms they had examined on this excurſion, but the low ground at its head extended to a greater diſtance before it reached the baſe of the mountains; theſe were greatly elevated, roſe rather abruptly, and were covered with perpetual ſnow. The productions of the lower country were obſerved to be ſimilar to thoſe that had been ſo repeatedly mentioned to the north-weſtward of New Georgia. On their landing an old bear was diſcovered nearly at the top of a pine tree,

with

with two cubs; the former immediately deſcended, and made its eſcape, but the young ones were ſhot, and afforded them an excellent dinner. The party, however, had fared tolerably well on this expedition, having ſhot many wild fowl; and on moſt of the rocks where they had landed, eggs had been procured in great abundance. As they returned, a channel or opening was found to the eaſtward of that by which they had advanced; this was purſued in a direction S. 25 W. under the impreſſion that the intermediate land, forming the ſouthern ſide of the other arm, was an iſland; and that, from the line which the continental ſhore then took, it would lead to a paſſage which, on Mr. Johnſtone's former viſit to this ſound in the Prince of Wales of London, had been diſcovered to ſeparate cape Hinchinbrook from the main land by a channel, which, although only navigable for boats, was ſufficient to anſwer all our purpoſes in tracing the limits of the continental boundary. This having always been a primary conſideration with us, Mr. Johnſtone entertained hopes of being able to proſecute his ſurvey to the fulleſt extent I had pointed out, to which he was greatly encouraged by the favorable change the weather had aſſumed by the advanced ſtate of the ſeaſon, and by the long continuance of the very boiſterous weather with which they had ſo recently contended. But

before

before they had advanced a league, after paſſing ſome iſlets that lie in the channel, their flattering proſpect vaniſhed, the atmoſphere reſumed its threatening aſpect, and by noon the eaſterly wind, attended by a heavy rain, burſt ſuddenly upon them, and blew very violently; yet, under the cover of the eaſtern ſhore, they continued their route. Here they met twenty Indians in twelve ſmall ſkin canoes, a few of whom only viſited the boats; the others, who were buſily employed in fiſhing, did not viſit our party, and thoſe who did, though they behaved in a very civil and orderly manner, were very unwilling to part with any fiſh; a ſingle halibut being all that could be obtained.

Having returned in the above direction from the head of the arm about eight miles, the party landed on an iſlet lying cloſe to the eaſtern ſhore, where they ſaw land appearing like two ſmall iſlands, and ſeeming to be ſituated at the ſouth-weſt entrance of the channel they were then purſuing; but between the ſtation they had taken and thoſe iſlands, (it being low tide) a dry ſand ſeemed to extend from ſide to ſide of the paſſage. Not doubting that their ſurvey had hitherto been along the continental ſhore, Mr. Johnſtone was unwilling to abandon his object, without more poſitive conviction of the paſſage before them being cloſed and impaſſable. For this purpoſe they

they ſteered over to the weſtern or oppoſite ſhore, and on approaching within about half a mile of it, (the ſhores being about half a league aſunder) the depth of water ſuddenly increaſed to three, five, and ten fathoms; theſe ſoundings were regular, cloſe to the weſtern, or iſland ſide, and in a navigable channel lying S. 60 W., about half a mile in width; the ſhoal bank from the eaſtern or continental ſhore terminating there. This fact was aſcertained by one of the boats, whilſt Mr. Johnſtone in the other kept along the edge of the ſhoal bank until he reached the eaſternmoſt of the two iſlands, which from the iſlet they had quitted is about nine miles diſtant, and lies in a S. 54 W. direction. To this place they had been conducted by two Ruſſians, with whom they had met in their way; and on landing were received by eight others with every expreſſion of pleaſure, indicative of their friendly and hoſpitable inclinations, though their poverty ſeemed to preclude the exerciſe of their good intentions. Their reſidence at this iſland appeared to be of a temporary nature, ſince the only ſhelter they had was under a large ſkin boat, reſting with one of its gunwales on the ground, whilſt the other was propped up by ſticks at a ſufficient height to admit their creeping under it. In this ſituation did theſe ten Ruſſians abide, cloſe in the vicinage of a large village, containing not leſs than two hundred

dred Indians; a party by much too numerous for our people to have ventured taking up their night's abode ſo near, had it not been for the confidence which the Ruſſians repoſed in them, and which proved not to be ill placed.

Whilſt our party was preparing for their night's reſt, the twelve canoes which were ſeen in the morning arrived, and delivered to the Ruſſians the produce of their day's labour, conſiſting of about two dozen halibut, ſome ſmall fiſh, and one very fine ſalmon. The Ruſſians immediately preſented the ſalmon to Mr. Johnſtone, and deſired that his people would take ſuch of the halibut and ſmall fiſh as they had occaſion for; theſe very friendly offers were thankfully accepted, and they afforded the party a moſt excellent repaſt, in which they were joined by their Ruſſian friends. As the party were about to retire to reſt, two large ſkin canoes arrived, and paddled leiſurely backwards and forwards in front of the village, ſinging a ſong in ſlow time, which was accompanied by actions ſimilar to thoſe practiſed by moſt of the North Weſt American Indians on their viſiting ſtrangers. This party conſiſted of about twenty in each canoe, which circumſtance at that time of night Mr. Johnſtone conſidered as by no means pleaſant, and induced him to inquire which was the officer, or who was the principal perſon, of the Ruſſian party; but he found

there

there was no ſuch perſon amongſt them, they being all either matroſſes or common ſailors, ſent from their ſettlement at Noocheek, that is to ſay, port Etches, for the purpoſe of collecting furs.

The new comers, although making a very conſiderable addition to the Indian party, produced no alteration in the conduct of the Ruſſians; this was very ſatisfactory to Mr. Johnſtone, and the ſuſpicions that had before been entertained intirely ſubſided. One of theſe Indians, who appeared to be a chief, delivered to the Ruſſians a paper folded up in the form of a letter, with ten ſkins, nine of which appeared to be beaver, and one a ſea otter ſkin.

Although a want of knowledge in the Ruſſian language neceſſarily rendered moſt of their inquiries inconcluſive, yet they clearly underſtood that the ſtrangers had come immediately from Grooſginclooſe, or Cook's inlet, and *that they, with their canoes, had croſſed the iſthmus overland that ſeparates this ſound from Turnagain arm*; but whether theſe Indians were the natives of this or that branch of the ocean could not be aſcertained.

The night was boiſterous from the S. E., with very heavy rain. In the morning of the 5th the weather was more moderate, but unfortunately the grapnel of one of the boats being foul at the bottom, the boat grounded whilſt they were

were endeavouring to weigh it; and it being ebb tide they could not paſs over the ſhoal, ſo that ſhe was under the neceſſity of remaining there until the returning flood. As their ſituation was now before the channel leading in an eaſterly direction to the ocean, Mr. Johnſtone proceeded with the other boat, in order to gain ſuch information as might tend to facilitate their progreſs on the next tide; and having advanced as far as the ſhoal and the falling tide would permit, he obſerved, that between the point to which they had traced the continental ſhore, ſituated in latitude 60° 29½′, longitude 214° 29′, (and which, after Captain Whitſhed, of the navy, obtained the name of Point Whitshed) and Hinchinbrook iſland, the ſpace was occupied by a low uninterrupted barren ſand as far as the eye could reach, being the continuation of the ſhoal bank that they had traced ever ſince quitting the iſlet on the preceding afternoon. This bank ſeemed to be impaſſable, but as theſe obſervations were made at low water, a few feet only above the ſurface of an extenſive and nearly level tract of ſands, Mr. Johnſtone thought it not improbable that a channel for the boats might be found winding through it into the ocean. He was confirmed in this opinion by the Ruſſians on his return to the iſland; where, finding the other boat in readineſs to depart, they took leave of

their Ruſſian friends, with many thankful expreſſions for the kindneſſes they had beſtowed. Theſe Mr. Johnſtone endeavoured to requite by a few trifling articles of traffic, which he conceived might be acceptable, and which were received with great pleaſure by the Ruſſians.

The wind ſtill blew very ſtrong from the S. E. attended with thick rainy weather, but the hopes of being yet able to proſecute their reſearches along the continental ſhore to the eaſtward, induced them to continue in that purſuit towards the north-eaſt point of Hinchinbrook iſland (which obtained the name of POINT BENTINCK) as the moſt probable means for finding the expected boat paſſage; but on their reaching that point Mr. Johnſtone perceived, as he had done in the morning, the continuation of the ſand-bank, connecting the land he was then upon with the continent; with the only difference of its being partly dry, the tide not being quite ſo low as before. To the eaſtward the ocean ſeemed to be very tempeſtuous, and the ſpace between point Bentinck and point Whitſhed was occupied by a tremendous ſurf that rendered any paſſage at that time impracticable, though in more favorable weather it might probably be effected.

The party had now been abſent ten days from the ſhip, which was the period for which they had been ſupplied, as the only means of carrying on

on the ſurvey of the exterior coaſt was round by cape Hinchinbrook, a navigation far too extenſive for them to attempt with the remaining ſtock of their proviſions, and expoſed to the ocean on an intirely open coaſt, they were obliged, though with great reluctance, to abandon that object, and direct their way towards home. In doing this they paſſed along the ſhores of Hinchinbrook iſland, nearly in a weſt direction, ſtill doubtful whether the land, forming the north-weſtern ſide of the channel they had thus purſued, was an iſland, or only a peninſula. Should however the former conjecture prove correct, their paſſage to the veſſels would be ſhortened many leagues; and to aſcertain this fact they rowed until near midnight, when, having advanced about eight miles from point Bentinck, their labours were rewarded by reaching the weſtern ſide of the expected paſſage leading into the ſound, by a channel about half a league wide and about two miles long, in which were ſome iſlets and rocks, with a ſhoal lying before its northern entrance. The land in queſtion was now proved to be an iſland; from one to four miles wide, and about twenty miles long, in a north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt direction. This iſland obtained the name of HAWKINS'S ISLAND.

After reſting a few hours, early in the morning of the 6th they again ſat off, but their progreſs

was ſlow in conſequence of a ſtrong weſterly wind, almoſt as adverſe to their returning as the eaſterly ſtorms had been to their advancing, but with the alleviation of more pleaſant weather. They paſſed along the north-weſt part of Hinchinbrook iſland, which in a weſterly direction is formed into coves, and ſmall open bays; in one of theſe they ſtopped to breakfaſt. Here they found a croſs erected, on which was inſcribed, "Carolus IV. Hiſpan. Rex. An. 1790. Pr D^{n} Salvador Fidalgo." The north-weſt extremity of this iſland was reached about noon, when the latitude was obſerved to be 60° 30′, its longitude 213° 54′, about 7½ miles nearly in a weſt direction from the paſſage they had paſſed through the preceding night. This was only the ſecond obſervation that had been obtained for the latitude during this expedition, but this fortunately happened to be at a conſpicuous ſtation, from whence they were able to correct the menſuration of the whole of their ſurvey, which otherwiſe muſt have been liable to material error from the very inclement weather they had experienced.

From this point the ſhores, which were indented into ſmall coves, took a S. S.W. direction, about eight miles to the north-weſt point of entrance into port Etches; which Mr. Johnſtone had my directions to viſit if circumſtances would permit

permit him ſo to do, in the hope of his being able to acquire ſome geographical information from the Ruſſians eſtabliſhed in that place, whoſe habitation in the morning of the 7th they found ſituated in the north-weſt part of that port. Here they were received by the principal perſon, Mr. Peter Colomenee, with every mark of polite cordiality that might have been expected from a perſon in his ſituation, and intruſted with the direction of an extenſive commmercial eſtabliſhment. Mr. Colomenee inſtantly conducted the party to the Ruſſian reſidence, which in moſt reſpects reſembled that which I had viſited in Cook's inlet, though on a ſmaller ſcale. This however was better defended, as a galliot of about ſeventy tons burthen was hauled on ſhore, placed erect, and formed nearly one ſide of the ſquare, within which their houſes were built; the whole of which it overlooked, and commanded the adjacent country, which is a low narrow peninſula, to a conſiderable diſtance round. On board this veſſel ſome Ruſſians well armed conſtantly reſided, and on her decks ſome ſwivel and carriage guns were mounted; and three of the latter were alſo ſeen at the entrance of the large common dwelling-houſe. Here they were ſeated to breakfaſt, conſiſting of boiled ſeals' fleſh, train oil, and a few boiled eggs, ſerved up with a degree of neatneſs correſpondent to the delicacy of the ar-

ticles of which the repaſt was compoſed. The ſkin and moſt of the hair were ſtill adhering to the fleſh of the ſeal, and the other articles not being very inviting to perſons accuſtomed to a different diet, Mr. Johnſtone begged leave to add their portion of chocolate, beef and bread, to the breakfaſt, which was readily admitted, and to which their Ruſſian hoſt did ample juſtice.

Mr. Johnſtone obſerved, that there were only a few Indians in the neighbourhood of this ſettlement, but is of opinion that they have a conſiderable village at the head of the port. The Ruſſians were ſaid to amount to an hundred, who, with thoſe eſtabliſhed in the upper parts of Cook's inlet, under Mr. Zikoff, were in the intereſt of one particular company of merchants, diſtinct from thoſe under the direction of Mr. Berrenoff, who they now underſtood reſided chiefly at the Kodiak; that his party extended their traffic principally along the exterior coaſt of the peninſula, towards Montagu iſland; that the accounts of the eſtabliſhment under the authority of Mr. Berrenoff in Blying ſound were correct; and that the Engliſhman's name who was employed there in building a ſhip, was Shields.

From the reſult of Mr. Johnſtone's inquiries, it did not appear that the Ruſſians had formed any eſtabliſhment to the eaſtward of this ſtation,

but

but that their boats make excurſions along the exterior coaſt as far as cape Suckling, and their galiots much further. In one of theſe expeditions a ſerious diſpute had lately ariſen with the natives of Admiralty bay; but the particulars could not be learned. On Mr. Johnſtone's inquiring for the chart of the Ruſſian diſcoveries in theſe regions, he found that Mr. Colomenee had no ſuch thing in his poſſeſſion; but he underſtood that Mr. Smyloff, who commanded the galiot, was well informed, and Mr. Colomenee believed that he poſſeſſed ſome documents that would have afforded Mr. Johnſtone much ſatisfaction, had not that gentleman been abſent on an excurſion, by which means little intereſting information could be obtained by this viſit; not however reſulting from an improper mode of directing the inquiries on the one part, or a diſinclination to communicate on the other; but from the inſurmountable impediment which had ſo conſtantly attended on all our inquiries, from the want of a common language, by which we might have been enabled to comprehend each other's meaning.

During the day the weather was fair, but as the wind blew a ſtrong gale from the weſtward, againſt which the boats could have made very little if any progreſs, Mr. Johnſtone was induced to prolong his ſtay until the evening, at which

time theſe winds generally ſubſide. After dinner, to ſhew the ſenſe he entertained of Mr. Colomenee's cordial and attentive reception, and in return for the ſervices our party had received from the Ruſſians at the India village, Mr. Johnſtone preſented their hoſpitable hoſt with the few articles of traffic, and the ſmall ſtock of proviſions they had remaining, amongſt which was about half a gallon of rum. This appeared to be by far the moſt acceptable part of the whole; and Mr. Colomenee ſaid, it was a great length of time ſince he had poſſeſſed ſuch a quantity of ſpirituous liquor; indeed, the immediate and intemperate uſe he made of it, ſoon proved it to be a fortunate circumſtance that his ſituation precluded him the indulgence of ſuch luxuries. The inordinate deſire in the lower claſſes of theſe people for ſpirituous liquors is a notorious fact, and had been often exhibited in our ſhort intercourſe with thoſe whom we had met with in this country; but our gentlemen could not avoid being greatly hurt that a foreigner, capable of conducting himſelf in a manner that beſpoke him worthy of a ſuperior ſtation, ſhould have ſo little eſteem for himſelf, as to fall into the general error; eſpecially as he was a man advanced in years, and whoſe previous deportment had very juſtly intitled him to their reſpect: he became in an inſtant an object of their pity, and they were

were under the neceſſity of taking their leave, whilſt he was ſo intoxicated as to be nearly in a ſtate of inſenſibility.

The wind, as had been expected, ſubſided about eight in the evening, and the night was employed in rowing acroſs the ſound; in the morning the calm was ſucceeded by a northerly wind with pleaſant weather, which brought them back to the veſſels, as has been already ſtated.

On the afternoon of Sunday the 8th, a party of about twenty Ruſſians viſited the ſhips from port Etches, in one of their large ſkin canoes, conducted by the ſame perſon who had been the leader of the party that had viſited us amongſt the ice in the upper part of Cook's inlet. I underſtood from him, that on his quitting the ſhip they had proceeded up Turnagain arm, and from thence had croſſed the iſthmus by land and gone to port Etches, where he had remained ever ſince. He alſo gave me to underſtand, that Mr. Colomenee would be with us in the morning, which took place agreeably to his information; and with him came Mr. Balluſian, who brought the chart he had gone in queſt of, and very politely allowed me to copy it.

By the ſuperſcription of this chart, it appeared to have been executed in the years 1789 and 1790, but we were unable to underſtand any thing

thing further of what was contained in its title, which was rather diffuſe, and appeared to be as unintelligible to the Ruſſians as to ourſelves; for they either could not, or would not read it over, nor did they inform us under what authority the chart had been conſtructed. The extent which it comprehended was, on the Aſiatic ſhore, including the ſea of Ochotſk, from 50 to 63 degrees of north latitude; the American coaſt and iſlands eaſtward on the north Pacific to Croſs ſound, and northward to ſhoal Neſs. On comparing this chart with ſuch parts of the American coaſt as had been ſurveyed by Captain Cook, or ſeen by ourſelves, though it had not any great apparent pretenſions to accuracy, yet it was ſatisfactory in certain particulars, with reſpect to which we had entertained ſome doubts; eſpecially with regard to the coaſt lying between cape Trinity and point Banks, which was repreſented in this chart as an extenſive group of iſlands under the denomination of Kodiak. The largeſt of theſe extends from cape Trinity to cape Greville, where a ſeparation takes place between it and the land to the weſtward of St. Hermogenes iſland, which land the Ruſſians call Fogniak; and forms with the land to the ſouthward what Captain Cook called Whitſuntide bay, but which is a paſſage leading weſtward into thoſe ſtraits that ſeparate the Kodiak from the continent,

nent, to the ſouth-weſtward of cape Douglas. Theſe ſtraits are delineated as being in general upwards of ten leagues wide, free from interruption; the land about cape Trinity forming their ſouth-weſt point of entrance. The parts thus deſcribed, that had not been ſeen by us, I have incorporated into our charts, but I cannot take upon me to be anſwerable in any reſpect for their accuracy. This ſurvey in many particulars varies very materially from that publiſhed by Mr. Meares.

The inclemency of the weather having prevented Mr. Johnſtone from examining the exterior coaſt, and having greatly delayed our buſineſs, eſpecially in the carpenters' department, Mr. Puget received my orders to proceed with the Chatham, and to continue the ſurvey of the continental ſhore to port Mulgrave, where I directed him to remain until the 1ſt of July; but in the event of my not having arrived there before that time, he was then to proceed to Croſs ſound, with further inſtructions for his government. On this ſervice the Chatham departed the next morning, Wedneſday the 11th, as did our Ruſſian friends, to whom I preſented an aſſortment of ſuch articles as in their eſtimation was moſt valuable and uſeful, conſiſting of culinary utenſils, iron, ſteel, copper, axes, &c. with ſome ſalted proviſions, bread flour, rum, and tobacco, all of

which

which were accepted with teſtimonies of the moſt grateful ſatisfaction.

The cutter that had attended Mr. Johnſtone being now at leiſure, I employed the three following days in taking a ſketch of the harbour, and its adjacent ſhores. During this interval the bowſprit was got in, and the ſhip in all other reſpects made ready for ſea the inſtant the other boat party ſhould return.

About noon on Sunday the 15th, Mr. Whidbey arrived, having completed the taſk allotted to his labours, ſo that by the joint exertions of the two parties, the ſurvey of this ſpacious inlet had been fully accompliſhed.

In his paſſage towards the ſouth-weſt point of the ſound, Mr. Whidbey viſited two bays on the ſhores of Montagu iſland, one named by Mr. Portlock Hunnings's bay, the other M'Leod's harbour. The anchorage in theſe he repreſents as being very much expoſed, and conſtituting nothing more than ſtopping places in navigating this channel. The points of both ought not to be approached too near, as lurking rocks are ſituated at ſome diſtance from them. In croſſing from Montagu iſland to the ſouth-weſt point of the ſound, much broken land was paſſed, and conſidered to be a cluſter of high rugged iſlands. This conjecture was afterwards found to be well formed, as alſo that the point to which I have

given

given the name of CAPE PUGET, was on the main land of the peninſula. This cape is ſituated in latitude 59° 55′, longitude 212° 9½′, and forms the weſt point of a branch of the ſound leading to the northward; which I named PORT BAINBRIDGE. Its oppoſite point, which I call POINT ELRINGTON, is the ſouth-weſternmoſt part of the above high rugged cluſter of iſlands, lying from it eaſt, five miles diſtant. This is a high, ſteep, barren promontory of ſmall extent, connected to the iſland near it by a narrow iſthmus, which at that time was covered with different kinds of ſea fowl. On the ſame ſide of the port, in a N. N. W. direction, about five miles from point Elrington, is POINT PYKE, rendered remarkable by its ſugar-loaf form. Between theſe points are ſome bays, and a large opening leading to the north-eaſt, with many rocks about the ſhores juſt above water; but the oppoſite or weſtern ſide of the port is compact, although ſomewhat indented with ſmall bays and coves. To the north of point Pyke is a tolerably well ſheltered bay, ſurrounded on all ſides by lofty abrupt ſnowy mountains; and to the north of this was a ſecond bay, and a narrow opening leading to the north-eaſt. The ſurvey was continued on the weſtern ſhore, in a channel in a northerly direction, and between two and three miles wide. On the 28th of May the party

reſted

reſted in a ſmall cove; the night as well as the day was extremely unpleaſant, the wind having conſtantly blown a ſtrong gale from the N.N.E. with cold rainy weather. The next morning a great ſwell rolled from the ocean up the port, which terminated ſix miles from their laſt ſleeping place in the latitude of 60° 13½′, longitude 212° 12½′, by a ſmall tract of low land; off which, as well as its weſtern ſhore, lie ſome rocks and rocky iſlets. On theſe, although at the diſtance of eighteen miles from the entrance of the port, and the wind blowing nearly in a direct line down the channel, the ſea broke with ſuch violence as rendered landing dangerous. Here they were met by a ſolitary Indian, who accompanied them back along the eaſtern ſide of port Bainbridge. This ſhore was found to be compact, until they reached the north point of the narrow opening before noticed, which I have called Point Waters, lying in a direction from the head of the port S. 15 E. diſtant eight miles, having ſome rocks and breakers before it. Theſe they paſſed, and continued their reſearches up the opening which took a direction N. 50 E.; where, having advanced about five miles, the turbulency of the weather obliged them to ſeek ſome ſecure retreat, and on reaching a ſmall indifferent cove on the northern ſide, the party ſtopped, and were with difficulty able to erect one

one ſmall tent, and make a fire. The violence of the ſtorm here was equal to what was experienced by Mr. Johnſtone and his party. It detained Mr. Whidbey until the 1ſt of June, but its greateſt force during his excurſion was about noon on the preceding day, when a very heavy guſt brought down from a conſiderable height on the ſide of the mountains, which are ſteep to the water's edge, an immenſe maſs of earth, trees, and frozen ſnow. This was attended by a moſt tremendous noiſe, and took place at a diſtance not exceeding an hundred yards from the ſpot where the whole party was aſſembled. It was whilſt they were detained here that the accident had happened, which in a great meaſure had occaſioned Mr. Whidbey's former return.

Conceiving, from the direction of this opening, that it ſeparated the broken land before mentioned from the main land, and that it communicated with the ſound to the north-eaſtward, Mr. Whidbey continued his courſe in that direction, accompanied by the Indian who had been their gueſt during the ſtormy weather; and having proceeded about ſix miles further, nearly in the line before deſcribed, they arrived in the ſound. The channel through which they had thus paſſed, was in moſt parts ſomething leſs than a mile wide; it is about 11 miles in length,

there

there are ſeveral ſunken rocks in it; and its ſhores are compoſed of ſteep rocky mountains.

In the evening of the 3d, the party again reached the north-weſt point of this paſſage, which, after Captain Counteſs of the navy, obtained the name of POINT COUNTESS; it is ſituated in latitude 60° 13′, longitude 212° 30½′; this forms alſo the ſouth-eaſt point of an arm leading to the north-weſtward, up which their courſe was directed along the larboard or continental ſhore, paſſing many large pieces of floating ice, which were in great abundance in this part of the ſound. Two miles to the north-weſt of this point they reached the entrance of a ſmall opening about a mile in width, that took a ſoutherly direction, where they reſted for the night. Early the next morning they again proceeded with thick rainy weather, and found this opening to be compoſed of two bays, that terminated about a league within its entrance. From hence they ſteered to the N. N. W. paſſing a bay on the weſtern ſhore about a league wide, and about four miles and a half deep, terminated by a compact body of ice that deſcended from high perpendicular cliffs to the water ſide, and ſurrounded by a country compoſed of ſtupendous lofty mountains covered with ſnow. By this time Mr. Whidbey had advanced as far on the weſtern

ſide

ſide of the ſound as to be oppoſite to the anchorage of the veſſels, about nine leagues diſtant in nearly an eaſt and weſt direction. This ſpace is occupied by land much broken, through which, beſides an opening then before them leading to the north-eaſt, there were two others that they had paſſed by leading to the northward. From the north of this icy bay the continental ſhore ſtretched N. 30 W. about ſix miles up a ſmall branch, which there turned ſhort to the ſouthward, and terminated about a league further in a circular baſon, full of rocks, ſome above and others beneath the ſurface of the water. From this baſon the party returned along the northern ſhore, which led them to a point, in the opening laſt mentioned, extending to the north-eaſt, in latitude 60° 20′, longitude 212° 26′. This paſſage, which may be conſidered as commencing at the north point of Icy bay, is there about two miles wide, and was found to extend in a direction N. 42 E. for nine miles and a half, where it communicated with the moſt weſtern of the other two openings before alluded to, making the land on the eaſtern ſide of this paſſage (which from the great number of rocks in it is navigable only for boats and canoes) an iſland about three leagues and a half long. On the weſtern ſide of this are two ſmall branches, each about a mile wide, and four miles long, lying in a north-weſt

direction, in which were alſo an immenſe number of rocks. The ſhores of the main land continued in the direction of the paſſage, about a league and a half beyond the moſt northern of theſe branches, to a point from whence the continental ſhore took a direction N. 27 W.; this point obtained the name of POINT NOWELL, and is ſituated in latitude 60° 27′, longitude 212° 42½′. They quitted this about noon on the 5th; and after having advanced about eleven miles along a very rocky coaſt, with ſome iſlets lying off from it, the party arrived at the ſouth point of entrance into an opening on the main land; its oppoſite point lying in the above direction about two miles further: the ſhores that were thus traverſed broke into ſmall bays, lined by innumerable rocks, and expoſed to the whole range of the north-eaſt ſwell in the ſound, from which quarter a very heavy ſea broke with great violence, and rendered its navigation, even for boats, highly dangerous.

This opening conſiſted of three ſmall branches, two of them taking a ſoutherly, and the third a north-weſterly courſe. Having aſcertained the extent of this opening, the coaſt was found to ſtretch from it nearly north, rounding a little to the eaſtward, to a point that has received the name of POINT CULROSS, ſituated in latitude 60° 45′, and longitude 212° 32′, and paſſing an

iſland

iſland about a league from the ſhore, about four miles long, in a north-weſt direction. This point formed the ſouth-weſt point of an opening about two miles and a half wide, taking a direction N. 30 W.; but as they advanced between theſe points of entrance, the opening divided into two very extenſive branches, one taking nearly a northerly, the other a weſterly courſe; the latter firſt claimed the attention of the party. Along its ſouthern ſhore, about four miles and a half from point Culroſs, they came to a bay about a league and a half wide, and about three miles deep, in a ſouth direction, where it was terminated by a ſimilar boundary of ice and frozen ſnow as before deſcribed, reaching from a compact body of lofty frozen mountains to the water's edge. Here it was ſingular that the ſhores between theſe icy bays were moſtly compoſed of a border of very low land, well wooded with trees of the pine and alder tribes, ſtretching from the baſe of ſtupendous mountains into the ſea. At the weſt point of this bay, which I have called Point Cochrane, they took up their night's abode, and found it to form the ſouth point of a branch leading to the weſtward, and lying in a direction from point Culroſs N. 77 W. at the diſtance of eight miles; the oppoſite, or north point of entrance, lying N.N.E. half a league diſtant. This branch, on the morning of the 7th, was found

divided into two; the firſt about two miles wide, took a direction from point Cochrane, S. 68 W. two leagues and a half; the other extended from the ſame ſtation weſt 13 miles, and then terminated in a direction S. 33 W. about four miles further; its general width from half a league to two miles and an half. Although Mr. Whidbey had every reaſon to preſume that his examination had hitherto been directed along the continental ſhore, yet from the very extraordinary manner in which we had found the coaſt of North Weſt America divided, he could not help entertaining ſome doubts, until he arrived at the north-weſt extremity of this branch, ſituated in latitude 60° 48′, longitude 211° 52′. Here they had approached within twelve miles in a direction S. 60 W. of the ſpot where Mr. Whidbey had ended his examination of Turnagain arm. The intermediate ſpace was the iſthmus ſo frequently alluded to before, on either ſide of which the country was compoſed of what appeared to him to be lofty, barren, impaſſable mountains, enveloped in perpetual ſnow; but the iſthmus itſelf was a valley of ſome breadth, which, though it contained elevated land, was very free from ſnow, and appeared to be perfectly eaſy of acceſs; a little to the eaſtward of this valley, a rapid ſtream of freſh water ruſhed down a gully in the lofty mountains, and found its way to the ſea

through

through a margin of low land extending from the baſe of the mountains, and producing pine trees, cranberries, and a few other ſhrubs. On the weſtern point of entrance into this brook was a ſmall houſe, about five feet high, and eight feet ſquare, covered in with bark, not built after the Indian, but evidently conſtructed after the Ruſſian manner; formed by logs of timber, and made tight by the vacancies being filled up with moſs and clay; the bottom was ſtrewed over with clean dried graſs, and appeared not only to have been recently inhabited, but to be a place of frequent reſort.

This houſe, and the general appearance of the country, removed every doubt of their ſituation being then on the eaſtern ſide of that paſs, by which the Ruſſians maintain a communication between their ſettlements in theſe two extenſive inlets. Mr. Whidbey, however, for his further ſatisfaction, was very deſirous of finding the road or path by which the intercourſe was carried on; and although he was unſucceſsful in aſcertaining this, yet it did not appear to him that any particular track was neceſſary, as the valley has a tolerably even ſurface, was nearly deſtitute of any vegetable productions, and was equally paſſable in all directions. Its ſituation and character correſponded alſo with the deſcription of it given by the Ruſſians, and Mr. Whidbey's menſuration

agreed nearly with the diſtance acroſs as ſtated by them, namely, about ſixteen verſts. Coincidences ſo concluſive were conſidered by him as ſufficiently ſatisfactory, without croſſing the iſthmus for more fully determining the point in queſtion, which was now placed beyond all doubt; nor could it be neceſſary for attaining the principal object of our voyage, that a more minute examination ſhould be made of this iſthmus, or of the ſhores of the intervening peninſula between Cook's inlet and Prince William's ſound.

This branch received the name of PASSAGE CHANNEL; and the party having finiſhed their neceſſary obſervations, dined by the ſide of the above brook. Part of their repaſt conſiſted of two porcupines, which were repreſented to reſemble rabbits in taſte. Here they alſo ſhot a third, but its effluvia was ſo intolerably offenſive that no uſe could be made of it; the largeſt of the three weighed about 25lb.; ſuch of their quills as were hard, and in a perfect ſtate, did not exceed ſix inches in length, although they had others much longer, but theſe were ſoft and of no ſtrength.

In their way up Paſſage channel, the progreſs of the party had been much retarded by a ſtrong weſterly wind, and they had no ſooner ſat out on their return than the wind ſhifted, and blew equally ſtrong from the eaſtward, which obliged them to be continually rowing until ten at night

before

before they reached the entrance; here they reſted for the night in a ſmall bay, about half a league to the north of the north point of entrance into the channel, which I have called POINT PIGOT, after one of the young gentlemen who generally attended Mr. Whidbey on theſe excurſions; it is ſituated in latitude 60° 47½′, longitude 212° 16½′. Early in the morning of the 8th the examination of the continental ſhore was reſumed; it forms the weſtern ſide of the northern branch of this arm before alluded to, and which in a direc- N. 30 E. is about four miles wide. The continental ſide of this branch is compoſed of a ſtupendous range of ſnowy mountains, from whoſe baſe low projecting land extends, jutting out into points, and forming the ſhores, which were thinly wooded with dwarf pines and ſtunted alders.

At one of the points where the party had occaſion to land, a ſepulchre was diſcovered; Mr. Whidbey, in the courſe of this excurſion had obſerved ſimilar monuments before, but they were all ſo old, decayed, and mutilated, that it was not an eaſy matter to determine exactly for what ſpecific purpoſe they had been originally intended; but it was now proved that their conjectures had been rightly formed. This tomb being of more recent date, Mr. Whidbey had it examined; a hole was found dug about a foot deep, five feet long, and four feet wide; at the bottom were

ſome thin planks, and acroſs them, nearly in the middle of the grave, two pieces of wood were placed about a foot aſunder, and about nine inches thick, between which were depoſited the remains of a dead body, rolled up in a ſeal ſkin, and carefully tied with thongs of the ſame material. Theſe remains conſiſted of ſome aſhes and calcined bones, which were concluded to be human; and as all the parts of the grave ſhewed evident ſigns of the action of fire, it is natural to infer, that conſuming their dead by fire is the practice of the inhabitants. The relicts thus depoſited were covered over with another plank, over which were ſtrewed ſtones, moſs, and ſome old broken paddles. The direction of the grave was nearly north and ſouth, with a ſmall pole about eight feet long erected at its ſouth end. The curioſity of the party having been thus ſatisfied, every thing was reſtored to its former ſtate, and they proceeded towards another low projecting point ſtill on the larboard or continental ſhore, in a direction N. 63 E. from this ſpot, and at the diſtance of three miles. Between theſe points a bay is formed, about a league and a half deep towards the N. N. W., in which were ſeen ſeveral ſhoals and much ice; the termination of this bay is bounded by a continuation of the above range of lofty mountains. On this ſecond low projecting point, which Mr. Whidbey called

called POINT PAKENHAM, the latitude was obſerved to be 60° 59½′, its longitude 212° 29′. The width of the arm at this ſtation was reduced to two miles, in which were ſeveral half concealed rocks, and much floating ice, through which they purſued their examination, to a point at the diſtance of three miles along the weſtern ſhore, which ſtill continued to be compact, extending N. 30 E; in this direction they met ſuch innumerable huge bodies of ice, ſome afloat, others lying on the ground near the ſhore in ten or twelve fathoms water, as rendered their further progreſs up the branch raſh, and highly dangerous. This was however, very fortunately, an object of no moment, ſince before their return they had obtained a diſtinct view of its termination about two leagues further in the ſame direction, by a firm and compact body of ice reaching from ſide to ſide, and greatly above the level of the ſea; behind which extended the continuation of the ſame range of lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits ſeemed to be higher than any that had yet been ſeen on the coaſt.

Whilſt at dinner in this ſituation they frequently heard a very loud rumbling noiſe, not unlike loud, but diſtant thunder; ſimilar ſounds had often been heard when the party was in the neighbourhood of large bodies of ice, but they had not before been able to trace the cauſe. They

now found the noiſe to originate from immenſe ponderous fragments of ice, breaking off from the higher parts of the main body, and falling from a very conſiderable height, which in one inſtance produced ſo violent a ſhock, that it was ſenſibly felt by the whole party, although the ground on which they were was at leaſt two leagues from the ſpot where the fall of ice had taken place. Mr. Whidbey obſerved, that a large portion of the few trees that this deſolate and dreary region produced, had been much ſhattered by the late ſtormy weather; ſome were torn up by the roots, others bent to the ground, and ſome had their heads intirely broken off. After dinner they returned down this branch along its eaſtern ſide, which like the oppoſite ſhore is firm and compact, until they reached a narrow opening lying ſouth, four miles diſtant from the ſecond low projecting point. This opening led them through a narrow paſſage, in ſome places a mile in others not a quarter of a mile wide, and in an irregular direction about S. 39 E., and about three leagues long, to a point on the continent communicating with the ſound, and making the land on the weſt ſide of this paſſage an iſland about ten miles long, and four miles broad; its ſouth point being the north-eaſt point of entrance into the arm leading to Paſſage channel. Here they reſted for the night, and in the morn-

ing

ing of the 9th continued their inquiry along the ſhores of the continent, which took, though irregularly, about an E. N. E. direction, ten miles to the ſouth-weſt point of an arm, which I called POINT PELLEW, leading to the northward, where the obſerved latitude was 60° 51′, longitude 212° 57′. The ſhores that compoſe this extent of coaſt are formed by a low border of land, extending from the baſe of the mountains, much indented with ſmall bays, and at high tide greatly interſected by water; it produces a few dwarf trees, and other inſignificant vegetable productions; and like the other parts of the continent bordering upon the ſound, is bounded by ſmall iſlands, iſlets, and rocks, extending into the ſound as far as they were able to diſcern, and which rendered the progreſs of the boats tedious and intricate. Here they were viſited by a ſmall party of the native Indians, who conducted themſelves with great friendlineſs, and very civilly invited our gentlemen to their habitations, which they pointed out to be not far off; but Mr. Whidbey's object leading him another way, they mutually bade each other farewell, and as our party proceeded, this arm was found to take a north direction, in general about a league wide, and to terminate at the diſtance of about four leagues, at the foot of a continuation of the range of lofty mountains before mentioned. Its upper

parts

parts were much incumbered with ice, as were both the eaſtern and weſtern ſides with innumerable rocks, and ſome iſlets. In the evening they reached a point, which lies N. 83 E., at the diſtance of eight miles from the above ſouth-weſt point of the arm they had quitted; here the party reſted for the night. About two the next morning (the 10th) their repoſe was diſturbed by four Indians, who had ſtruck a large halibut, that occaſioned them ſome trouble to ſecure, very near the place of their lodging; this was at length very dexterouſly effected, and the interruption experienced was amply compenſated by the fiſh which they purchaſed of the Indians, and which afforded the party ſeveral good and acceptable meals.

At four o'clock, the uſual time of moving, Mr. Whidbey proceeded along the continental ſhore, through a paſſage half a league wide, formed by the ſhores of the main and an iſland lying along it, about a league broad and ſeven miles long, in a direction N. E. by E. Nearly in the middle of this paſſage is a bay about two miles wide, and of the ſame depth. This bay, which has its northern point ſituated in latitude 60° 56½′, longitude 213° 25′, is the weſtern extent of Sen Fidalgo's reſearches in this ſound, and was named by him Puerto Revilla Gigedo. To the eaſtward of this is another bay of rather larger

larger dimenſions, with an iſland in its north-eaſt corner. It is a circumſtance not unworthy of remark in theſe bays, ſo near as they are to each other, the former preſenting a ſouth-eaſt, the latter a ſouthern aſpect; and that the weſtern-moſt ſhould be nearly free from ice, whilſt the eaſternmoſt, with a full ſouth expoſure, ſhould be terminated by a ſolid body of compact elevated ice, ſimilar to that which has been before deſcribed, both being equally bounded at no great diſtance by a continuation of the high ridge of ſnowy mountains; as they paſſed the eaſtern bay they again heard the thunder-like noiſe, and found that it had been produced by the falling of the large pieces of ice that appeared to have been very recently ſeparated from the maſs extending in vaſt abundance acroſs the paſſage towards the north-eaſt point of the iſland, inſomuch that it was with great difficulty the boats could effect a paſſage. By noon Mr. Whidbey reached the weſt point (called by me POINT FREEMANTLE) of the entrance into Puerto de Valdes, ſo named by Senr Fidalgo, where the latitude was obſerved to be 60° 57′, longitude 213° 34′; from this point the arm or port abounding with rocks took a direction N. 33 E. for 12 miles, where a ſmall brook, ſupplied by the diſſolving of the ice and ſnow on the mountains,

flowed

flowed into the arm, which about five miles from thence terminated in an eaſterly direction, in latitude 61° 7′, longitude 213° 56′. The head of this branch of the ſound is under the ſame parallel, and is expoſed exactly to the ſame ſoutherly aſpect, as that in which the party had beheld the great fall of ice; and although theſe conſtitute the northern limits of the ſound, yet in this branch no ice had been ſeen, notwitſtanding it is terminated by ſhallow water at its head, and is ſurrounded by ſimilar ſteep frozen mountains. The firſt icy bay they met with was open to the eaſt and S. E., nearly a degree to the ſouth of the head of this branch, and the ſecond in the arm leading to Paſſage channel was expoſed to the north; but in the bays on the ſouthern ſide of that channel no ice was ſeen, ſo that it was not an eaſy matter to account for its partial appearance.

Early in the morning of the 11th they returned along the eaſtern ſide of Puerto de Valdes, which is from half a league to a league in width; the ſhores are indented by ſome ſmall bays, and lined with rocky iſlets and rocks. In this route they arrived at a point on the continent, lying from the weſt point of entrance into the port S. 85 E., diſtant 4½ miles; where they found an opening about a mile wide that ſtretched S. 33 E., and

E., and formed a paſſage about ſeven or eight miles long, between the continent and an iſland lying N. 19 W. and S. 19 E. ſeven miles in length, and about two miles in breadth. Theſe ſhores, like thoſe which the party had lately navigated, abounded with rocks and rocky iſlets; and on reaching the ſouthern part of this paſſage, it evidently appeared to be the ſame mentioned by Captain Cook on the 17th of May 1778, which the maſter of the Reſolution had been ſent to examine, and that Puerto de Valdes was the arm that had occaſioned at that time a difference of opinion between Lieutenant Gore and Mr. Roberts.

The ſouth point of this, which is Bligh's iſland, being the ſtation from whence Mr. Johnſtone had commenced his ſurvey, completed the examination of the whole of Prince William's ſound, as it reſpected the boundary of the continent; but the numerous iſlands, iſlets, rocks, and ſhoals, which are contained within this ſpace, being conſidered as ſecondary objects, did not fall within the limits of our ſervice for accurately aſcertaining or delineating; yet theſe have been noticed with every degree of circumſpection, that circumſtances, and the nature of our reſearches would allow, without ſwerving from our principal object, viz. *the ſurvey of the ſhore of the continent.*

tinent. For this reaſon I ſhall here conclude the report of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion, notwithſtanding that he examined port Fidalgo; but as no new matter occured to him, it is unneceſſary to recapitulate the former obſervations; and as we had no further buſineſs to detain us any longer in this ſituation, we prepared to take our departure, having during our ſtay made the following aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

By the rate of the chronometers as aſcertained at the head of Cook's inlet, the longitude of port Chalmers was ſhewn to be, on the 26th of May,

by Kendall's chronometer,	213° 30′ 20″
By Arnold's No. 14,	213 22 50
Ditto 176,	213 21 20

On the 9th of June, Kendall's chronometer ſtopped, but on applying a gentle horizontal motion, it was again put into action.

From the 26th of May to the 10th of June, No. 14, and N. 176, were found to be going nearly at the ſame rate as aſcertained in Cook's inlet; hence the longitudinal diſtance between Cook's inlet, and port Chalmers, may be conſidered as pretty correctly aſcertained; but as an alteration was obſerved to have taken place in their rate of going after that time, the ſeveral rates of the chronometers were aſcertained by repeated good obſervations, made from the 10th

to

to the 16th of June, both days inclusive; and as the true longitude of port Chalmers was found by subsequent observations to be 213° 22′, No. 14 was on the 16th of June, found to be fast of mean time at Greenwich, 4ʰ 13′ 47″ 0‴

And to be gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of, 23

No. 176 was fast of mean time at Greenwich, 9 20 46

And to be gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of, 51 40

Kendall's was fast of mean time at Greenwich, 8 41 41

And gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of, 26 50

The latitude of port Chalmers was found to be 60° 16′

The variation by four compasses, and thirty sets of observations; differing from 26° 50′, to 30° 9′; shewed the mean result, to be 28 30 easterly.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,

Marked end, North Face East 77° 30′

Ditto ditto West, 77 50

Ditto South Face East, 76

Ditto ditto West, 77

The mean inclination of the marine dipping nedle, 77 8½

At port Chalmers a conſiderable difference had been obſerved between the night and day tides; the former during the ſprings roſe thirteen feet, four inches; whereas the latter did not riſe more than twelve feet one inch; and it was alſo found to be high water about an hour after the moon had paſſed the meridian.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VII.

Quit Prince William's Sound—Geographical and other Obſervations reſpecting the adjacent Country and its Inhabitants—Proceed in the Examination of the exterior Coaſt—Paſs Port Mulgrave—Intelligence received of the Survey having been completed to that Station by the Chatham—Arrive in Croſs Sound—Joined by the Chatham there.

I HAD fully intended laying the Diſcovery on ſhore in this harbour, for the purpoſe of examining, and if neceſſary, of repairing her bottom; but the riſe and fall of the tide was too inconſiderable for that purpoſe, without very materially lightening the ſhip; an operation that would have taken up more time than could conveniently be ſpared; and, without much labour in clearing a place in the woods, a ſituation could not be procured fit for the reception of ſuch articles, as it would have been neceſſary to have landed: in addition to theſe circumſtances, the intemperate weather on our firſt arrival greatly militated againſt ſuch operations; and this being ſucceeded by the neap tides, induced me wholly

to give up the deſign, which I now began to conſider more as a matter of curioſity than as an object of real neceſſity.

On Monday the 16th the wind blowing a moderate breeze right into the harbour from the S.W. attempts were made to warp out againſt it to the entrance, where this wind would have been favorable to our purſuit; but our ropes for this ſervice were too much worn to ſuſtain the weight of the ſhip, and they broke on our firſt trial. The S. W. wind continuing, detained us until three in the morning of Tueſday the 17th, when, on a calm ſucceeding, the ſhip was towed to the entrance of the port; where about ſeven o'clock we were met by a gentle breeze from the S. W. to which we ſpread all our canvas, and directed our courſe for mid-channel, between Green and Montagu iſlands; but in our route a ſunken rock ſoon ſtopped our progreſs by the ſhip ſtriking upon it, and having at that time a falling tide, ſhe remained faſt. We had come very ſuddenly and unexpectedly into this unpleaſant ſituation, as the man at the lead had ſcarcely announced his laſt ſoundings, which were at ten fathoms, when the ſhip ſtruck; I had alſo ſounded myſelf, and had found not leſs than from nine to ten fathoms, in every direction round this rock, but had unluckily miſſed the ſpot on which the ſhip now lodged, which had neither weeds nor any other

other indication of its exiſtence; nor does it occupy a greater extent than a ſix or eight oared boat in any direction. The ſhip reſted nearly on its higheſt part, and at low water, the depth cloſe to her bow was only twelve feet; whilſt we had five fathoms under the main chains, and ſeven fathoms depth of water under her ſtern. The water quitting the ſhip's bows afforded us an opportunity of replacing much of the copper that had been torn off by the ice. About eleven o'clock the return of the flood tide relieved us from this embarraſſment, without our having, apparently, received any damage.

The wind being faint and baffling from the weſtern quarter, with a ſlight current ſetting on the ſhores of Montagu iſland, prevented our ſailing; but we employed the afternoon in warping further into mid-channel, clear of this line of ſunken rocks. Here we anchored in twenty-one fathoms water, muddy bottom; about a mile and three quarters from the ſhores of Montagu iſland. The ſouth point of port Chalmers bore by compaſs S. 80. E.; the north-weſt point of Montagu iſland, N. 11 W.; and the north point of Green iſland N. 76 W. In this ſituation a few cod and halibut were taken during the night, and on the morning of Wedneſday the 18th calm rainy weather prevented our moving until late in the forenoon; when with a light breeze from

the E. N. E. we proceeded, and having paſſed to the northward of the north Paſſage rock, no ſoundings were gained with the hand line; but about half a league from the north-weſt point of Montagu iſland the depth was ſixty-five fathoms, muddy bottom: from this point a ledge of rocks extends about half a mile. As we ſailed along the north-eaſt ſide of the iſland, it ſeemed to be divided into bays or ſounds; two of which appeared to be capacious, but from each of their points of entrance, rocks were ſeen to extend a conſiderable diſtance; ſome of which were level with, and others juſt ſhewed their heads above the ſurface of the ſea. In theſe openings ſimilar obſtructions were noticed; and as this ſide of Montagu iſland is greatly expoſed to the influence of the prevailing winds, great caution ought to be obſerved in navigating near its ſhores, until a more minute examination may point out the ſituation of the latent dangers, of which we were unable to procure any further information, than that of barely ſeeing that ſuch did exiſt; for as the wind veered to the ſouthward, it led us from theſe rocky ſhores, whilſt it enabled us to fetch well over towards cape Hinchinbrook: in this route were obſerved many riplings and agitations of the ſea, as if it were flowing over ſhallow places; but we gained no bottom with the hand-line in paſſing through ſeveral of them.

As

As the night approached, the wind became light and variable, with alternate calms, theſe together with the flood tide, about three in the morning of Thurſday the 19th, ſat the ſhip directly towards the north point of entrance into port Etches; where, with 100 fathoms of line no bottom could be reached within about a quarter of a mile of the ſhore, on which the ſea broke with conſiderable violence. Fortunately however, whilſt in this very unpleaſant predicament from which we poſſeſſed no reſources of extrication, a breeze ſprang up from the N. E. juſt ſufficient to enable us to ſtem the current, and relieved us from all apprehenſions of danger. This breeze was ſoon ſucceeded by calms and light ſoutherly airs, which towards noon, with the aſſiſtance of the flood tide, drove us into the entrance of port Etches, without our being able to reſiſt their influence; and as I knew the flood would continue until near five o'clock; we bore away for anchorage, but gained no bottom until we had paſſed the rocky iſlets that lie on the north-weſt ſide within the entrance, and were nearly abreaſt of the lagoon within which the Ruſſians have their eſtabliſhment. We anchored in 31 fathoms water, the lagoon bearing by compaſs N. 20 W. at the diſtance of half a mile; the head of the harbour N. 29 E., and the points of entrance S. 3 W. and S. 25 W.

After dinner I went on ſhore, accompanied by ſome of the officers, and was received by Mr. Colomenee and Mr. Balluſian, with all the friendlineſs and hoſpitality which the poverty of their ſituation permitted them to exhibit. Here we were introduced to another gentleman named Smyloff, who preſided over the maritime part of this mercantile company, and who had under his directions the galliot mentioned by Mr. Johnſtone as forming the ſide of the incloſure, in which their habitations are built cloſe to the landing place at the Ruſſian factory; with two others of ſimilar burthen.

This gentleman having heard of our arrival in Cook's inlet, he had gone thither for the purpoſe of paying us a viſit, but had been diſappointed of his object by our departure from thence, and he had been returned only a few days. His route had been over the iſthmus, and he deſcribed Paſſage channel to be the very place we had ſuppoſed it to be. He ſtated, that the Chatham had ſailed out of the ſound on the 12th of the month with a favorable breeze, and that ſince her departure a brig had paſſed up the ſound ſteering towards Snug-corner cove. We ſpent a ſhort time in viewing theſe premiſes, which afforded little worthy of attention beſides what has already been deſcribed. On our return, we were accompanied on board by Mr. Balluſian and Mr. Smyloff;

the

the former after ſupper returned to the ſhore, but Mr. Smyloff remained with us until we were clear of the port; which from light and variable winds we did not effect until near noon on Friday the 20th; when an excellent obſervation was procured, which ſhewed the latitude by three obſervers to be 60° 18½′. Cape Hinchinbrook at this time bore by compaſs S. 36 E., diſtant two miles. This promontory, according to the reſult of our calculations, is ſituated in latitude 60° 16½′, longitude 213° 56′.

Mr. Puget having received inſtructions to examine the coaſt minutely from hence to port Mulgrave, my attention was only directed to fixing the line of the intermediate external headlands, until any navigable branches of the ſea ſhould be found between thoſe limits. For this purpoſe we embraced the advantage of the favorable weſtern breeze then prevailing, and ſteered towards the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland. Our time being thus unintereſtingly employed, I ſhall fill the vacant page by making a few remarks on ſuch circumſtances as had recently occurred, but had not found a place in the narrative of our tranſactions.

I cannot avoid making ſome obſervations on the difference in the delineation of Prince William's ſound, as repreſented in Captain Cook's laſt voyage, and the reſult of our late examination,

tion, particularly with reſpect to Montagu iſland, which is therein deſcribed to be ſeven miles longer, and to be placed ten miles more to the ſouthward, than we found to be its ſituation and extent.

The weſt point of Snug-corner cove is alſo placed five miles to the ſouth of the obſervations of Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Johnſtone, which agreed very accurately together. In a direction S. 50 W., diſtant ſeven miles from cape Hinchinbrook, and nearly at the ſame diſtance from the ſhores of Montagu iſland, is a barren, flat, rocky iſlet, with ſeveral rocks lying at a ſmall diſtance from it. Of this iſlet no notice is taken either in the chart or hiſtory of that voyage, notwithſtanding it was then ſeen, and its ſituation aſcertained to be nearly as we now found it, by thoſe who were at that time on board the Diſcovery. The obſervations alſo that were made by them for aſcertaining the latitude of the weſt point of Snug-corner cove and Montagu iſland, correſponded very nearly with our preſent calculations. Beſides theſe, I have in other inſtances detected ſome errors which are evidently of the preſs; but it is a circumſtance not eaſily to be reconciled with ſuch high geographical authority, that the above-mentioned errors ſhould have taken place in the conſtruction of the chart; and notwithſtanding that I entertain the higheſt reſpect

ſpect and veneration for the Right Reverend and learned editor of thoſe volumes, yet I am of opinion, that had Captain Cook ſurvived to have ſuperintended the publication of his own labours, theſe errors would have been rectified; and I am led to believe, that they muſt have ariſen from ſome writing, or authentic document, relative to this particular part of his reſearches, having been loſt or miſlaid. This opinion is founded on the great deficiency of nautical information in the hiſtory of that voyage, reſpecting the ſpace between the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland and cape Elizabeth; which, by paſſing through Prince William's ſound, may be ſaid to comprehend a line of ſea coaſt upwards of 90 leagues in extent, and which employed Captain Cook ten days to traverſe, namely, from the 11th to the 21ſt of May, 1778; a week of which was ſpent in paſſing through this inlet, almoſt from its moſt northern to its moſt ſouthern extremity; in which time, ſufficient opportunities occurred for making the neceſſary obſervations for the latitude, for the longitude by the chronometer, and for the variation of the compaſs; yet none of theſe (excepting the ſituation of the ſhip on the 12th at noon,) nor the poſition of any one point or ſtation on the coaſt, nor the iſlands within thoſe limits, are any where noticed; nor is there any thing relative to the tides, excepting that of the

flood

flood coming from the ſouthward, to be met with; nor any topographical deſcription of the coaſt, nor of the rocks and iſlands that lie off from it, ſouth-weſtward from Montagu iſland to cape Elizabeth, notwithſtanding that coaſt was paſſed at no great diſtance, and was found to take a direction very contrary to what was at that time expected. In addition to this circumſtance, the nearly central ſituation of this capacious inlet in the ſpace in queſtion, and its broken and inſular appearance, rendered ſuch an extent of coaſt the more likely to have been noticed in a particular manner, and would argue an inattention to nautical occurrences, which I believe is no where to be met with in the works of that juſtly renowned and moſt celebrated navigator; and which probably will only be diſcovered by thoſe whoſe ſituations may render it expedient for them to reſort for information to the reſult of his unequalled labours.

The minute examination we were empowered to make of Prince William's ſound, not only brought us acquainted with its utmoſt limits in every direction, but proved it to be a branch of the ocean that requires the greateſt circumſpection to navigate; and although it diverges into many extenſive arms, yet none of them can be conſidered as commodious harbours, on account of the rocks and ſhoals that obſtruct the approach

to

to them, or of the very great depth of water at or about their entrances. Of the former, innumerable have been diſcovered, and there is great reaſon to ſuppoſe that many others may have exiſtence, of which we gained no knowledge. By what may be collected from our inquiries, Snug-corner cove, and the paſſage to it from the ocean, ſeem to be the leaſt liable to theſe objections of all places of ſhelter which the ſound affords. The place of our anchorage in port Chalmers, can only be conſidered as a ſmall cove in a rugged rocky coaſt; ſo very difficult of acceſs or egreſs, that our utmoſt vigilance in ſounding was unequal to warn us of the rock on which the ſhip grounded, and which is ſituated N. 72 W. from the north point of the harbour, diſtant one mile; and N. 6 E. from the woody iſlet, at about the ſame diſtance, having between it and the iſlet the ſouth paſſage rock, with two ſhoals; on ſounding, (whilſt the ſhip was aground) towards the north paſſage rock, another ſhoal was diſcovered in that direction about half a mile off, ſhoaling ſuddenly from about twelve to four fathoms, at about two thirds flood. At the moment the ſhip ſtruck, I thought ſhe had been on the bed of kelp laid down in Mr. Portlock's ſketch, which I had ſearched for in vain; but on comparing the ſituations, I found that that where we had been ſtopped in our progreſs appeared

peared to be conſiderably to the ſouth-weſt; hence it is very probable that there may be more of theſe latent dangers exiſting in this neighbourhood, whoſe ſituation require the moſt attentive vigilance to diſcover and avoid; of theſe it had been our lot to fall in with four in the ſpace of as many miles, which had remained unnoticed not only by former viſitors, but by our companion alſo; and ſince accident alone brought them to our knowledge, the preſumption is greatly in favor of the above opinion, and renders the navigating this ſouthern paſſage into Prince William's ſound, infinitely more intricate and unpleaſant than had before been imagined. For the particulars of ſuch information as we were able to collect, I beg leave to refer to the annexed ſketch, where it will alſo be found, that what is called Stockdale's harbour is only a bay full of rocks, and of courſe was not worthy of any particular examination.

In the neighbourhood of port Chalmers, the country as high up the ſides of the mountains as vegetation extended, was in moſt places free from ſnow before we quitted that anchorage, and afforded us an opportunity of forming ſome judgment on the nature of the ſoil; which, from the diverſity of ſurface in plains, and ſpaces clear of trees, preſented a pleaſing verdant appearance to the eye; but on a more attentive examination it

proved

proved to be in moſt places a perfect moraſs, compoſed of a very poor black mooriſh earth, formed apparently of decayed vegetables, not ſufficiently decompoſed to produce any thing but a variety of coarſe moſſes, a ſhort ſpiry graſs, a few cranberry, and ſome other plants of a dwarfiſh ſtunted growth; ſome of theſe moraſſes compoſe the ſides of the hills, and although theſe had conſiderable inclination, yet they had the property of retaining the water to a very deceitful and unpleaſant degree; exhibiting an apparently dry, verdant ſurface, which when walked upon ſunk to nearly half leg deep in water. The ſoil from whence the foreſts have ſprung is of ſimilar materials, and not reduced to a more perfect mould; but this generally covers a rocky foundation, from whence pine trees ſeem to derive great nouriſhment, as very large ones had frequently been found growing from out of the naked rock. Thoſe about this harbour did not grow with the ſame luxuriance as at the place from whence our fore-yard had been procured, about five leagues to the ſouth-weſt, but compoſed rather a dwarfiſh foreſt; which, although producing many of the common berry buſhes, cannot be conſidered as much interrupted with underwood. The ſhores are in general low, and as has been already obſerved, very ſwampy in many places, on which the ſea appears to be making more rapid incroachments

croachments than I ever before ſaw or heard of. Many trees had been cut down ſince theſe regions had been firſt viſited by Europeans; this was evident by the viſible effects of the axe and ſaw; which we concluded had been produced whilſt Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon were here, ſeven years before our arrival; as the ſtumps of the trees were ſtill remaining on the earth where they had originally grown, but were now many feet below the high water mark, even of neap tides. A narrow low projecting point of land behind which we rode, had not long ſince afforded ſupport to ſome of the largeſt pine trees in the neighbourhood, but it was now overflowed by every tide; and excepting two of the trees, which ſtill put forth a few leaves, the whole were reduced to naked, dead white ſtumps, by the incroachment of the ſea water to their roots; and ſome ſtumps of trees, with their roots ſtill faſt in the ground, were alſo found in no very advanced ſtate of decay nearly as low down as the low water of ſpring tides.

The only fiſh we obtained in this port was a few indifferent crabs from the ſhores. About the outſkirts of the woods we procured a little wild celery, and the ſpruce beer that was here brewed far exceeded in excellence any we had before made upon the coaſt. Our ſportſmen procured a few geeſe, ducks, gooſanders, and other aquatic birds,

birds, which proved very acceptable; to theſe were added an old black bear, but although we were living on ſalted proviſions, its fleſh did not ſeem to be much reliſhed.

Our ſituation did not permit us to become much acquainted with the native inhabitants of the country; for excepting thoſe who had viſited us near the ſouth point of Montagu iſland, none of them approached the ſhip; nor did Mr. Whidbey, although he coaſted near four hundred and twenty miles of the ſhores of the peninſula and continent, meet with more than thirteen of the Indians; he did not ſee any of their habitations, nor any of thoſe deſerted villages that we had been accuſtomed to find in every other part of the coaſt. From whence it is evident, that the population of this large ſound is very inconſiderable when compared with its extent; for if we admit, that all thoſe ſeen by both the ſurveying parties, and the four that viſited the ſhip, were all different perſons, the total number of people amounted only to two hundred and eighty-one of all deſcriptions, excluſive of the few we ſaw amongſt the Ruſſians at port Etches, who moſt probably belonged to the village that Mr. Johnſtone had viſited. This number appears to be infinitely ſhort of the computation made by Mr. Meares and other viſitors; and hence it might poſſibly be inferred, that ſince the period of their

viſits the number of the inhabitants had greatly diminiſhed, and that the cauſe of this depopulation was to be aſcribed to the Ruſſian progreſs; an inference which would derive ſome ſupport from the circumſtance of our having found ſeveral *old* graves, but only one that appeared to have been recently conſtructed. This idea, however, may be eaſily combated, as I am well perſuaded that the preſent ſtate of population in theſe regions differs but little from what had been found to be the caſe on their being firſt diſcovered by Captain Cook, who ſpent eight days in and paſſing through this ſound; during which time the number of inhabitants who viſited the veſſels under his command, did not exceed one hundred different perſons of all ages, and of both ſexes. Since thoſe were probably the firſt European veſſels that had ever entered the ſound, as none of the natives were afraid to approach the veſſels, it is natural to ſuppoſe that objects ſo ſingular and unaccountable would attract the attention of every individual, who could find either an opportunity to gratify his curioſity, or to traffic for thoſe commodities which were eſteemed amongſt them as articles of valuable acquiſition, little doubt can exiſt that a large proportion of the inhabitants at that time made their appearance. Our not having ſeen any deſerted habitations ſtrongly ſupports this opinion, and the circumſtance

ſtance of the antiquity of all the graves met with on the weſtern ſide of the inlet may have been occaſioned by the natives of late years having been more confined to the eaſtern parts of the ſound, for the convenience of tranſacting their commercial buſineſs with their European viſitors, who have uniformly made thoſe parts their rendezvous. I would not however wiſh to be underſtood to mean, that the Ruſſian eſtabliſhments in this country had not coſt ſome blood, becauſe I have been informed by themſelves, that both Ruſſians and Indians have fallen in effecting their purpoſe, though neither in any conſiderable numbers; but my reaſon for alluding to this ſubject is, to point out that the population of this country appears to have been greatly over-rated by thoſe gentlemen who have viſited it ſince Captain Cook's time; ſince, according to their eſtimation, it would now appear to be reduced to one half its former number of inhabitants.

Mr. Meares obſerves, that theſe people have no towns, villages, or fixed places of abode; in this reſpect he was certainly not well informed, and may poſſibly have lain under the ſame diſadvantage with regard to the numerous and powerful nations which he conſiders as being in their neighbourhood. The general appearance of the adjacent countries gave us every reaſon to believe that theſe regions were very thinly inhabited.

It was remarked, that during the ſurveying excurſions not a ſingle ſea otter, and but very few whales or ſeals had been ſeen; and that the wild fowl were not met with in that plenty during Mr. Whidbey's, as in Mr. Johnſtone's, expedition.

This being the amount of what had principally occurred reſpecting the natural ſtate of prince William's ſound, I have to regret very much our want of knowledge of the Ruſſian language, becauſe the reſults of all our inquiries concerning the object of that power, in extending its immenſe empire to theſe diſtant and inhoſpitable ſhores, became from that cauſe in a great meaſure nugatory, vague, or contradictory. We however clearly underſtood, that the Ruſſian government had little to do with theſe ſettlements; that they were ſolely under the direction and ſupport of independent mercantile companies; and that port Etches, which had been eſtabliſhed in the courſe of the preceding ſummer, was then their moſt eaſtern ſettlement on the American coaſt; but I was not able to learn the number of different ſtations they had, though I underſtood from Mr. Smyloff, that the total of Ruſſians employed between this port and Oonalaſhka, both incluſive, were about four hundred. This number, it ſhould ſeem, is amply ſufficient for the accompliſhment of the purpoſe they have in view;

as

as not the leaſt attention whatever is paid to the cultivation of the land, or to any other object but that of collecting furs, which is principally done by the Indians, whoſe ſervices they have completely ſecured, and whoſe implicit confidence they have intirely gained; particularly thoſe of Cook's inlet, and the iſlands of and to the ſouth-weſt of the Kodiak; the adjacent continent they repreſent as a ſteril and uninhabited country. Although we could not gratify our curioſity to the extent I could have wiſhed reſpecting the ſituation of the Ruſſians, yet I could not avoid feeling a degree of ſatisfaction in obſerving the comfortable manner in which they ſeem to live amongſt theſe untutored children of nature; having gained them over to be obedient to their wiſhes, they appear to maintain their influence not by fear, as their conquerors, but by having found the way to their hearts, and by ſecuring an affectionate regard. This was manifeſted in all their tranſactions, though more eſpecially in their intercourſe with the people of Cook's inlet and the Kodiak; many of whom, the women as well as the men, are retained in the ſervice of the Ruſſians, who ſpeak of their attachment and fidelity in the higheſt terms of praiſe and approbation, and indiſcriminately employ them with their own parties on buſineſs of the moſt confi-

dential importance. The natives of Prince William's ſound, however, do not appear to ſhare the good opinion of the Ruſſians in an equal degree; but whether this may ariſe from a difference in their diſpoſitions, or whether it be owing to the Ruſſians having come more recently amongſt them, and that a ſufficient intercourſe had not yet induced them to ſubmit to a docile and confidential ſubordination, we could not correctly determine. Although, from the converſation of the Ruſſians, the former would appear to be the caſe, yet the Ruſſians ſeemed to repoſe the greateſt confidence in the party Mr. Johnſtone met with at the large Indian village, and to reſign themſelves completely to their power. This meaſure might probably be indiſpenſably requiſite for carrying into effect their commercial purſuits, which cannot fail of being highly advantageous to the Ruſſian adventurers, who, it is reaſonable to expect, may be enabled to diſpoſe of the furs thus collected at a much better market in the northern parts of China; and this after having procured them at a much more reaſonable rate than either the European or American traders could poſſibly have done; firſt becauſe they are competitors, and ſecondly becauſe they have only one place in the moſt ſouthern parts of China to reſort to as a market; where the

Canton

Canton merchants purchaſe the furs nearly at their own price, and moſt probably infinitely under their real value.

It is very poſſible that no other people will hereafter be ſo well able to carry on this valuable traffic as the Ruſſians, who, being natives of a frigid region and naturally a hardy race, and little acquainted with the luxuries of their more ſouthern neighbours, have in theſe reſpects greatly the advantage over all other civilized nations. Without deviating much from the habits and practices continued from their earlieſt infancy, the Ruſſians can readily adopt many of the Indian cuſtoms, by which means the manners of the two people become much aſſimilated. This is greatly furthered by their partaking of the ſame ſort of food, and wearing the ſame ſort of clothing. Their external appearance differs little from the natives; and with reſpect to the principal occupations of the Indians, ſuch as hunting and fiſhing, the Ruſſian, who has no better means of paſſing away his time, for we ſcarcely ſaw a brook of any deſcription amongſt them, is moſt likely able, from his ſuperior knowledge, to afford them in theſe purſuits ſome inſtruction that may tend to render thoſe exerciſes more intereſting and advantageous. Theſe, together with ſome uſeful utenſils, and a few articles of ornament or luxury now and then given to the Indians, ſecure

to the Ruſſian at leaſt the character of a deſirable companion; and who from his ſuperior weapons and knowledge in the art of war, when once a good underſtanding ſhall be thoroughly eſtabliſhed amongſt them, will be enabled to protect them againſt any neighbouring foe; and the reward he will demand for ſuch important ſervices will be no more than the ſkins (of little or no value to the natives) of thoſe animals, which they have moſt probably been accuſtomed to take rather for the ſake of their fleſh than for any other purpoſe. The habits and general conduct of the Ruſſians are not very likely to be adopted by any other maritime nation, there being few I believe who could retire to theſe frigid regions, and completely ſubmit to a life ſo very foreign to the manners and cuſtoms of the civilized world. The intereſt that the Indians ſeem to take in the ſucceſs and welfare of the Ruſſians, originates in principles of attachment and regard which do not appear likely to be eaſily removed by the influence of ſtrangers to the prejudice of the Ruſſian commercial intereſt, and which from the practice of the preſent day may probably be ſtrengthened in the ſucceeding generations; for although the Ruſſians did not appear to us either ſtudious or learned, yet it was underſtood, that in all their eſtabliſhments the children of the natives are taken at an early age to apartments provided on

purpoſe,

purpoſe, where they are maintained and educated in the Ruſſian language, and no doubt inſtructed in ſuch principles as are moſt likely hereafter to be advantageouſly directed to the intereſts of that nation.

Theſe circumſtances, with a few others that will appear under the head of general obſervations, are the reſult of the information procured during our intercourſe with the native or foreign inhabitants of theſe regions; but as our ſituation and means of communication, allowed of but few opportunities for acquiring ſatisfactory intelligence, the whole I truſt will be received with indulgence, as an humble endeavour to tranſmit all the light I received on a ſubject, which in a commercial point of view may be intereſting to perſons concerned in ſimilar occupations.

The favorable breeze with which we had ſailed out of Prince William's ſound, on Friday the 20th, did us but little ſervice, as it was ſoon ſucceeded by a calm, which in a few hours was followed by a S. W. wind, with rainy unpleaſant weather. In the afternoon of Saturday the 21ſt we were within about four leagues of Kaye's iſland; the wind then veered round and fixed in the eaſtern quarter, attended with ſome variety both as to its force and direction, againſt which we plied to ſo little purpoſe, that although every advantage that offered was embraced in the morning

morning of Thurſday the 26th, yet the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland, which after Sir Andrew Snape Hamond, I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE HAMOND, bore by compaſs N. 16 E., ten leagues diſtant. After about five hours calm, a light breeze ſprang up from the weſtward, attended by fair pleaſant weather; the variation of the ſurveying compaſs was at this time obſerved to be 29° 23′ eaſtwardly; to this favorable gale we ſpread all our canvaſs, and directed our courſe towards cape Suckling. At noon the obſerved latitude was 59° 33′, longitude 215° 26′; in this ſituation the high land of cape Suckling bore by compaſs N. 23 E. and cape Hamond, N. 13 E. This cape, according to ſeveral obſervations made whilſt beating off it, and all agreeing extremely well, is ſituated in latitude 59° 48½′, longitude 215° 51′. In Captain Cook's laſt voyage. vol. ii. page 350, this very conſpicuous cape is ſtated to be in longitude 216° 58′, but in the chart it is placed in 215° 3′; from Captain Cook's ſituation on the preceding day in longitude 215° 56′, he deſcribes Kaye's iſland to be five or ſix leagues to the weſtward, hence the latter, or longitude 215° 3′, is to be taken as the longitude then aſſigned to it; and this made our obſervations for the longitude vary leſs from Captain Cook's, than on the coaſt further to the weſtward.

The

The difference in longitude between Captain Cook's calculations and ours, appeared to decreaſe as we advanced to the eaſtward; for at cape Elizabeth it was 1° 8′, at cape Hinchinbrook it was 54′, but at cape Hamond it was only 48′. In the evening we paſſed cape Suckling, which was found to be ſituated in latitude 60° 1′, longitude 216° 19′; and as it was my intention to recommence our ſurvey of the coaſt from that point, we proceeded along it within about two leagues of the ſhore; which ſhot out in ſmall projecting points, with alternate low cliffy, or white ſandy beaches, being the termination of a border of low woodland country, extending ſome diſtance within, until it joins the foot of a cloſe connected chain of lofty frozen mountains, which is a continuation of the ſame range that had been conſtantly obſerved to extend from the head of Cook's inlet, along the northern boundary of Prince William's ſound. From theſe low projecting points, ſome ſhoals ſtretch into the ocean; one of theſe we paſſed about two in the morning of Friday the 27th, at the diſtance of about four miles, without gaining ſoundings, with 35 fathoms of line; it extends in a ſoutherly direction, two miles from a low point of land that forms the weſt point of a bay apparently very ſhoal, and from the quantity of white muddy water, that flowed from it into the ſea, we concluded it to be the outlet of

the

the floods formed on the low land, by the diſſolving ice and ſnow on the ſides of the neighbouring mountains; which at this ſeaſon of the year muſt be copious, as our thermometers were generally between 50 and 65, and the elevated parts of the coaſt were ſtill covered with ſnow, as low down as where the pine trees began to grow. From the weſt point of this bay, in latitude 60° 3½′, longitude 216° 57′, the ſhore, towards cape Suckling, makes a ſmall bend to the north-weſtward, but the general direction of the coaſt is nearly eaſt and weſt, and appeared to us to be firm and compact.

At ſix in the morning the weſterly wind died away, and the weather remained calm, or nearly ſo, until noon, during which time we drifted a few miles to the eaſtward, and ſhoaled our water from 60 to 42 fathoms, without appearing to approach the ſhore; our obſervations ſhewed the latitude to be 59° 57′, longitude 217° 46′; at this time weſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 60 W.; a ſmall opening in the beach, which, from the muddy water flowing from it, was evidently the entrance into a lagoon or ſhallow rivulet, N. 66 W. diſtant nine miles; the neareſt ſhore, which is an abrupt cliff at the extremity of a range of hills that ſtretch as it were perpendicularly to the baſe of the mountains, intercepting the low border, and terminating at the ſea-

ſide

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by F. Heddington

J. Fittler Sculp!

Icy Bay and Mount St. Elias.

London Published May 1st 1798. by R. Edwards New Bond Street. J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

ſide N. 9 W., diſtant five or ſix miles; and the eaſternmoſt land in ſight, which is low, and apparently a projecting point, N. 54 E.

Our fair and pleaſant weather ceaſed with the weſterly wind; this was ſucceeded in the afternoon by a heavy and gloomy atmoſphere, particularly over the land, which, excepting on the border and lower hills, was enveloped in a dreary obſcurity; the wind was light in the ſouthern board, and enabled us to make ſome little progreſs along the coaſt, and though we increaſed our diſtance from it, yet the depth of water decreaſed to 35 fathoms; the night was moſtly calm, or attended with light variable winds, and the depth of water from 35 to 49 fathoms. By noon the next day, Saturday the 28th, the wind blew a freſh gale from the N. E., accompanied with ſqualls and paſſing ſhowers of rain. The obſerved latitude 59° 51′, the longitude 218° 17′, the depth of water was about 30 fathoms; in this ſituation the land, though but indiſtinctly ſeen, bore by compaſs as follows; the weſternmoſt part W. by N.; the above low projecting point, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 25 W., eight miles diſtant; a high abrupt cliffy point forming the weſt point of a bay, bounded by a ſolid body of ice or frozen ſnow, N. 21 E. From the eaſtern ſide of this icy bay, the coaſt, formed of low, or rather moderately-elevated land, extended to

N. 64

N. 64.; beyond which, high diſtant ſnowy mountains were ſeen N. 67 E.

Againſt theſe adverſe winds, which almoſt conſtantly attended us, we were obliged to ply; but as at times they varied their direction a little, we gained ſome ſmall advantage, ſo that by ten o'clock on Sunday forenoon we tacked in 23 fathoms, within a league of the eaſt point of the above icy bay, which I named POINT RIOU. It is low, well wooded, with a ſmall iſlet detached at a little diſtance to the weſtward of it. Eaſtward from the ſteep cliffs that terminate this bay, and from whence the ice deſcends into the ſea, the coaſt is again compoſed of a ſpacious margin of low land, riſing with a gradual and uniform aſcent to the foot of the ſtill connected chain of lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits are but the baſe from whence mount St. Elias towers, majeſtically conſpicuous in regions of perpetual froſt. The obſerved latitude at noon was 59° 45′, longitude 219° 0′; in this ſituation the weſternmoſt land in ſight by compaſs bore N. 85 W.; point Riou, N. 23 W.; diſtant 9 miles, from whence low land extended to N. 55 E. The wind ſtill continued in the eaſtern board, but was no longer favorable to our progreſs; for in turning to windward from this ſtation we loſt ground until the morning of Tueſday, July the 1ſt, when a light breeze, attended by ſerene pleaſant weather,

ſprang

ſprang up from the weſtward, with which our courſe was directed for the low land to the eaſtward of point Riou. At noon, the obſerved latitude was 59°39′, longitude 219° 15′, and the variation of the compaſs was in the morning 30°20′ eaſterly. The moſt weſtern land in ſight at this time bore by compaſs weſt; point Riou, N. 54 W.; the neareſt ſhore, N. 21 W., diſtant ſeven miles. This is a low projecting point of land, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 59° 47′, and longitude 219° 17′; a point which I named Point Manby, and which I took to be the weſt point of what in Mr. Dixon's chart is called Admiralty bay, bore N. 39 E., diſtant ſeven leagues; beyond which, high diſtant ſnowy mountains were ſeen ſtretching to N. 80 E. As we advanced along the coaſt from point Riou the country became leſs woody, and beyond the low projecting point it ſeemed only to produce a browniſh vegetation, which further to the eaſtward intirely diſappeared, and preſented a naked barren country, compoſed apparently of looſe unconnected ſtones of different magnitudes.

The weather was fine, and the wind being favorable we made a pleaſant progreſs along the coaſt, which continued to be a low compact border of plain land; this, towards point Manby, gradually put on a more verdant and fertile appearance, and to the eaſtward of that point the

country

country was again well wooded. In the evening we paſſed point Manby, and ſaw to the E. N. E. the iſlands that form port Mulgrave, for which we ſteered in queſt of the Chatham, but made little progreſs, as the favorable breeze again deſerted us, and was ſucceeded by a calm. At ten at night we heard the report of a gun in the direction of port Mulgrave, which was immediately anſwered, concluding it to be fired from our conſort; this conjecture proved to be correct, as by four in the morning of Wedneſday the 2d we were viſited by Mr. Manby, the maſter of the Chatham, in one of the Kodiak Indian canoes, attended by two others. The Indians had reported that a ſhip was near the coaſt, and our having anſwered their gun the preceding evening, left little doubt on board the Chatham of our being arrived; and under a ſuppoſition that it might be my intention to enter port Mulgrave, Mr. Manby had come off for the purpoſe of conducting us thither. By a letter from Mr. Puget I became informed that the Chatham had reached port Mulgrave on the 29th of June, having completed the examination of the continental ſhore from cape Hinchinbrook to that ſtation, where he had found George Portoff (the Ruſſian mentioned in Cook's inlet,) with nine of his countrymen, and nine hundred Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians, under his directions, having extended

tended their excurſions in their ſmall ſkin canoes thus far, in queſt of ſea otter and other ſkins.

The pleaſantneſs of the weather was much interrupted by the decline of the weſterly wind; and we had now faint variable breezes between north and S. E., attended with drizzling rain and thick miſty weather, that almoſt obſcured the land from our view. Whilſt we were in this ſituation, the canoes that had come with Mr. Manby contrived to get unobſerved at a diſtance from the ſhip; and when called back, inſtead of returning made the beſt of their way to the ſhore. This unpleaſant weather, with alternate calms, continued until two in the afternoon, when a gentle breeze ſprang up from the N. W.; but as by this time we had drifted too far to the eaſtward of cape Phipps to fetch into port Mulgrave, and as I had no inducement from Mr. Puget's communication to give up the advantage of the then favorable breeze for proceeding along the coaſt, we hauled as near to cape Phipps as the wind would allow, and after firing ſome guns to announce our ſituation to the Chatham, we bore away along the coaſt, which from port Mulgrave is compoſed of a low border, well wooded, extending from the baſe of the mountains into the ſea. The ſeaſon of the year not requiring that we ſhould lie to, to wait the return of the day for carrying our ſurvey into execution, we

continued under an eaſy ſail, in expectation of the Chatham overtaking us; but this was not the caſe, nor was our favorable gale of long duration. On the morning of Thurſday the 3d the wind was again variable in the eaſtern quarter, againſt which, as uſual, we plied, but to little purpoſe. At ten in the forenoon a ſtrange ſail was deſcried to the eaſtward, and at noon the obſerved latitude was 59° 6′, longitude 221° 10′. In this ſituation the coaſt was ſeen extending by compaſs from N. W. to S. 82 E.; its neareſt part N. E., about three leagues diſtant; the ſhores ſtill continued to be covered with wood, were low, and appeared to be much inundated, and the waters found their way to the ſea in ſhallow rivulets, through two or three breaks in the beach.

The ſtrange ſail came up, and joined us in the afternoon. She proved to be the Jackall, commanded by Mr. Brown. This veſſel had viſited theſe parts of the coaſt the two preceding ſummers, as a tender belonging to the Butterworth, then under the command of this gentleman, but at the concluſion of the ſeaſon in 1793, ſhe had been diſpatched towards England, with directions to fiſh for whales and ſeals in paſſing through the Pacific Ocean, and at Staten Land, where Mr. Brown had formed a temporary eſtabliſhment. With this veſſel, and the Prince le Boo his other tender, Mr. Brown had gone to Canton, from whence

whence he had departed on the 24th of February; and after having a very tedious paſſage, he had reached this coaſt on the 30th of the preceding month, with the intention of proceeding to Croſs ſound; but not having been able to procure an obſervation for ſeveral days, he was ſteering to the north-weſt for that place; this miſtake was now corrected, and as there was not much proſpect of our ſtopping before we ſhould reach Croſs ſound, Mr. Brown offered to accompany us thither. From him we received the lateſt accounts of the ſtate of Europe that had appeared in China before his ſailing. Theſe contained not only the melancholy intelligence of the death of Louis XVI. and of the anarchy which exiſted in France, but likewiſe her declaration of war againſt England, and of the attempts which the diſcontented were making in Great Britain, by the promulgation of French doctrines, to ſubvert our ineſtimable conſtitution. The operation of ſuch unwelcome and unexpected tidings, breaking as it were from a cloud upon the minds of perſons ſo little prepared to receive them, will be infinitely eaſier for the reader to conceive than for me to deſcribe, and I ſhall therefore only ſay, that they became the ſubjects of our moſt ſerious and painful reflection.

Both wind and weather was very unpleaſant; the former ſettled on Friday the 4th in a ſouth-eaſterly gale, attended by a heavy ſwell, with

ſqualls, and dark rainy weather, which reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails. We ſeparated from the Jackall, and attempted to beat to windward, but loſt ground until the 6th; when, after ſome hours calm, we were favored in the morning with a gentle breeze from the N. W., and a return of pleaſant weather. We had now an extenſive view of the ſea coaſt, ſtretching by compaſs S. 77 W. to N. 86 E., within which limits mount St. Elias and mount Fairweather roſe magnificently conſpicuous, from the ſtill-continued range of lofty ſnowy mountains. This favorable gale ſoon enabled us to recover the ground we had loſt, and by noon we reached the latitude of 59° 3′, longitude 221° 41′, and the variation in the afternoon was 31° 26′ eaſtwardly. In this ſituation mount St. Elias, being the weſternmoſt land in ſight, bore by compaſs N. 73 W.; mount Fairweather was at this time obſcured by clouds; the neareſt ſhore, which was near a narrow ſhallow opening into a lagoon, E. N. E. diſtant ſeven miles; and the eaſternmoſt land in ſight S. 85 E. The part of the coaſt off which we had been thus cruiſing ſince the preceding Thurſday appeared from its latitude, and relative ſituation with theſe two very conſpicuous mountains, to be that part where Captain Cook ſuppoſed that Beering had anchored, and to which he gave the name of Beering, ſuppoſing it to be

a bay,

a bay, with an iſland covered with wood lying off its ſouthern point. But in this neighbourhood no ſuch bay or iſland exiſts, and Captain Coook muſt have been led into the miſtake by the great diſtance at which he ſaw this coaſt; in conſequence of which he was prevented noticing the extenſive border of low land that ſtretches from the foot of the vaſt range of lofty mountains, and forms the ſea ſhore. The irregularity of the baſe of theſe mountains, which retire in ſome places to a conſiderable diſtance, and eſpecially in the part now alluded to, would, on a more remote view than we had taken, lead the moſt cautious obſerver to conſider the appearances in the coaſt, as indicating deep bays, or openings likely to afford tolerable, and even good ſhelter; and had it not been for the information we had previouſly received from Mr. Brown, who had been cloſe in with theſe ſhores, we ſhould have ſtill ſuppoſed, until thus far advanced, that we had Beering's bay in view, with the iſland lying near its ſouth-eaſtern point. This deception is occaſioned by a ramification of the mountains ſtretching towards the ocean, and terminating in a perpendicular cliff, as if at the ſea ſide; having a more elevated part of the low border, covered with wood, lying to the ſouth-weſt of it; the former, at a diſtance appears to form the eaſt point of an extenſive bay, and the latter,

an iſland lying off from it; but both theſe are at the diſtance of ſome miles from the ſea ſhore, which from port Mulgrave to this ſtation takes a general direction about S. 65 E. and is chiefly compoſed of a very low tract of land, terminating in ſandy beaches; over which, from the maſt head, were ſeen conſiderable pools, or lagoons of water, communicating with the ocean by ſhallow breaks in the beach; acroſs all of which, the ſea broke with much violence. Where this low country was not interſected by the inland waters, it was tolerably well wooded; but as we advanced to the eaſtward, this border became leſs extenſive, was more elevated, and much leſs covered with wood, and for a few miles totally deſtitute of either wood or verdure; and like that part before noticed between point Riou and point Manby, was compoſed of naked rugged fragments of rocks of various magnitudes, lying as it were in the front of mount Fairweather, like thoſe on the ſhore before mount St. Elias.

The baſe of this lofty range of mountains now gradually approached the ſea ſide; and to the ſouthward of cape Fairweather, it may be ſaid to be waſhed by the ocean; the interruption in the ſummit of theſe very elevated mountains mentioned by Captain Cook, was likewiſe conſpicuouſly evident to us as we ſailed along the coaſt this day, and looked like a plain compoſed of a

ſolid

ſolid maſs of ice or frozen ſnow, inclining gradually towards the low border; which, from the ſmoothneſs, uniformity, and clean appearance of its ſurface, conveyed the idea of extenſive waters having once exiſted beyond the then limits of our view, which had paſſed over this depreſſed part of the mountains, until their progreſs had been ſtopped by the ſeverity of the climate, and that by the accumulation of ſucceeding ſnow, freezing on this body of ice, a barrier had become formed, that had prevented ſuch waters from flowing into the ſea. This is not the only place where we had noticed the like appearances; ſince paſſing the icy bay mentioned on the 28th of June, other valleys had been ſeen ſtrongly reſembling this, but none were ſo extenſive, nor was the ſurface of any of them ſo clean, moſt of them appearing to be very dirty. I do not however mean to aſſert, that theſe inclined planes of ice muſt have been formed by the paſſing of inland waters thus into the ocean, as the elevation of them, which muſt be many hundred yards above the level of the ſea, and their having been doomed for ages to perpetual froſt, operate much againſt this reaſoning; but one is naturally led, on contemplating any phænomenon out of the ordinary courſe of nature, to form ſome conjecture, and to hazard ſome opinion as to its origin, which on the preſent occaſion is rather offered for the purpoſe

of deſcribing its appearance, than accounting for the cauſe of its exiſtence. About ſix in the evening, we paſſed within about half a league of cape Fairweather, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 58° 50½′, longitude 222° 20′. This cape cannot be conſidered as a very conſpicuous promontory; it is moſt diſtinguiſhable when ſeen from the ſouthward, as the land to the weſt of it retires a few miles back to the north, and there forms a bend in the coaſt, which is the moſt conſpicuous point we noticed, eaſtward from cape Phipps. It is terminated by a low bluff cliff, on a ſandy beach; near which are a few detached rocks. At eight in the evening mount St. Elias bore by compaſs N. 73½ W. and mount Fairweather N. 10 E.; the length of time we had been in ſight of theſe very remarkable lofty mountains afforded us many obſervations for aſcertaining their ſituation; whence the former appeared to be in latitude 60° 22½′, longitude 219° 21′, and 25 miles from the neareſt ſea ſhore, which is that of Icy bay; the latter in latitude 58° 57′, longitude 222° 47′, and nine miles from the ſea ſhore.

The favorable breeze continuing with delightfully pleaſant weather, and having the advantage of day-light, nearly the whole of the twenty-four hours, we were enabled to keep within five miles of the coaſt, which was now again well wooded,

and

and from cape Fairweather took a direction S. 43 E.; it is ſteep and intire, with the exception of one ſmall opening, that had the appearance of being likely to afford ſhelter for ſhipping; but it is completely bounded at a little diſtance by ſteep compact mountains, which are a continuation of the ſame undivided range ſtretching to the eaſtward. Until paſt eleven at night mount St. Elias was yet within our viſible horizon, appearing like a lofty mountain, although at this time it was at the diſtance of one hundred and fifty geographical miles; it was, however, ſoon obſcured by a thick haze gathering on the coaſt, which, by four o'clock on Monday morning the 7th, became a low thick fog; above which, the ſummits of the nearer mountains were not only viſible, but perfectly clear, whilſt the ſhores were intirely hidden from our ſight. This circumſtance obliged us to haul our wind, and to wait for a more favorable opportunity to proceed in our examination; this by ſeven o'clock was again reſumed, directing our courſe for a more conſpicuous high bluff promontory, which, as we ſuppoſed, proved to be the weſt point of entrance into Croſs ſound, named by me in honor of Lord Spencer, CAPE SPENCER. The wind being faint, our progreſs was ſlow along the coaſt, compoſed of a ſteep woody ſhore, much indented with coves or bays, of a hilly and uneven ſurface,

with

with ſome rocks and rocky iſlets, ſcattered about it at the diſtance of about a mile. The obſerved latitude at noon was 58° 14′, longitude 223° 21′; the weſternmoſt part of the coaſt then bearing by compaſs N. 47 W.; the outermoſt of the above rocky iſlets N. 6 E. diſtant two miles; cape Spencer N. 59 E. off which lie ſome rocks that extend about half a league; and the eaſternmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, S. 85 E.

Shortly after noon, we were viſited by a few of the inhabitants in a canoe, who, without much heſitation, came alongſide, but none of them would venture on board, without a hoſtage being ſent into their canoe as a ſecurity for their ſafe return. As theſe people were likely to become our frequent viſitors, during the time we might find occaſion to remain in this neighbourhood, their requeſt was complied with; and on one of our ſeamen going into their canoe an Indian came on board, to whom I gave ſuch things as were likely to be acceptable, and to encourage them in friendly offices. This treatment ſeemed to operate agreeably to my wiſhes, for the Indian remained on board ſome time to all appearance perfectly eaſy and reconciled, until a breeze from the S. W. ſprang up, and being favorable to our proceeding into Croſs ſound, I deſired our man to come on board, and made ſigns to the Indian that he ſhould return into his canoe; but his countrymen

countrymen ſeemed to be very deſirous of detaining their new companion, making ſigns that they wiſhed to take him on ſhore; and it was not until ſome threatening ſigns were made uſe of, muſkets produced, and preparations made for hoiſting out a boat, that he was permitted to quit the canoe, into which the Indian on board immediately returned.

It is not eaſy to determine on what were the intentions of theſe people, whether they were friendly, or whether otherways inclined; but judging from appearances, the former would ſeem to have been the caſe, as their behaviour was civil and orderly, and they were alſo very good humoured. No ſooner had our man got on board the ſhip, than he was preſented with a ſea otter ſkin, and ſome other trifles, by a perſon who appeared to be the principal or chief of the party, and to whom I made a very ample return. After this they departed ſinging ſongs, and we proceeded up Croſs ſound, which is a very ſpacious opening in the coaſt; and as Captain Cook very correctly obſerves, branches into ſeveral arms, the largeſt appearing to take a northerly direction. On the ſurface of the water in the ſound were a great number of ſmall, though hard pieces of looſe ice; ſome of which, at firſt ſight, occaſioned conſiderable alarm, from their ſtrong reſemblance to ſea-beaten rocks, juſt level with the ſurface of the water,

water, which had the appearance of breaking over them with great violence, and preſented the navigating of this inlet as an extremely intricate and difficult taſk; eſpecially, as no bottom could be reached with 80 and 90 fathoms of line, cloſe to theſe apparent dangers. A little time, however, ſoon diſcovered them to be nothing more than dark-coloured and dirty pieces of ice, which left me without any apprehenſions for our ſafety, and I had afterwards every reaſon to believe that this ſound is free to navigate, and is not incommoded with either rocks or ſhoals, that are not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be eaſily avoided.

The ſouth-weſt wind was too faint to admit of our reaching a place of anchorage on either ſhore, and as in the evening it was ſucceeded by a calm, accompanied by thick foggy weather, we were obliged to ſubmit during the night to the influence of the exiſting tides or currents; not being able to gain bottom with 140 fathoms of line, until about eight in the morning of Tueſday the 8th; when the roaring of the ſurf on the rocks in an eaſtern direction, announced we were faſt approaching them; and at that time we gained ſoundings at 46 fathoms; but as the next caſt decreaſed the depth to 40 fathoms, we immediately anchored on a bottom of ſand and mud.

About ten o'clock in the forenoon the fog diſperſed,

perſed, and we diſcovered that our ſituation was on the eaſtern ſide of the ſound, nearly mid-way between two rocks about a mile aſunder, and each lying about half a mile to the weſtward of two points of land, the one forming the north, and the other the ſouth point of a ſpacious harbour, without any viſible danger or obſtruction to our entering; and as it appeared to be an eligible ſtation for the veſſels, whilſt the boats ſhould be employed in the examination of this ſpacious inlet, Mr. Whidbey was ſent to examine and fix upon a convenient ſituation.

About noon the Chatham arrived off the entrance of the ſound, on which Mr. Manby was diſpatched to conduct her to our ſtation. Mr. Whidbey returned about three o'clock in the afternoon, after having found a tolerably convenient cove behind the land that forms the northern point of the harbour, which is a ſmall iſland. This place being ſufficient to anſwer all our immediate purpoſes, we loſt no time in proceeding thither, and juſt as the anchor was up, the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed from 40 to 11 fathoms. The channel was afterwards ſounded but no danger was diſcovered, the ſhalloweſt water being nine fathoms cloſe to our former ſoundings of 11 fathoms, which was found to be upon a ſmall patch of rocky bottom, with 30 to

40 fathoms all around it. We ſoon reached the cove, and moored in 14 fathoms water, ſtiff clayey bottom, within about a cable's length of the ſhore; where, in the evening, the Chatham moored likewiſe.

In the courſe of the day we had been viſited by ſome of the natives in a very civil and friendly manner; they ſold us a few fiſh, and ſome indifferent ſea otter ſkins, for our various articles of traffic; but for the ſkins they preferred old clothes of any deſcription, to cloth in the piece.

As the view we had hitherto obtained of Croſs ſound had been very imperfect, the next morning, Wedneſday the 9th, we rowed about the ſound, in order to determine on the beſt mode of carrying the examination of it into effect. Having left nothing behind us unaſcertained without the ſound, it appeared to me very evident, that only one boat party could be advantageouſly employed, and that the ſurvey would be a very irkſome and tedious taſk, in conſequence of the immenſe numbers of large pieces of ice that were floating in the ſound in every direction. To guard as much as poſſible againſt accidents, I directed that inſtead of two boats as heretofore, three ſhould be equipped for this ſervice, with a fortnight's ſupply of proviſions, under the directions of Mr. Whidbey, who had my orders to go back

back to cape Spencer, as we had now traced the continental boundary eaſtward from Cook's inlet to that place; and there to commence and proſecute its examination, ſo long as their proviſions would hold out. On this ſervice he accordingly departed early on the morning of Thurſday the 10th, accompanied by Mr. Menzies, in the purſuit of botanical reſearches. Thoſe on board were now fully employed in the various ſervices the veſſels required: theſe principally conſiſted in caulking the decks and top ſides of the Diſcovery, brewing ſpruce beer, which here proved to be extremely good, and in repairing our ſails and rigging; this latter had now become an object of our moſt ſerious attention, and called forth all our management and ingenuity, as we had little rope left to replace thoſe that were by this time worn down to the very laſt ſtage of being ſerviceable.

The plan of our operations thus arranged; and having received from Mr. Puget his journal and chart of the coaſt, eaſtward from Prince William's ſound; I ſhall proceed in the following chapter to ſtate ſuch information as was procured during the ſeparation of the veſſels, in which it will appear that I have adopted the name of Beering's bay, inſtead of that of *Admiralty bay*, ſo named by Mr. Dixon; this I have done from a conviction

conviction of its being the place that Beering had viſited, and in conformity with Captain Cook's intentions, that the bay in which Beering had anchored ſhould bear his name, and for the following reaſons alſo.

On reference to the chart of Mr. Dixon, who firſt named that place Admiralty bay, another ſpacious bay is therein deſcribed to the eaſtward of it, having an iſland lying off its ſouth-eaſt point, and called Beering's bay; this has evidently been done in conformity to Captain Cook's chart, for the diſtance at which Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon paſſed the coaſt, gave them the ſame ſort of view of it, and precluded their detecting the error into which Captain Cook had fallen from ſimilar circumſtances. Captain Cook alſo repreſents an extenſive bay to the weſtward of Beering's bay, and hence the two charts exactly correſpond. I had conſidered Mr. Dixon's to have been the firſt European veſſel that had ever entered that bay; but our late minute examination has ſhewn, that between cape Suckling and cape Fairweather only one ſuch bay exiſts; and conſequently it muſt be that in which Beering had anchored, and from whence at that time he ſent Chitrow the maſter of the fleet to reconnoitre the bay. "Chitrow found between "ſome iſlands a convenient anchoring place, ſe-

"cure

" cure from all winds, but there was no occaſion " to make uſe of it."* Now ſince port Mulgrave is formed by iſlands, and ſince it is the only place on the coaſt between cape Hinchinbrook and cape Fairweather, that affords " a " convenient anchoring place ſecure from all " winds;" and ſince that ſituation will be found to correſpond with the latitude aſſigned to Beering's anchorage, as ſtated by Mr. Smyloff to Captain Cook at Oonalaſhka in October 1788; it is hardly probable that Beering could have anchored any where elſe, or that Controller's bay and Kaye's iſland could have been the places alluded to in Muller's account of Beering's voyage, becauſe that bay is rendered inacceſſible by ſhoals, and is incapable of affording any ſhelter to ſhipping. This bay then, ſince no other exiſts within the limits in queſtion, muſt be the ſame which Captain Cook meant to diſtinguiſh by the name of Beering's bay, in honor of its firſt diſcoverer; although it is not found to be ſituated in the identical ſpot on the coaſt that Captain Cook at that time did ſuppoſe, but further to the north and weſt. Had circumſtances permitted Captain Cook to have approached nearer to theſe ſhores on paſſing by them, there cannot remain a doubt but that this miſtake would not have taken place;

* Vide Muller's account of Beering's voyage.

and in all probability he would not have been ſo much at a loſs to have reconciled the accounts of the Ruſſian diſcoveries on this part of America. For theſe reaſons the bay in our chart bears Beering's name, but port Mulgrave, and other places in the bay noticed by Mr. Dixon, remain unaltered.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VIII.

Mr. Puget's Narrative of his Tranſactions and Survey of the Coaſt, between Prince William's and Croſs Sounds; during the Chatham's Separation from the Diſcovery.

THE Chatham on the 12th of June got clear of Prince William's ſound, and her courſe was directed round cape Hinchinbrook along the eaſtern ſide of that iſland, at the diſtance of about a league from its ſhores; theſe were ſomewhat irregularly indented with ſmall bays, taking a direction N. 53 E. about ſeventeen miles to point Bentinck. About two miles to the ſouth of that point, commences the ſhoal noticed by Mr. Johnſtone, as extending acroſs to the oppoſite continental ſhore of the paſſage, that he attempted to paſs. This ſhoal, not only formed a barrier to that paſſage, but ſtretched in an eaſtwardly direction along the exterior continental ſhore, at the diſtance of about five miles, without having either break or opening in it. Mr. Puget proceeded along this ſhoal at the diſtance of about two miles from the breakers, the depth from ſeven to nine fathoms; and having

now advanced about ten or eleven miles from point Bentinck, the ſhoal, which was chiefly compoſed of a dry barren ſand, though in ſome places producing a little verdure, took a more ſoutherly turn, and increaſed its diſtance from the high land, which extended in a more northerly line: that of the ſhoal was about S. 41 E., along which, Mr. Puget ſteered at the diſtance of about a league; the depth of water varying from 4½ to nine fathoms. By nine in the evening, he had advanced ſeven or eight leagues along the ſhoal, when the favorable breeze being ſucceeded by light baffling winds, and thick hazy weather, he was obliged to haul off under an eaſy ſail, with intention of renewing the examination the next morning. This ſhoal was obſerved to ſhoot out into ridges of high ſand, ſtretching from three to ſix or ſeven miles from the main land, which in ſome places is compoſed of a low ſhore, in others of ſteep abrupt cliffs; the whole apparently was well wooded, and in two places it had the appearance of having ſmall inlets at the back of the ſhoal; but the cloſe connected range of lofty ſnowy mountains, running nearly parallel to the coaſt at no great diſtance, plainly ſhewed the limits of their extent, beſide which there was no channel through the ſhoal, by which they could have been approached. Towards midnight, the wind and weather became more

more unſettled, and at laſt produced a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward; this induced Mr. Puget to ſtand to the ſouthward, leſt it ſhould have proved the forerunner of one of thoſe very unpleaſant eaſterly ſtorms we ſo frequently contended with, and which had ſo much retarded the progreſs of our reſearches in theſe regions; but in the forenoon of the 13th, the wind became ſteady, and the weather being tolerably well ſettled, the Chatham again ſtood to the northward, and by four in the afternoon was again in ſight of the continent, preſenting a low ſhore, which by compaſs bore from N. W. to N. E. In about an hour ſoundings were had at the depth of twenty fathoms, and ſhortly after the ſhoal was again ſeen extending along the coaſt, of which the Chatham was within about two miles at ſeven o'clock, and being at this time in ſix fathoms water ſhe tacked. The ſhoal here formed one connected barrier along the coaſt, extending by compaſs from N. 66 E. to S. 76 W., as far as could be diſcerned in either point of view; and as the veſſel was now, not more than two or three leagues to the ſouth-eaſtward of the place from whence ſhe had hauled off the preceding evening, there could not be the leaſt doubt of this being a continuation of the ſame ſhoal bank.

The weather being fair, afforded a good op-

portunity of ſeeing the adjacent ſhores. At the time Mr. Puget tacked, the iſland lying to the north-weſt of Kaye's iſland, which he named WINGHAM ISLAND, bore by compaſs from N. 87 E. to N. 81 E. two rocky iſlets lying off the north-weſt point of Controller's bay, which after Sir Henry Martin, I called POINT MARTIN, and is ſituated in latitude 60° 13½′, longitude 215°36′; bore, the one N. 59 E., the other N. 52 E., and a ſmall apparent opening in the main land, N.3E. The ſhoal in this point of view, appeared to unite with point Martin, and to admit of a paſſage between them and Kaye's iſland towards cape Suckling. To aſcertain this fact Mr. Puget ſtood towards Kaye's iſland, purpoſing to paſs between it and Wingham iſland; but as the wind then blew freſh from the N. E. he plied during the night, and the next morning tacked within about a league of point Martin, bearing by compaſs N. 10 W., having the cliffy iſlets between the veſſel and that point, with a continuation of the ſhoal, which had now been traced from Hinchinbrook iſland to this ſtation; where the depth of water was ten fathoms; yet its termination could not be diſcerned, as it was ſeen extending towards the ſouth-eaſt, completely preventing any communication with the ſhore, and rendering the expected paſſage to cape Suckling a very doubtful matter. In order to gain ſome

information

information on this head, Mr. Le Meſurier, one of the midſhipmen, was ſent in the cutter to examine, whilſt the Chatham ſtood over to Kaye's iſland in queſt of anchorage, and of a paſſage between it and Wingham iſland; the latter in a north and ſouth direction is about a league long, and about a mile broad, forming with the north-weſt point of Kaye's iſland a paſſage apparently navigable about a league in width, with regular ſoundings from 20 to 6 fathoms, until its eaſtern extent was reached; when the depth ſuddenly decreaſed to 3 and 2¼ fathoms. This circumſtance compelled Mr. Puget to deſiſt from proceeding until he ſhould be better acquainted with the paſſage; and on diſpatching a boat for that purpoſe, the depth from iſland to iſland was found not to exceed from two to three fathoms. In conſequence of this report, Mr. Puget waited for the return of the cutter near the north-weſt part of Kaye's iſland in ſeven fathoms water, its ſhores bearing by compaſs from S. 14 W. to N. 38 E.; Wingham iſland from N. 15 E. to N. 17 W.; the weſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight, N. 47 W. and the neareſt ſhore, being a ſteep green point on Kaye's iſland, S. 11 W. one mile diſtant.

Towards midnight Mr. Le Meſurier returned, and reported that he firſt proceeded round the north and eaſt ſides of Wingham iſland, where,

close to its shores, he found from 15 to 10 fathoms water, in a narrow channel formed by a continuation of the above shoals, at the distance of about half a mile to the north and east of Wingham island, from whence he steered for the northern side of Kaye's island, with three to five fathoms water; at no great distance to the north of his course, was the edge of the shoal, interspersed with dry sand banks appearing to unite with the main land, which at a considerable distance rose to lofty mountains, and formed the boundary of Controller's bay. From the north-east point of Kaye's island he proceeded to two small islets, that lie in an eastern direction from it, towards cape Suckling. Not far from these depth of water was from 4 to 4½ fathoms. He then proceeded about two miles in a northerly direction, having from three to six fathoms water near the edge of the shoal, which now appeared to continue to cape Suckling; this was the extent of his researches eastward, from whence he returned by the passage between Wingham island and Kaye's island, with soundings from four to six fathoms, until he reached the shallow part that had stopped the progress of the Chatham, over which was not found more than from two to three fathoms. So far as Mr. Le Mesurier had gone, there had not appeared any impediment to the Chatham's making a passage be-

tween

tween theſe iſlands and cape Suckling, which would not only greatly expedite her progreſs along the coaſt, but it might prove to future viſitors a deſirable circumſtance to be informed that ſuch a paſſage was navigable, in caſe of their being caught in a ſouth-eaſt gale, between Kay's iſland and cape Suckling, in which caſe they might be enabled to elude thoſe ſtorms and their attendant dangers.

With this intent the Chatham proceeded the nex morning (15th June) round the north ſide of Wingham iſland, that being the ſafeſt channel, and keeping cloſe to its ſhores had 15 and 17 fathoms water; but on the wind failing, the flood tide drifted her to the eaſtward, and on to the ſhoal: a ſmall anchor was immediately carried out, and at eleven ſhe floated off, and came to an anchor in 13 fathoms water, near the eaſt ſide of Wingham iſland, without having received the leaſt injury by this accident. It was now nearly high water, and a favorable breeze prevailed from the weſtward; but as it was not conſidered prudent to venture through ſo intricate a channel, and of which ſo little knowledge had been obtained, on a falling tide; Mr. Puget determined to remain at anchor until near low water, and in the interim to diſpatch Mr. Le Meſurier again, for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome further information relative to this paſſage. At

five

five in the evening, the Chatham was again under ſail with a light weſterly wind, but on its being ſucceeded by a calm, the veſſel was by the influence of the tide again ſat upon the ſhoal; a light breeze of wind from the north very opportunely ſpringing up, the ſails ſoon backed her off, and ſhe again anchored near Wingham iſland in nine fathoms water, about a fourth of a mile from its eaſtern ſhore.

Mr. Le Meſurier did not return before midnight, having from the before mentioned rocky iſlets followed a ſmall intricate channel leading into the ocean, where the depth of water had gradually increaſed from 4 to 16 fathoms. In this channel he had found a very heavy ſwell from the ſouthward, and that the bottom was a bed of rocks. He alſo aſcertained that the ſhoal, over which the ſea broke with great violence, continued quite to cape Suckling.

The principal object having been thus accompliſhed by the tracing of the continental boundary to cape Suckling, and by finding that the ſea coaſt from Hinchinbrook iſland to that cape, is rendered inacceſſible by a connected ſhoal bank of ſand, extending ſeveral miles from the main land, and particularly from Controller's bay, the whole of which it occupies to the diſtance of ſix leagues from the ſhore or elevated land; Mr. Puget did not conſider the delay that would moſt probably

probably attend his navigating this channel, conſiſtent with the important object ſtill in view, which would fully employ the remainder of the ſeaſon. For this reaſon he gave up his intention of paſſing by this channel to cape Suckling, and in the morning of the 17th, though not without ſome difficulty, owing to the want of wind, and the irregular ſet of the tide; he paſſed round to the weſt ſide of Wingham iſland, and with a light north-eaſterly breeze, directed his courſe for cape Hamond, with gloomy and unſettled weather.

On quitting this ſtation Mr. Puget remarks, that according to the information he had obtained from the Spaniards, the channel through which the cutter had paſſed, and found navigable for ſhipping, was ſtated to be totally cloſed, and impaſſable even for boats; but in Mr. Dixon's delineation of the coaſt, the ſhoal extends to the ſouth-weſt part of Kaye's iſland, including Wingham iſland, ſeveral miles within it. Over a large portion of the ſpace thus allotted to this ſhoal the Chatham paſſed, without being able to reach bottom with 70 fathoms of line. Such an error in this publication is hard to account for, and may have a bad tendency; as the miſrepreſentation in this inſtance would neceſſarily have the effect of deterring ſtrangers from ſeeking the excellent ſhelter which theſe iſlands afford againſt

the

the ſouth-eaſt winds, which are the moſt prevailing ſtorms, and are moſt to be dreaded. Wingham iſland Mr. Puget repreſents as forming on its eaſt ſide a tolerably well ſheltered roadſtead even againſt the eaſtwardly winds, where good anchorage will be found to the ſouthward of the firſt ſmall beach from its north point, at a commodious diſtance from the ſhore; here the north-eaſt point of Kaye's iſland bore by compaſs eaſt, and cape Suckling, N. 76 E.; this is the only ſpace open to the ocean, and even this is intercepted by the rocky iſlets, bearing N. 83 E., and the intermediate ſhoal, which completely prevents any very heavy ſea from riſing in that direction; good anchorage will alſo be found on the north and weſt ſides of this iſland. The place where the Chatham anchored off Kaye's iſland, is alſo well protected from the moſt prevailing winds. Repeated trials were made to take ſome fiſh with hooks and lines, but to no effect; ſome refreſhments were however procured, as the weſtern ſide of Wingham iſland afforded a ſupply of upwards of ſixty dozen of eggs, which proved excellent, although taken from the neſts of ſea-fowl; conſiſting chiefly of two ſorts of gulls, ſea parrots, ſhags, and curlews; no ducks were here ſeen, and only two geeſe were obſerved. The eggs were taken from ſteep, rugged, rocky cliffs, conſtituting in many places the

ſhores

ſhores of this iſland, which is moderately elevated, well wooded, and has on its eaſtern ſide two ſmall ſtreams of freſh water. It did not appear to be much the reſort of the natives; but near the north-eaſt point of Kaye's iſland, Mr. Le Meſurier found a village that had been recently deſerted. He deſcribes the north ſide of that iſland as a low tract of land well wooded, and that its ſhores are indented in ſmall bays or coves: behind Controller's bay, and the ſhoal coaſt that lies to the north-weſt of it, extended a continuation of the ſame lofty frozen mountains that had bounded the northern branches of Prince William's ſound, and what had been noticed as appearing like two ſmall openings, were, from the hills of Wingham iſland, ſeen to be intirely cloſed. Whilſt the Chatham was at anchor off it, the variation was obſerved to be 27°, the latitude of its north point 60° 5½′, its longitude 215° 46′.

This is the ſubſtance of the information derived by the examination of that part of the coaſt comprehended between cape Hinchinbrook and cape Suckling; and as the ſurvey of the continental ſhore eaſtward to Beering's bay, was carried on by the Chatham, at a much greater diſtance from the land, than had been the caſe in the Diſcovery, and from which nothing illuſtrative of our reſearches could be obtained, I ſhall

paſs

paſs on to the tranſactions of the brig after her arrival in Beering's bay.

On the evening of the 26th of June, the Chatham arrived off point Manby; the water was found to be much diſcoloured at the diſtance of four miles from the ſhore, where bottom could not be gained with the hand line, nor were any riplings, or other indications of ſhallow water, or hidden dangers noticed. The ſame appearances had been obſerved by us on board the Diſcovery in ſeveral inſtances, to the eaſtward of cape Suckling, which I concluded were occaſioned by the vaſt quantity of freſh water produced by the diſſolving ice and ſnow on the ſides of the mountains at this ſeaſon of the year; this draining through the low border of land becomes impregnated with the ſoil, and being ſpecifically lighter than the ſea water on which it floats, produces the effects noticed by Mr. Puget. At this time a favorable weſterly breeze and fair weather prevailed, with which, as the veſſel was paſſing along the north-weſt ſhores of Beering's bay about eight in the evening, the report of a gun was heard from the land; this was ſoon accounted for by the appearance of five Kodiak Indians in two ſkin canoes, who repaired on board the Chatham, and acquainted Mr. Puget that there was a party of nine Ruſſians on ſhore, from whom they brought a letter addreſſed in Engliſh

to

to the commander of either the Diſcovery or Chatham. This letter dated the 13th of June, was from Mr. Shields the Engliſh ſhip-builder before mentioned, in the ſervice of the Ruſſians at Blying ſound.

Mr. Shields had been informed, that our veſſels had met with ſeveral accidents, and that I much wiſhed to find a convenient ſituation for laying the Diſcovery on ſhore; this ſervice he ſtated could no where be better performed than in Blying ſound, and offered in the frankeſt and handſomeſt manner, to afford us every aſſiſtance in the power of himſelf or his people, that the ſtores of the company could furniſh. Mr. Shields regretted very much that he had not known the Diſcovery was in his neighbourhood until after our departure. He remarks in his letter that he had not written four Engliſh words in the courſe of the preceding four years, yet his letter did great credit not only to his abilities and underſtanding, but to the goodneſs of his heart; which manifeſted in the higheſt degree, thoſe ever living inherent principles of attachment to their native country, government, and laws, which the generality of mankind, however far removed, are found to poſſeſs. Whether ſuch generous notions are more to be aſcribed to the Britiſh, than to any other nation, I will not pretend to determine; but that they exiſted in their fulleſt extent

not

not only in the mind of Mr. Shields, but in the minds of four other Engliſhmen who were with him, was unqueſtionably evident, as theſe alſo by the ſame conveyance ſent notes, requeſting in the moſt earneſt and ſerious manner to be informed as to the health and welfare of his Majeſty, and the proſperity of old England, from whence they had all been abſent ſome years, at nearly the remoteſt habitable extent of the globe, cut off from all connection with their country, families, and friends.

On my peruſing this letter I concurred with Mr. Puget in lamenting our not having been ſo fortunate as to meet Mr. Shields, as his letter indicated him to be an intelligent perſon, from whom in all probability ſome valuable information might have been procured.

Mr. Puget ſent an invitation to the Ruſſians by the Indians, and purſued his courſe along the ſhore, which from point Manby took a direction firſt N. 85 E., two leagues, and then N. 63 E., eight miles further; here the land falling back formed a ſmall bay, with a low iſland about two miles long to the N. N. E. of it, from whence, the coaſt extended more eaſterly towards an opening formed by two bluff points, lying nearly eaſt and weſt of each other half a league aſunder; the eaſternmoſt of theſe points named by Mr. Puget POINT LATOUCHE, is ſituated in latitude 59° 51′, longitude

longitude 220° 44½′; the ſhores were compoſed of a continuation of the low border, extending from the foot of the mountains to the ſea ſide, they were nearly ſtraight and compact, and were bounded by ice or frozen ſnow, which alſo greatly abounded in the above opening, which obtained the name of DIGGES's SOUND. In the morning of the 27th the wind being unfavorable to the veſſel's proceeding in its examination, a boat was diſpatched for that purpoſe, and ſhortly after her departure a number of canoes made their appearance to the ſouthward, which occaſioned ſome little concern, as the inhabitants of the bay are reputed to be a treacherous, unfriendly, and barbarous tribe. Theſe apprehenſions were however ſoon done away by a viſit from Mr. Puget's old Ruſſian acquaintance Portoff, who informed him, that the canoes which had occaſioned his anxiety belonged to him, and were then fiſhing for his Engliſh friends. This was ſoon confirmed by their carrying on board a plentiful ſupply of halibut, which proved to be extremely good, and was very acceptable. Theſe canoes contained a numerous party of the Kodiak, and Cook's inlet Indians; many of them were old acquaintances, but not a ſingle native inhabitant of the bay was in the party. From Portoff was underſtood, that he had quitted Cook's inlet about a month or five weeks before,

with ſeven hundred ſkin canoes, carrying about fourteen hundred Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians, with nine Ruſſians, all under his directions, on an expedition to procure ſea otter and other furs; and that the whole party were now aſſembled in this bay. Their route had been cloſe along the coaſt, and in a ſhallow bay about eight leagues to the eaſtward of cape Suckling, (mentioned by me early in the morning of the 27th of June) they ſtopped at a ſmall river which empties itſelf into that bay, and is called by them *Rica, malo, unala*. Its entrance is obſtructed by a bar, on which with eaſterly winds the ſea breaks with great violence, and in the fineſt weather is only navigable for boats; but within the bar the depth increaſes for a little diſtance, and then it ſtretches towards the mountains; from this river they had gone to another a few leagues further to the eaſtward, (probably the ſame opening noticed by me at noon on the 27th of June) this was obſtructed by a ſimilar bar, and a leſs depth of water within it, and is called by them *Riko bolſhe unala*. Here Portoff had met between fifty and ſixty of the native Indians, who treacherouſly murdered one of the Ruſſians whilſt aſleep at a little diſtance from the main body; on diſcovering which a ſkirmiſh had enſued, in which ſix of the native Indians were killed, and their chief taken priſoner; after this they quitted their ſtation, and ſtopped at another

another ſmall rivulet on the eaſtern ſide of Icy bay, from whence the whole party had come hither about fourteen days before the arrival of the Chatham. In addition to this information, Portoff ſaid, that a very dangerous rocky ſhoal, about fifteen miles in length, lies by compaſs in a direction S. by W., 63 miles from a place called by them *Leda unala*. This Mr. Puget conceived to be near the point that I had called point Riou. Portoff himſelf had been on this ſhoal, taking ſea otters, and ſtated that the firſt diſcovery of it was owing to a Ruſſian galiot having had the misfortune ſome years before to be wrecked upon it; two of the crew were drowned, but the reſt eſcaped in their boats. Since that period an annual viſit had been made to it for the purpoſe of killing ſea otters, which are there met with; and as it generally proves advantageous, Portoff meant to ſtop there on his return.

From the Spaniards alſo I afterwards became acquainted, that a very dangerous rock exiſted in this neighbourhood, the ſituation of which they had taken great pains to aſcertain, and had found it to lie S. 41 E. from cape Suckling, at the diſtance of 26 leagues, and which was called by them Roca Pamplona; when this was delineated on our charts it appeared to lie in a direction S. 77 E., diſtant eight miles from the rocky ſhoal deſcribed by Portoff; hence it may

be inferred, that Portoff and the Spaniards intend the ſame ſhoal, though it is not ſtated by the latter to be ſo extenſive as by the former.

It is without doubt dangerouſly ſituated for the navigation of this coaſt, and it may poſſibly have proved fatal to Mr. Meares's conſort, Mr. Tipping, who with his veſſel was never heard of after leaving Prince William's ſound in 1786.

The Ruſſians, it ſeems, in navigating this coaſt make but little uſe of the compaſs, even in ſteering for the above ſhoal; on ſuch occaſions they depart from ſome particular point on the coaſt, ſhape a courſe by the land, and never fail to hit upon ſome part of the ſhoal; and hence ariſes the probability of its being extenſive, as has been already mentioned.

Portoff alſo ſtated, that in the north-weſt part of Controller's bay, a river like *Riko malo unala*, emptied itſelf over thoſe ſhoals. This I had likewiſe underſtood to be the caſe from Mr. Smyloff, but I left that circumſtance to be decided by the Chatham.

The weather in the forenoon fell calm with ſhowers of rain, attended with a rolling ſwell from the S. W.; at noon, point Latouche bore by compaſs N. 34 W., a league and a half diſtant; the neareſt ſhore N. 45 E., two miles diſtant; and an opening in a low ſhore, which commenced about a league from point Latouche,

taking

taking a direction S. 14 E. bore by compaſs S. 78 E. Shortly after noon the boat that had been ſent to explore Digges's ſound returned, and Mr. Puget became informed, that it was cloſed from ſide to ſide by a firm and compact body of ice beyond which at the back of the ice a ſmall inlet appeared to extend N. 55 E. about a league. The depth of water at the entrance of the opening is great, and on its north-eaſt ſide is a bay which afforded good anchorage, but had a moſt dreary aſpect from its vicinity to the ice; notwithſtanding which, vegetation was in an advanced ſtate of forwardneſs.

From the time of the Chatham's arrival off point Manby to this ſtation, the ſoundings were at firſt from 60 to 40 fathoms, and then 35 to 20, 13 and 30 fathoms. Digges's ſound was the only place in the bay that preſented the leaſt proſpect of any interior navigation, and this was neceſſarily very limited, by the cloſe connected range of lofty ſnowy mountains that ſtretched along the coaſt at no great diſtance from the ſea ſide. Mr. Puget's attention was next directed to the opening in the low land, but as the wind was variable and adverſe to the progreſs of the veſſel, a boat was again diſpatched to continue the inveſtigation of theſe ſhores, which are compact from point Latouche, and were then free from ice. This opening was found to be formed by

an iſland about two miles long, in a direction S. 50 E. and N. 50 W. and about a mile broad, lying at the diſtance of about half a mile from the main land. Oppoſite to the ſouth part of this, named by Mr. Puget KNIGHT'S ISLAND, is Eleanor's cove, which is the eaſtern extremity of Beering's bay, in latitude 59° 44′, longitude 220° 51′. Knight's iſland admits of a navigable paſſage all round it, but there are ſome rocks that lie about half a mile from its weſt point, and there is an iſlet ſituated between it and the main land on its north-eaſt ſide. From Eleanor's cove the coaſt takes a direction S. 30 W. about ſix miles to the eaſt point of a channel leading to the ſouth-weſt, between the continent and ſome iſlands that lie off it; this was conſidered to lead along the ſhores of the main land to point Mulgrave; and in the event of its proving navigable, the examination of the bay would have been complete, and the veſſel brought to our appointed place of meeting, which was now ſuppoſed to be at no very great diſtance. At this time about fifty canoes of Portoff's party were about the boat, the Indians in which carried on an advantageous commerce in purchaſing white ſhirts, ſtockings, cravats, and other parts of the officers' apparel, (which comforts were readily parted with) for ſuch things as were deemed curioſities, conſiſting of bows, arrows, darts,

ſpears,

ſpears, fiſh-gigs, whale-gut ſhirts, and ſpecimens of their very neat and curious needle-work; articles with which theſe people, though at ſo great a diſtance from home, were well provided, in expectation of finding a profitable market before they returned. In all their dealings they manifeſted great keenneſs, and ſeemed to know very well what they were about; yet they dealt with the ſtricteſt honeſty, and with the moſt implicit confidence of being fairly treated.

During this intercourſe, two of the native inhabitants of the bay paid the Chatham a viſit; and after the uſual ceremonious ſong was ended, they repaired on board without the leaſt heſitation. A few preſents of iron, looking-glaſſes, and other trinkets, ſeemed to have the effect of making them feel perfectly eaſy and at home; not a moveable eſcaped attention, but underwent a moſt minute examination.

In the evening, the Kodiak and Cook's inlet party, having finiſhed their commercial buſineſs very ſatisfactorily, Portoff, after diſtributing a few pinches of ſnuff to ſome, and filling the boxes of others, formed them into three diviſions, and diſpatched them all in queſt of ſea-otters: on this ſervice they departed with the greateſt cheerfulneſs, whilſt Portoff remained on board the Chatham, where he was ſoon joined by the reſt

of his countrymen and the other ſquadron of their Indian party.

In the morning of the 28th the Chatham entered the channel before mentioned (a boat having been ſent forward to carry on the examination of the continental ſhore); here the depth of water was thirty fathoms. After having advanced a ſhort diſtance, the channel was found to unite with a paſſage that took a winding courſe through the iſlands to the weſtward, and was incommoded with many rocks and huge ſtones, ſimilar to thoſe noticed in Cook's inlet.

The channel leading along the continent was found on examination to be not more than fifty yards wide, though nearly at high water; for a ſmall ſpace the depth was only fifteen feet, but it quickly increaſed to ten fathoms. This narrow ſhallow part was carefully examined as it was paſſed over; the depth ſoon increaſed to ſeventeen fathoms, when port Mulgrave was ſeen; point Turner bearing S. 33 W. The number of native viſitors now amounted to ten, who ſeemed on the moſt friendly terms with the Kodiak party; one of the former by ſigns and words, uſed all his eloquence to point out the impoſſibility of the veſſel's paſſing through this narrow paſſage, and that ultimately ſhe would return by the ſame way ſhe was going; in this, however,

however, he was miſtaken, for by keeping in mid-channel the depth was no where found to be leſs than three fathoms. This paſſage is about 600 yards long, lying from the entrance of the channel S. 60 W. two miles, in which ſpace the continental ſhore forms a ſmall bay, and to the ſouthward of the narrow part it takes a more ſoutherly direction; along it are ſome iſlets and rocks, and the weſtern ſide of the channel is much broken. About a league from the narrow part the depth continued to be from 17 to 12 fathoms, until a ſhoal was reached that lies acroſs the paſſage; with this Mr. Johnſtone had been acquainted on a former viſit, and he now entertained hopes of finding a ſufficient depth for the Chatham to paſs over it, for which purpoſe a boat was diſpatched to ſearch for its deepeſt part. The boat had ſcarcely put off when the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed to five fathoms, and the veſſel inſtantly grounded. The cutter which was in ſhore amongſt the iſlands was immediately recalled, and attempts were made to heave the Chatham off, but it being then falling tide, they proved ineffectual; and as it was near the top of the ſprings, a bower anchor was carried out, and a ſtrong purchaſe prepared, leſt the veſſel ſhould be pinched in floating the next tide.

The native Indians here made their appearance again, and brought with them a ſupply of excellent

lent ſalmon; they ſeemed to exult in the correctneſs of their information, and perſiſted that no paſſage for the veſſel would be gained by that route to port Mulgrave. Mr. Puget, however, conceiving that they had now proceeded too far to abandon this deſign without making further attempts, determined to give it another trial.

It was low water about eight in the evening, the tide not having fallen more than ſix feet perpendicularly ſince the veſſel had grounded. At this time the boats were ſounding for the deepeſt water, when the tide flowed ſo much faſter than was expected, that before eleven o'clock the veſſel floated, and ſhe was hove off into 13 fathoms water, without having received the leaſt apparent damage. Here the Chatham remained during the night, which was dark and gloomy, attended with rain and a freſh eaſterly gale of wind. The ebb tide on the morning of the 29th fell five feet lower than it had done on the preceding evening; this afforded a perfect view of the ſurrounding ſhoals, which were in moſt places dry, with two large rocks. Between theſe the Chatham had grounded, and had ſhe been ſteered a few yards only to the right or left, it is moſt probable ſhe would have reſted on one of them; which would have endangered her overſetting. About the concluſion of the ebb a boat was ſent to examine two places on the bar that were not dry,

one

one of theſe, though narrow, was found to be ſufficiently deep and free from danger, provided its line of direction was marked with buoys; this was immediately done, and at half flood the Chatham paſſed through it, having not leſs than three fathoms water, which ſoon after deepened to fifteen fathoms. As the ſhoals were approached that are laid down by Mr. Dixon to the north-eaſt of point Turner, which is a low narrow ſtrip of land forming the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland that protects port Mulgrave from the ocean, the depth again decreaſed to four and three fathoms and a half; but by paſſing to the weſtward of the moſt ſouthern of theſe ſhoals, a good channel was found, through which the veſſel paſſed, and about noon anchored in port Mulgrave, in twelve fathoms water, tough clayey bottom; point Turner bearing by compaſs S. 32 E.; the above ſhoals, S. 65 to S. 80 E.; mount St. Elias, N. 69 W.; the neareſt ſhore ſouth, three cables length; and the ſhoals about the ſame diſtance.

Thus, by perſevering, Mr. Puget made his way through a channel, which, though he found practicable, he does not recommend to be followed; eſpecially as the communication between port Mulgrave and the ocean is eaſy and commodious, by the paſſage to the ſouth and weſtward of point Turner.

The continental ſhore from theſe narrows having

ing been partly examined by the boat, ſhe was again ſent to finiſh the ſurvey of it to cape Phipps, the eaſtern point of Beering's bay. In the evening ſhe returned, having accompliſhed this ſervice; by which it appeared, that from the narrows the continental ſhore takes a courſe S. 28 W. for about a league, and is indented with ſmall bays or coves, and that there are many iſlets lying near the land. At a little diſtance from a point, lying from point Turner N. 86 E. about a league diſtant, the main land takes firſt a ſoutherly, then a weſterly and north-weſt direction; forming a rounding bay about four miles acroſs to cape Phipps; which, according to our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 59° 33′, longitude 220° 29′, point Turner lying from it S. 77 E. diſtant two miles. About the ſame diſtance within cape Phipps is a ſmall opening in the low land acceſſible only for boats, near which was found an Indian village, that had the appearance of having been very recently deſerted; not one of its former inhabitants was to be ſeen, excepting about fifty dogs that were making a moſt dreadful howling. This circumſtance gave riſe to an opinion, that the arrival of Portoff's party in this neighbourhood had induced the native Indians to quit their habitations, and retire to the woods, or further along the coaſt to the eaſtward; and Mr. Puget thinks that this idea was

ſupported

ſupported by the deſcription that Portoff firſt gave of theſe people, as being a treacherous, cruel tribe, by whom his numerous party were kept in a ſtate of conſtant anxiety for their general ſafety. It alſo led to a ſuppoſition, that at ſome earlier period the Ruſſians had made uſe of harſh and coercive meaſures to bring the inhabitants of this bay to a friendly intercourſe; this, however, had been poſitively denied by Portoff, who aſſerted, that no ſkirmiſh whatever had hitherto taken place between theſe people and their modern Ruſſian viſitors; though according to his own ſtatement, he had at that time met with only thirty of the natives, notwithſtanding that Mr. Dixon, in the year 1787, computes their number to be ſeventy; and Mr. Johnſtone, who viſited this bay in the year following, is of opinion that they amounted at that time to one hundred and fifty of both ſexes, and all ages. This apparent difference may however be owing to the wandering life which the North Weſt Americans are found to lead, particularly in the ſummer ſeaſon, for the purpoſe of procuring a ſupply of fiſh, and other articles of food, for their maintenance during the winter; and as it was afterwards proved that theſe ſhores were not ſo thinly inhabited as had been imagined, the ſtatement made by Portoff is likely to be correct.

Portoff was not at this time on board the Chatham,

Chatham, and Mr. Puget was a little ſurprized at receiving a meſſage from him by one of the Ruſſians, inquiring if a gold watch-chain, and ſeals, were miſſing from the veſſel, as the captive Indian chief, who had been permitted to ſleep in the cabin the night Portoff remained on board, had produced theſe valuables, and had alledged that he had received them as a preſent from Mr. Puget, who, until that inſtant, was unconſcious of his loſs. On the meſſenger being made acquainted with the theft, he replied, that Portoff would deliver them up the next morning, which on the 30th he accordingly performed. On this occaſion Portoff expreſſed great indignation at the robbery, and conſidered himſelf as being very fortunate that he had been able to obtain the chain and ſeals uninjured, and to have an opportunity of reſtoring them whilſt he had the power of ſo doing. Portoff embraced this occaſion to inform Mr. Puget, that on the evening of the 28th, whilſt he and his whole party were on one of the ſmall iſlands in port Mulgrave, they were ſurprized by a viſit of about fifty of the natives; and notwithſtanding the ſuperior numbers of his party, he had ſo little confidence in the courage of the Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians, that he was extremely anxious to be quit of ſuch dangerous viſitors, and had determined on returning to the Kodiak as ſoon as the Chatham ſhould

leave

leave the bay; in the mean time he purpoſed to remove his whole ſquadron from its then ſtation to point Turner. For this purpoſe he departed, and on the morning of the 1ſt of July, he returned with his numerous little fleet, and pitched his encampment on that point.

In the evening the Chatham was in readineſs for ſea agreeably to my directions; but as the weather during the day had been pleaſant with a fine weſterly breeze, Mr. Puget was in conſtant expectation of ſeeing the Diſcovery, and deemed it moſt prudent to remain ſtationary until the next morning, rather than riſk a longer ſeparation by proceeding to ſea. His conjectures of the Diſcovery being nigh at hand, were in a great meaſure confirmed late in the evening; and Mr. Manby was diſpatched as before related. The next morning however brought no tidings to the Chatham either of Mr. Manby or the veſſel; but as it had been previouſly ſettled, that Mr. Manby's not returning ſhould denote the arrival of the Diſcovery, Mr. Puget concluded ſhe was coming into port Mulgrave, and remained at anchor in that expectation.

In the afternoon Mr. Puget viſited the Ruſſian encampment on point Turner, and found the whole party comfortably ſituated. Portoff had an excellent ſmall tent made of Ruſſian ſail cloth, which ſeemed to be appropriated to his ſole uſe,

and

and as a depoſit for their fire arms, ammunition, and other articles of value; near which, an Indian hut was erected for the reſidence of the other Ruſſians; the captive chief and his family, and the reſt of the party, were ſo ſituated, that no ſurprize could be well apprehended; their ſpears, formed at the point like a ſpontoon, were placed near each habitation, in readineſs to act on the defenſive; and their daggers and other weapons were equally well diſpoſed. Their temporary habitations were each formed by two canoes placed edgeways, about four feet aſunder, and their paddles conſtituted a kind of roof, over which were laid thick ſkins of land animals, which effectually protected them from the inclemency of the weather; and formed, though a ſmall and low, yet a comfortable reſting place; the bottom being firſt covered by a mat, ſtrewed over with clean dry graſs. Many ſea otters that were juſt brought on ſhore by ſome of the Kodiak Indians, gave Mr. Puget an opportunity of ſeeing their manner of preparing thoſe ſkins, which differed materially from that practiſed by the other inhabitants of the coaſt, in whoſe poſſeſſion we have found that ſpecies of fur. Theſe people drew the ſkin over the body of the animal, without making any inciſion either in the back or the belly, and in that ſtate the ſkins were hung up to dry; but whether they underwent

any

any other proceſs prior to their being ſent to market was not underſtood. The fleſh of theſe animals is eſteemed to be a very great dainty; and whilſt ſome were employed in ſkinning, the ſurrounding company were buſily engaged, with their knives, in ſcraping the blubber or fat from the carcaſe, and in that raw ſtate eating it with the greateſt reliſh. The reſt of the animal was boiled, with the wild vegetables procured in great abundance, in and about the woods, and afforded the party an excellent repaſt. The bones of the ſea otter, with thoſe of all other amphibious animals, are preſerved with the greateſt care by theſe Indians, but for what purpoſe Mr. Puget was unable to learn. Thoſe of the party who were not thus engaged, ſeemed to be induſtriouſly employed in making ſuch articles of curioſity as found the moſt ready market amongſt their Engliſh friends.

In the evening the canoes that had been ſent with Mr. Manby returned without him, and as they brought neither letter nor meſſage, it ſerved to confirm Mr. Puget in his former opinion, that the Diſcovery was coming into port; eſpecially as the wind and weather were extremely unſettled, and conſequently very unfavorable to the examination of the coaſt to the eaſtward. The arrival of a large party of native Indians the next morning, on the ſouthern ſhore of the main land

oppoſite to point Turner, threw the whole Ruſſian encampment into a ſtate of confuſion, and cauſed every preparation to be made for acting on the defenſive; in the mean time the captive chief was diſpatched in a Kodiak canoe, for the purpoſe of uſing his endeavours to bring about a friendly intercourſe, and to eſtabliſh a good underſtanding. On this occaſion ſeveral meſſages paſſed, but no interview took place between the two parties during the day, which was very unpleaſant, the wind being very boiſterous from the eaſtward. Early in the morning of the 4th, a large wooden canoe, with twelve of theſe ſtrangers, viſited the Ruſſian encampment, and were welcomed to the ſhore by a ſong from the Kodiak Indians; this compliment being returned in the ſame way, a conference took place; in which the native chief exerted his utmoſt eloquence to point out the extent of their territories, and the injuſtice of the Ruſſians in killing and taking away their ſea otters, without making them the ſmalleſt recompence. After theſe grievances had been enumerated with great energetic force, the chief ſent a ſea otter ſkin to Portoff, and on his accepting this preſent, a loud ſhout was given by both parties: this was followed by a ſong, which concluded theſe introductory ceremonies. The viſitors now landed, and were conducted to the encampment, where the friendly reception they met with, induced the

chief

chief to diſpatch his canoe, with ſuch information to the reſt of his tribe, that they ſoon repaired to point Turner; and after ſimilar ceremonies of ſongs and dancing, theſe likewiſe landed, amounting to about fifty, in whoſe poſſeſſion were ſix excellent muſkets, kept in the higheſt order, and each had a large iron dagger that hung from his neck in readineſs for immediate ſervice.

But as no confidence could be placed in their profeſſions of friendſhip, ſo large a party excited in Portoff the moſt ſerious apprehenſions for the ſafety of his people, eſpecially as the native Indians took up their abode in the vicinity of his encampment; and although at that time it contained nearly nine hundred, whilſt the number of the natives did not amount to more than ſeventy perſons, amongſt whom were ſome women and boys, yet he greatly dreaded an attack; being conſcious that the major part of his people would be unequal to reſiſt the impetuoſity of ſo daring and deſperate an adverſary.

Mr. Puget relieved Portoff of his diſtreſſing ſolicitude by the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, that ſo long as the Chatham remained in his neighbourhood, he might, in the event of an attack, depend on every aſſiſtance in his power to afford, as alſo in the exertion of his beſt endeavours to gain theſe ſtrangers more over to the intereſt of the Ruſſian party. Theſe offers were received by Portoff

with marks of the moſt lively gratitude, as he had conſidered his ſituation as being extremely critical, but was now, from Mr. Puget's aſſurances of protection, made perfectly eaſy; and for the purpoſe of preſerving the good underſtanding that appeared to have taken place, he diſtributed amongſt his viſitors ſome large and ſmall blue beads, with ſheet copper, and bracelets made of that metal. This meaſure appeared to have its deſired effect, as the chief and his party ſeemed to be well pleaſed, and ſoon after they all retired from the encampment, apparently well ſatisfied with their reception. The trivial articles given by Portoff, were the only ſpecies of merchandize the Ruſſians had with them; even theſe, had been brought in very ſmall quantities; and it would appear that they were very inadequate to the purchaſe of furs from the tribes or nations, in the more ſouth-eaſtern parts of this coaſt; but a commercial intercourſe with the native inhabitants of North Weſt America to the eaſtward from Prince William's ſound did not appear to be an object of the Ruſſian purſuit.

Late in the evening, Portoff acquainted Mr. Puget, that the Diſcovery was coming round the point; a gun was immediately fired, and Mr. Johnſtone diſpatched in the cutter; but the veſſel under ſail ſoon appeared like a galliot, and was ſuppoſed to be a Ruſſian, until the re-

turn

turn of Mr. Johnſtone about four in the morning, who had found the veſſel to be the Jackall, which anchored near point Turner. Here Mr. Johnſtone learned, that ſhe had parted from the Diſcovery the preceding afternoon, and that ſhe had after that time been driven ſome leagues to the eaſtward.

As Mr. Puget did not receive by this veſſel any letter or meſſage, he ſtill ſuppoſed that I ſhould return to port Mulgrave, to wait a more favorable opportunity for proſecuting the ſurvey of the coaſt. The weather ſtill continued in the ſame unſettled ſtate until the evening, when the clearing of the weſtern ſky ſtrongly indicated a favorable change. In the morning of the 5th the whole party of native Indians quitted port Mulgrave, and left the Ruſſians in quiet poſſeſſion of point Turner. Before their departure, their number had gradually increaſed to an hundred and upwards. The ſeveral chiefs had occaſionally viſited Mr. Puget, who made them all preſents of ſuch articles as were by them conſidered valuable, and were well accepted. Mr. Puget mentions alſo, that after an amicable intercourſe had been eſtabliſhed between the two parties, they entertained each other with ſongs and dances, according to the different cuſtoms of each particular tribe.

A fine breeze having ſprung up about noon

from the N. W. the Chatham quitted port Mulgrave. Here Mr. Puget ſtates, that they were enabled to procure ſome tolerable refreſhments; the ſhores produced an abundance of very good wild celery, which had been daily boiled with portable ſoup in their peas, and had been eaten alſo as ſallad; but to the bounty of their Ruſſian friend Portoff, they had been more conſiderably indebted, for a conſtant and ample ſupply of fiſh, chiefly halibut, with ſome few cod and ſalmon. Theſe were all he had to beſtow, but he furniſhed them in ſo handſome and ſo diſintereſted a manner, as plainly indicated, that he poſſeſſed a mind and diſpoſition, not only capable of great acts of generoſity, but highly intitled to a more reſpectable poſt in civil ſociety, than the lot of his fortune ſeemed to admit. His behaviour from his firſt viſit, had been marked by a ſteady, uniform line of conduct, that manifeſted a juſt ſenſe of thoſe obligations, which although demanded by the rights of hoſpitality, are, when ſo very pleaſantly conferred, deſerving the higheſt commendations and acknowledgments; beſide which, Mr. Puget had little in his power to offer. Some few trivial articles were however moſt thankfully accepted by Portoff, who took charge of ſome books likely to be ſerviceable as a preſent for Mr. Shields, to whom, and likewiſe to Mr. Berrenoff, the conductor of the Company's affairs

ſairs at the Kodiak, Mr. Puget wrote in ſuch terms of the conduct of this honeſt ſailor, as he had moſt richly deſerved.

Mr. Puget concludes the account of his tranſactions at this place by noticing, that in ſailing into port Mulgrave it is neceſſary to give a good birth to point Phipps, in order to avoid a ſmall reef that ſtretches from it into the ſea. From the inner or north point of this cape, point Turner lies S. 83 E. diſtant two miles and three quarters; this point is bold, and muſt be kept cloſe on board, for the purpoſe of avoiding the ſhoals that lie at a little diſtance to the eaſtward of it; between theſe ſhoals and the point, good anchorage is found in 8 to 14 fathoms, clear good holding ground; the variation by the Chatham's compaſs was 26° eaſtwardly; the riſe and fall of the tide perpendicularly was about nine feet, and it was high water 30′ after the moon had paſſed the meridian.

The dangers in Beering's bay, particularly between point Manby and the iſlands forming port Mulgrave, are conſidered to be numerous, ſince ſeveral rocks were ſeen, juſt ſhewing their heads above water; but Mr. Puget had not leiſure to undertake a minute examination of theſe latent dangers, or of the iſlands juſt mentioned forming the port, which, by its ſouth-eaſtern entrance, is free from any danger or interruption, and affords

ample ſpace to turn in, between the main land and the iſland.

Here the Chatham was employed in reaching the ocean with a weſterly wind until ſix in the evening, when her courſe was directed for Croſs ſound. On approaching cape Spencer, a dozen of the natives in one canoe viſited the brig, all of whom expreſſed the ſame want of confidence that had been exhibited to us, and not one of them would venture on board, without a hoſtage being ſent into the canoe. As this ceremony had not been before obſerved by any of our North Weſt American viſitors, it was not at firſt comprehended, but on the demand being underſtood, Mr. Puget ordered one of his people into the canoe; upon which the chief immediately repaired on board, and a large ſupply of halibut was ſoon purchaſed with iron. Whilſt this traffic was going on, and the hoſtage remained in the canoe, the chief ſeemed perfectly ſatisfied, and reconciled to his ſituation; but the inſtant the man was deſired to come from out of the canoe on board, the chief returned. This exceſſive ſuſpicion and diſtruſt, which had been by no means the general character of the North Weſt Americans, is not eaſily to be accounted for; unleſs it be ſuppoſed, which is too much to be apprehended, that ſome of their civilized viſitors had given them cauſe for adopting this precaution.

Mr.

Mr. Puget and the gentlemen on board the Chatham had been equally deceived with ourſelves by the appearance of the ice, and had tacked to avoid approaching too near ſome pieces which they had ſuppoſed to be rocks; but after diſcovering the miſtake they ſoon joined us, as already mentioned, without noticing either rocks, ſhoals, or other interruption in ſailing up the ſound, excepting the ice before mentioned.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IX.

Tranſactions in Croſs Sound—Proceed to Sea—Account of a Boat Excurſion—Deſcription of Port Althorp and Croſs Sound—Aſtronomical and nautical Obſervations.

ALTHOUGH the weather during the night, and morning of Thurſday the 10th, had been very rainy, yet it did not prevent our being viſited by the natives in ſeven or eight canoes, containing men, women, and children; who, from this early viſit, we had great reaſon to ſuppoſe had their reſidence at no great diſtance. It appeared that they had taken up a temporary abode on one of the two ſmall branches in this cove, for the purpoſe it ſhould ſeem, of being our near neighbours. Their numbers were afterwards ſo augmented that we had frequently near an hundred about the veſſels, who, notwithſtanding the weather was foggy, rainy, and very unpleaſant, furniſhed us with a tolerable ſupply of halibut and ſalmon; the latter was of a very inferior ſort, and poſſeſſed little or no taſte; in addition to theſe eſſentials, they diſpoſed of a few indifferent ſea otter ſkins: in this traffic they

they dealt very honeſtly, and in the other parts of their conduct they ſeemed to ſhew an open, cheerful, and lively diſpoſition; yet no one was inclined to truſt himſelf in our power on board, although on ſhore they were affable and familiar.

Since our arrival on the coaſt this ſeaſon, the ſtate of my health had been too indifferent to allow of my taking any ſhare in the ſeveral diſtant boat excurſions; but as it ſeemed to be highly probable, from the extremely broken appearance of this extenſive opening in the coaſt, that Mr. Whidbey might be led to a great diſtance, in land, by purſuing the continental ſhore, and by that means be precluded from examining the various iſlands that appear to lie before it, and to form the external boundaries of this ſound; and conſidering myſelf now ſufficiently recruited to be equal to that taſk, early in the morning of the 14th I ſat out for that purpoſe, but by noon I was obliged to return, in conſequence of being ſeized with a moſt violent indiſpoſition, which terminated in a bilious cholic, that confined me for ſeveral days to my apartments.

During my abſence a ſail had been deſcried in the offing, which had been ſuppoſed to be the Jackall, and on my return a boat was ſent to afford her every aſſiſtance in our power. At three the next morning, Tueſday the 15th, the boat returned from the veſſel, which was found to be

a brig

a brig named the Arthur, commanded by a Mr. Barber, belonging to Bengal, but laſt from port Jackſon. At noon ſhe anchored in this port, off the iſland forming its weſtern ſide, to the ſouth of the ſtation we had taken. The Indians were as uſual about our veſſels, buſily employed in commercial dealings; but on the arrival of this veſſel, I thought it proper to prohibit the purchaſe of furs, by any of our people.

The ſame very unpleaſant weather continued with little variation; the wind blowing a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward. On Friday the 18th, in the afternoon, our amicable intercourſe with the inhabitants of the country was in ſome meaſure interrupted, by one of them having been detected in the act of ſtealing ſome of the lower part of the rudder chains. Some muſkets had been fired to induce thoſe in the canoe to return their prize to no effect; the launch was therefore ſent in purſuit of the canoe, and juſt as the Indians were about to land the canoe overſet, by which accident the ſtolen goods were loſt, with ſuch other valuables as they had collected during the day; and the party, conſiſting of two women and a man, were made priſoners, and with their canoe, brought on board. The three delinquents were ordered into irons; but they had not been long ſo circumſtanced, before I received a very humble petition from the two ladies, who on promiſing

promiſing they would not again be found ſo offending were liberated. The man remained in confinement until the morning of Saturday the 19th, when I underſtood that ſome ſimilar acts had been committed on board the Chatham; this information induced me to conſider, that making an example of the thief in our poſſeſſion, might be attended with the deſirable effect of preventing further miſdemeanors; and for this reaſon he was puniſhed with four dozen laſhes, after which his canoe was returned to him, and he with his ladies were diſmiſſed.

On this correction being inflicted, the reſt of the canoes quitted the cove, and no one came near us until Tueſday the 22d, when one only came alongſide. On the Indian meeting a friendly reception, his neighbours were induced to follow his example, and our former intercourſe was perfectly re-eſtabliſhed. Among the number who now viſited us, was one of the women who had been overſet in the canoe, and who in that ſcuffle had hurt the ſeparated part of the lower lip; but on receiving the neceſſary ſurgical aſſiſtance for healing the wound, for which purpoſe ſhe came regularly on board every morning, it was ſoon perfectly healed.

The Arthur ſailed on Wedneſday the 23d, and on the Saturday following, the 26th, the Jackal arrived, and anchored near us; on this occaſion

the former reſtrictions as to the purchaſe of furs were again enforced.

Mr. Brown ſtated, that he had quitted port Mulgrave the morning after the Chatham had ſailed, and had left Portoff and his party at point Turner; but on his meeting with a hard gale from the eaſtward, he was obliged to return thither, with the loſs of ſome ſpars, and with material damage to his ſails. The Ruſſian party he found ſtill at their encampment, but underſtood that ſix of the Kodiak Indians had been captured by the native inhabitants. Portoff requeſted Mr. Brown would afford him ſome aſſiſtance to regain his people; for which purpoſe, with a numerous fleet of canoes, and one of the Jackall's boats, Portoff directed his courſe up the bay, and ſoon met with the hoſtile Indians, who, after a long diſcuſſion delivered up five of their priſoners, and in return received five of their comrades, being part of a number which in retaliation the Ruſſians had captured, but the remainder of the party amounting to twelve men and women, were detained by Portoff, until the other Kodiak Indian ſhould be reſtored. Mr. Brown's ſecond viſit to port Mulgrave was of ſhort duration, and Portoff with his numerous fleet quitted it a few hours before his departure.

We were now in hourly expectation of the party's return under the command of Mr. Whidbey,

bey, for the comfort and even ſafety of whom, it was not poſſible for us to avoid having the moſt anxious ſolicitude, as the weather that had generally prevailed ſince our arrival in this place, had been of an extremely unpleaſant nature. In the afternoon, however, we were very agreeably relieved from our anxiety for their welfare, by their returning all in good health and ſpirits; after having traverſed the continental ſhore ſo far as to be within about 20 leagues of cape Deciſion, from whence a clear channel had been ſeen into the ocean. To this ſtation a good inland navigation had been found, excepting that in an eaſterly direction from the anchorage of the veſſels at the diſtance of about 10 leagues, the paſſage though ſufficiently ſpacious, was at that time greatly incommoded, and, in ſome places, nearly cloſed by large fragments of floating ice. This inconvenience having already occaſioned us much annoyance, and moments of the moſt anxious concern, I did not chooſe to combat again ſuch difficulties, eſpecially as by purſuing our route by the ocean, it would afford us an opportunity of delineating the exterior coaſt; and as Mr. Johnſtone had accompliſhed the ſervice which want of health had prevented my effecting, I directed every thing to be taken from the ſhore, and the veſſels prepared for ſailing the next morning; but it was not until the afternoon of Monday

day the 28th that the wind permitted us to move, when, with a light air from the north, and with the aſſiſtance of all our boats, we were enabled to get out of the port, which I have named PORT ALTHORP. We had no ſooner arrived in the ſound than the breeze died away, and the flood tide obliged us to anchor until one o'clock. At this time a breeze again ſprang up, but being from the S. W., we were employed until midnight in turning out of the ſound. We ſtood to and fro off cape Croſs to wait the return of day, in order to carry on the examination of the external coaſt ſouthward towards cape Deciſion, which was now diſcovered to be either the coaſt of a long iſland, or an archipelago extending to the latitude of 56° 15′, and probably further ſouth. Near its ſouth-eaſtern extremity, I intended to take the firſt convenient ſituation that might offer for the veſſels, whilſt the boats were employed in completing the ſurvey of the ſmall portion of the continental ſhore that now remained for our examination.

Previouſly however, to my proceeding in this part of my journal, I ſhall ſtate the ſervices performed by Mr. Whidbey during his late excurſion, which according to the directions he received commenced on the forenoon of the 10th from cape Spencer, with very thick foggy unpleaſant weather; this inconvenience, in addi-

tion

tion to the immenſe numbers of huge pieces of floating ice, very much retarded his progreſs acroſs the ſound. Having at length effected this object, the continental ſhore from the cape above-mentioned was found to take nearly a north direction for about three leagues to a low pebbly point; N. N. W. from which, five miles further, a ſmall brook flowed into the ſound, and on its northern ſide ſtood the ruins of a deſerted Indian village. To reach this ſtation, the party had advanced up an arm about ſix miles wide at its entrance, but which had decreaſed to about half that width, and their further progreſs was now ſtopped by an immenſe body of compact perpendicular ice, extending from ſhore to ſhore, and connected with a range of lofty mountains that formed the head of the arm, and as it were, gave ſupport to this body of ice on each ſide. Their courſe was now directed acroſs the arm, and on its eaſtern ſide, compelled by the inclemency of the weather, the party ſtopped until it ſhould prove more favorable to their purpoſe. Theſe ſhores are compoſed of a border of low land, which on high tides is overflown, and becomes broken into iſlands. Here were erected two pillars ſixteen feet high, and four feet in circumference, painted white; on the top of each was placed a large ſquare box; on examining one of them it was found to contain many aſhes, and

pieces of burnt bones, which were conſidered to be human; theſe relicts were carefully wrapped up in ſkins, and old mats, and at the baſe of the pillars was placed an old canoe in which were ſome paddles.

The weather in the night was dark with conſtant rain, and on the following morning it improved but little; yet as it permitted the party to ſee from point to point, Mr. Whidbey proſecuted his reſearches, and found the ſhores of the icy barrier taking a direction S. 53 E. four leagues and an half, to a point, which I have called POINT WIMBLEDON, lying from cape Spencer N. 53 E., diſtant eleven miles. In paſſing this ſpace, they were obliged to make their way through a great quantity of floating ice, and between three ſmall rocky iſlands lying at a little diſtance from the main land, which oppoſite to theſe iſlands terminates in ſteep, rugged, rocky cliffs. This point forms the north-weſt point of entrance into an extenſive branch of the ſound extending to the eaſtward; its oppoſite point of entrance, which I named POINT LAVINIA, is the north-eaſt point of port Althorp, and lies from it S. 12 E., at the diſtance of ſix miles. Between theſe points is a group conſiſting of one low, and two high rocky iſlands, with ſome rocks and iſlets about them; from hence the ſhore took a circular direction to the N. N. E. for about a league,

league, and formed the weſtern entrance of a ſmaller branch about two miles wide, extending to the north and north-weſtward; at the entrance of which, in mid-channel was only found 18 fathoms water; a circumſtance we had been little accuſtomed to meet with in our examination of the ſeveral branches of this very extraordinary country; as in almoſt every other inſtance their depth had been far greater than we had been provided to reach. Up this opening the party advanced nearly in a north-weſt direction about two leagues, where their further progreſs was nearly ſtopped by ſhoals, rocky iſlets, and rocks, extending acroſs the branch, which decreaſed to about a mile in width, and for the ſpace of about two miles, was occupied by theſe iſlets and rocks; beyond them on the weſtern ſhore was a ſmall ſhallow opening, that appeared to communicate with one of a ſimilar deſcription, and which had been noticed in the other arm a few miles below the icy barrier, but was too ſhallow to be approached by the boats. About four miles from hence in a northerly direction this branch finally cloſed, being in moſt places greatly encumbered with ice. On the return of the boats, they were much incommoded by the ſhoals that extend from the north-eaſt ſide of the arm, to within half a mile of its ſouth-weſt ſide. About its entrance the ſoundings were regular, of a mode-

rate depth, and afforded good and ſecure anchorage; but at this ſeaſon veſſels would be much inconvenienced, by the immenſe quantities of floating ice; this impediment, in addition to the weather being again very foggy, ſtopped the progreſs of their reſearches early in the afternoon, and obliged them to retire about a league within the entrance on the eaſtern ſhore. About ten of the natives in two canoes had been met with, who had conducted themſelves in a very civil and friendly manner. Toward the evening and in the night, the ice accumulated ſo much as to threaten deſtruction to the boats, which under the circumſtances of their ſituation, could not without inconvenience and delay be hauled on ſhore: the utmoſt vigilance of the party became requiſite to prevent their being damaged, which was happily effected, though with the loſs of a grapnel, as the Chatham's cutter had by the ice been unavoidably forced adrift. This, though an important loſs, (none of the boats having a ſpare grapnel) was ſoon compenſated by the ingenuity of Mr. Le Meſurier, who had the command of the cutter, and who immediately conſtructed one of wood, that anſwered the purpoſe of an iron one extremely well, during the reſt of the excurſion.

The morning of the 12th, though unpleaſant, was rather more favorable to their purſuit, which was ſtill greatly impeded by the ice. From the

eaſt

eaſt point of this branch, which I have called Point Dundas, ſituated in latitude 58° 21′, longitude 224° 1′, the coaſt takes an irregular E. N. E. direction about ſeven miles to a point, from whence this branch of the ſound appeared to be very extenſive in an E. S. E. point of view, and was upwards of three leagues acroſs. The party proceeded from point Dundas to this ſtation, through a channel from two to three miles in width, between the continental ſhore, and an iſland about ſeven miles long and three miles broad, lying in a N. E. and S. W. direction. This ſpacious inlet preſented to our party an arduous taſk, as the ſpace between the ſhores on the northern and ſouthern ſides ſeemed to be intirely occupied by one compact ſheet of ice as far as the eye could diſtinguiſh. Whilſt the boats remained at this point they were viſited by the natives in ſeveral canoes, that had come out from a ſmall ſhallow brook a little to the weſtward of the point. Excepting a few indifferent ſea otter ſkins, theſe people brought with them no articles for traffic. To the north and eaſt of this point, the ſhores of the continent form two large open bays, which were terminated by compact ſolid mountains of ice, riſing perpendicularly from the water's edge, and bounded to the north by a continuation of the united lofty frozen mountains that extend eaſtward from mount Fairweather.

In theſe bays alſo were great quantities of broken ice, which having been put in motion by the ſpringing up of a northerly wind, was drifted to the ſouthward, and forcing the boats from the northern ſhore, obliged them to take ſhelter round the north-eaſt point of the above iſland. This made Mr. Whidbey apprehenſive, that the ſtill apparent connected body of ice from ſide to ſide, would at length oblige him to abandon his reſearches by this route, unleſs he ſhould find it poſſible to force a paſſage through this formidable obſtruction.

In attempting this, the party ſucceeded far beyond their expectations, for they gained an open navigation, and by four in the afternoon arrived at a low and nearly round iſland about two leagues in circuit, lying from the former iſland N. 83 E., diſtant three leagues. This iſland is moderately elevated, its ſhores pleaſant and eaſy of acceſs, and well ſtocked with timber, moſtly of the pine tribe. It preſented a much more inviting appearance than they had been accuſtomed to behold, and the wind and weather being more favorable than for ſome time paſt, they continued along the continental ſhore, paſſing within ſome iſlets that lie about a league to the eaſtward of the round iſland, until nine in the evening, when it became calm, and the party reſted for the night at the entrance of a brook, in a bay on the

northern

northern or continental ſhore, which from the round iſland lies S. 82 E., diſtant ten miles. Here in the morning of the 13th they were viſited by fifteen Indians, men, women, and children, who conducted themſelves in the moſt civil and affable manner, and took much pains to explain, that they had recently been engaged in a war with the inhabitants of the ſouthern ſide of the branch, in which they had been beaten, and pointed to a deſerted village, where thoſe of their comrades who had fallen had been buried. Theſe people appeared to be a part of a very poor tribe, and had ſcarcely any thing to diſpoſe of; for which reaſon Mr. Whidbey made them preſents of ſome few trivial articles, which were very thankfully received, and then he reſumed his examination, and found the continent from the laſt mentioned open bay compact, and taking a courſe ſomewhat irregularly, S. 50 E. ſeven leagues, to a point, which I called after the ſeat of my anceſtors, POINT COUVERDEN, where the obſerved latitude was 58° 12′, longitude 225° 7′. At the diſtance of two miles to the north-weſt of this point, the party paſſed a ſmall cove with an iſland lying before it, and half a league ſouth of the point, a high barren rocky iſlet.

The branch that had been thus navigated, was here about five or ſix miles wide, and at this ſtation was united with a very extenſive arm, taking

a S. S. E. and N. N. W. direction. The latter becoming the firſt object of attention, the boats proceeded to the northward, along the weſtern or continental ſhore, which in this neighbourhood conſtituted a narrow border of low land, well wooded and with ſtately trees, moſtly of the pine tribe, behind which ſtill extended a continuation of the lofty ſnowy mountains. About two miles to the north of point Couverden were paſſed one ſmall iſland and three rocky iſlets; one of which lies nearly in mid-channel, and having advanced about four or five leagues up this arm, the oppoſite ſhore that had appeared to be compact now ſeemed to be broken. The progreſs of the party in this purſuit was greatly retarded by a freſh northerly wind, and a conſtant ſtream ſetting againſt them, ſo that it was noon on the 14th before they reached a point lying N. 10 W. from point Couverden; where Mr. Whidbey obſerved the latitude to be 58° 35′. From this point the eaſtern ſhore of the arm ſtill preſented the ſame broken appearance, but that along which they had paſſed was firm and compact, indented with a few coves, and ſome iſlets and rocks lying near it. Both ſides of this arm were bounded by lofty ſtupendous mountains, covered with perpetual ice and ſnow, whilſt the ſhores in this neighbourhood appeared to be compoſed of cliffs of very fine ſlate, interſperſed with

with beaches of excellent paving ſtone. This point forms a projecting promontory, about a league long, in a northerly direction, from which the continental ſhore ſtill continued in the above line about nine miles, where, near a ſmall brook, the party reſted for the night. Moſt of the preceding day had been foggy and rainy, the latter increaſed greatly during the night, and detained them until nine in the forenoon of the 15th; when, having a gentle breeze in their favor, they proceeded along a ſtraight and compact ſhore, and by noon reached a ſmall iſlet, where the obſerved latitude was 58° 54′, longitude 224° 47′. This iſlet is about two miles from the weſtern ſhore of the main channel, which ſtill continues to be five miles wide. Another iſlet lies to the north, between it, and the ſouth point of an iſland about five miles long and a mile broad, lying along the weſtern ſhore, and forming a channel that is about a mile wide, having at its ſouthern entrance ſhoals that extend nearly from ſide to ſide. Up this channel the boats paſſed, and found the continental ſhore now take a direction N. 22 W. nine miles from the above iſlet, to a point where the arm narrowed to two miles acroſs; from whence it extended ten miles further in a direction N. 30 W. where its navigable extent terminated in latitude 59° 12′, longitude 224° 33′. This ſtation was reached in the morning

ing

ing of the 16th, after paſſing ſome iſlets and ſome rocks, nearly in mid-channel. Above the northernmoſt of theſe (which lies four miles below the ſhoal, that extends acroſs the upper part of the arm, there about a mile in width) the water was found to be perfectly freſh. Along the edge of this ſhoal the boats paſſed from ſide to ſide in ſix feet water, and beyond it, the head of the arm extended about half a league, where a ſmall opening in the land was ſeen, about the fourth of a mile wide, leading to the north-weſtward, from whence a rapid ſtream of freſh water ruſhed over the ſhoal; but this, to all appearance, was bounded at no great diſtance by a continuation of the ſame lofty ridge of ſnowy mountains ſo repeatedly mentioned, as ſtretching eaſtwardly from mount Fairweather, and which, in every point of view they had hitherto been ſeen, appeared to be a firm and cloſe-connected range of ſtupendous mountains, for ever doomed to ſupport a burthen of undiſſolving ice and ſnow. It was here remarked, that notwithſtanding the quantity of freſh water which flowed into this arm from the brook juſt mentioned, the ſhores were perfectly free from ſnow or ice, although they were three-fourths of a degree to the north of thoſe parts that had undergone the examination of the party in the early part of their preſent expedition, where they had been much annoyed by

by ice, and it became another inſtance of the local exiſtence of theſe ſubſtances.

It may reaſonably be preſumed that this ſtream is alone indebted for its exiſtence to the diſſolution of the ſnow and ice in its vicinity at this ſeaſon of the year; as it ſeemed to be too inconſiderable, and the adjacent mountains appeared to be too compact, to admit of its deriving its ſource from any other cauſe.

Up this brook, the Indian party, which had now accumulated to upwards of an hundred, gave our gentlemen to underſtand, that eight chiefs of great conſequence reſided, and they ſolicited the party, with much earneſtneſs, that they would remain in that neighbourhood ſome days, to give the chiefs an opportunity of paying them a viſit. Inquiries were made for the chief of the tribe then preſent, but no one of the Indians aſſumed that character. Their behaviour was peaceable, civil, and friendly; but our party having a more important object to purſue than that of receiving new viſitors, declined the propoſed civility, and returned down the arm, along the eaſtern ſhore, which was low, indented into ſmall bays and coves, and appeared to be a border that extended from the baſe of the mountains that lie behind it, and which took a direction S. 40 E., 4½ leagues to a point that obtained the name of Point Seduction, in conſequence of the

the artful character of the Indians who are ſaid to reſide in its neighbourhood.

From this point lies a range of ſmall iſlands about four miles in a ſouth direction. The ſouthernmoſt is a flat barren rock, but on the others, trees were produced. From hence the oppoſite ſhore forming the eaſtern ſide of the arm was about two miles diſtant, and at this point a branch of it extended N. 18 W. about eleven miles; and ſhewed that what had been taken for a low border uniting with the mountains, was a narrow ſtrip of land from one to two miles acroſs. This branch after winding in a weſterly direction about three miles further, terminated this extenſive arm in its north-weſterly direction, by low land formed immediately at the foot of high ſtupendous mountains, broken into deep gullies, and loaded with perpetual ice and ſnow.

Through the low land uniting with the narrow ſtrip, flows another brook, much ſmaller than the former, but originating apparently from a ſimilar cauſe, the diſſolving ice and ſnow. On this low ſpit, as alſo on the border, ſeveral very large pine trees were ſeen, with ſome birch and ſmall alder trees. The examination to this extent occupied the party until the afternoon of the 16th; when they returned along the eaſtern ſhore, which, as they advanced to the ſouth, became high, ſteep, and craggy.

On

On this occaſion it may not be improper to remark, that the upper part of this arm, which after the place of my nativity, the town of Lynn in Norfolk, obtained the name of LYNN CHANNEL, approaches nearer to thoſe interior waters of the continent, which are ſaid to be known to the traders and travellers from the oppoſite ſide of America, than we had found the waters of the North Pacific penetrate in any former inſtance. This approximation is towards the ſouth-weſt ſide of the Arathapeſcow lake, as laid down in Captain Cook's chart, from which its diſtance is about three hundred and twenty geographical miles; but from the cloſe connection and continuation of the lofty ſnowy barrier, ſo frequently before adverted to, trending ſouth-eaſtward, and nearly parallel to the direction of the continental ſhore, little probability can remain of there being any navigable communication, even for canoes between ſuch waters and the North Pacific Ocean, without the interruption of falls, cataracts, and various other impediments.

The boats were ſhortly joined in their way down the channel by a large canoe, in which there were about twenty Indians, with a chief who aſſumed the character of king or principal chief over all the people reſiding up the brook. He introduced himſelf in a friendly and courteous manner, made Mr. Whidbey a preſent of a ſea

otter

otter ſkin, and cheerfully received a ſuitable return; but like the Indians who had viſited the veſſels, he did not care to venture himſelf in the power of our party, and nothing could induce him to get into the yawl, but Mr. Whidbey himſelf going as a hoſtage into his canoe, and there remaining ſo long as he might think proper to ſtay in the boat. With this requeſt Mr. Whidbey did not think proper to comply, yet they accompanied our party down the channel, who in the evening reſted for the night on the eaſtern ſhore, about five miles to the ſouthward of point Seduction; on their landing, the chief ſhewed much civil attention, and, as he had before done on all occaſions, uſed his utmoſt endeavours to impreſs our gentlemen with a good opinion of his ſincerity.

This chief Mr. Whidbey repreſented as a tall thin elderly man. He was dreſſed in a much more ſuperb ſtyle than any chief we had hitherto ſeen on this coaſt, and he ſupported a degree of ſtate conſequence, and perſonal dignity, unuſual to be found amongſt the chiefs of North Weſt America. His external robe was a very fine large garment, that reached from his neck down to his heels, made of wool from the mountain ſheep, neatly variegated with ſeveral colours, and edged and otherwiſe decorated with little tufts, or frogs of woollen yarn, dyed of various colours. His head-

head-dreſs was made of wood, much reſembling in its ſhape a crown, adorned with bright copper and braſs plates, from whence hung a number of tails or ſtreamers, compoſed of wool and fur wrought together, dyed of various colours, and each terminating by a whole ermine ſkin. The whole exhibited a magnificent appearance, and indicated a taſte for dreſs and ornament that we had not ſuppoſed the natives of theſe regions to poſſeſs.

The very cordial behaviour of theſe new acquaintances did not, however, prevent Mr. Whidbey from being on his guard, and knowing that there were many others in the neighbourhood, he cauſed every one of his party to ſleep in the boats at their grapnels, a little diſtance from the ſhore, and gave particular direction that the watch ſhould be vigilantly attentive, as he had reaſon to expect more of the natives would arrive in the courſe of the night. In this conjecture he was not miſtaken, for at the next dawn of day it was diſcovered, that another large canoe, with three ſmaller ones, had found their way into the cove unperceived by thoſe who were on watch, and at the ſame time two other large canoes, attended by ſeveral ſmaller ones, all full of Indians, were advancing at no great diſtance, and thoſe already in the cove, were in motion towards the boats. On this ſuſpicious appearance, for they

were

were all armed, and prepared for hoſtilities, Mr. Whidbey took ſuch inſtant precautions as were moſt likely to repel any attempt that might be in contemplation; and by the time our party had increaſed their diſtance a little from the ſhore, and were prepared to act on the defenſive; the chief, who had ſhewn ſuch marks of friendly attention during the preceding day and evening, was, with his followers, alongſide of the yawl, purſuing a mode of behaviour very different to that which he had before obſerved. He now waited for no invitation, but on his coming alongſide, with an empty box in his hand, he jumped into the yawl, ſeemingly with no other intent than that of plundering the boat: fortunately, however, the awning being ſpread much impeded his progreſs, and prevented the reſt of his companions from following his example, before he was obliged to retire, and put off with his canoe. By this time the other canoes had divided their forces, and had gone againſt the other two boats, where they experienced a ſimilar repulſe. Notwithſtanding that their numbers had now increaſed to at leaſt two hundred; yet ſeeing our boats were ſo well prepared, and ready to act on their defence, they declined making any further attempt, and ſeemed to content themſelves with vaunting only. One chief in particular became very valiant, he was of the laſt party that had arrived,

rived, and was in a large canoe full of Indians, who were well provided not only with ſpears, but with ſeven muſkets, and ſome braſs blunderbuſſes, all in moſt excellent order. He advanced, and hailed the yawl with a ſpeaking trumpet, which he held in one hand, and had a ſpying glaſs in the other; a powder horn was ſlung acroſs his ſhoulders, and a clean bright braſs blunderbuſs was lying near him, which he frequently took up and pointed at Mr. Whidbey, in ſuch a manner as evidently ſhewed he was no ſtranger to the uſe and management of ſuch weapons; and by his adroitneſs in the uſe of the trumpet and teleſcope, it would ſeem that he had not been unſucceſsful in copying this part of maritime education. Little doubt remained with our party as to the hoſtile intentions of theſe people, and it was probably a very happy circumſtance that they had not been more active in carrying their deſigns into effect; for, beſide the arms already mentioned, each man was provided with a ſhort handy dagger, very conveniently tied round his wriſt. Had they with theſe weapons aſſailed our boats, and got poſſeſſion of them in the night by ſurprize, which was evidently what had been meditated, their project might poſſibly have been attended with ſerious conſequences, if they had poſſeſſed ſufficient courage to have maintained a conteſt; this how-

ever ſeemed to be very doubtful, as our boats remained for a ſhort time nearly ſtationary, waiting their aſſault, but this they all thought proper to decline.

Some chaſtiſement for ſo unprovoked and treacherous breach of hoſpitality and good faith, might probably have been attended with the deſirable effect of preventing ſimilar aggreſſions in future; but as our party had received no injury from their evil intentions, Mr. Whidbey very humanely deſiſted from taking any revenge; and notwithſtanding he had them much in his power, and could not have fired upon them without making great ſlaughter, he nevertheleſs did not avail himſelf of his ſituation, but left it at their option to retire, or to become more active aggreſſors. By his having directed his courſe toward mid-channel, the canoes were drawn from the ſhore into the middle of the channel, where they were leſs liable to be troubleſome, as it had appeared that on all ſuch occaſions they were deſirous of ſecuring a retreat, by being near to the rocks or woods. The whole Indian party followed the boats for about three miles, when they gave up their purſuit, and retired, making a great noiſe, and holding up ſea otter ſkins, which they ſeemed to poſſeſs in great abundance.

With this party three chiefs only had appeared, although, according to their own account, the tribe

tribe reſiding up the brook had belonging to it, eight chiefs. The whole of this party, which had been collected at a very ſhort notice, ſeemed to be fighting men, or perſons of that deſcription, there being neither ſtriplings nor women amongſt them, excepting five principal ladies, each of whom, agreeably to the faſhion of the nations of this part of America, ſteered and conducted one of the five large canoes, the ſtation allotted to them on all warlike enterprizes, as has been deſcribed on a former occaſion. By this ſtrength it will appear, that if, as it is preſumed, theſe were three only of the eight chiefs of the brook, and that the other five were equally powerful, this muſt be amongſt the moſt numerous tribes we had yet become acquainted with on the coaſt of North Weſt America.

The party being at length relieved from theſe very troubleſome viſitors, with the pleaſing reflection of not having been driven to the neceſſity of depriving any one of life, purſued their route quickly along the eaſtern ſhore. The weather was dark and gloomy, and as the day advanced the wind blew ſtrong from the ſouthward, attended with much rain. At breakfaſt time a point, called by me Point St. Mary's, was reached in latitude 58° 43½′, longitude 225° 2′, forming the north point of a bay, which I named Berner's Bay, about four miles acroſs, in a di-

rection S. 20 E. about five miles deep to the N. N. E. From the ſouth point of this bay, which I called POINT BRIDGET, the continental ſhore took a direction S. 26 E. and having advanced about ten miles paſſing a ſmall iſland, with ſome rocks and iſlets about it, the ſeverity of the weather obliged them to take ſhelter amongſt a group of ſmall iſlets, where, during the night, they experienced a hard gale from the ſouthward, attended with a heavy rain, which detained them until eight in the forenoon of the 18th, when the party reſumed their examination in a channel difficult to navigate, even for boats: it being much incommoded with numberleſs rocks between this group of iſlets and the continent, which ſtill continued in the direction before mentioned. Beyond theſe iſlets to the weſtward lies a larger iſland, and from the ſhores of the main land, a ſhallow bank extends nearly half a league, commencing about a league from the place at which the party had ſlept the night preceding. In paſſing through this intricate navigation, ſmokes were ſeen in various directions, and many Indians were obſerved about the ſhores, along which the party having now advanced about five miles, they came to the north point of a ſmall bay where the ſhoal terminated. Here they ſtopped to dine in exceſſively cold rainy weather, with a ſtrong gale of wind from the

ſouthward.

ſouthward. From this ſtation the ſouth point of the large iſland, which in a N. W. and S. E. direction is about ſix miles long, and about two miles broad, lies N. 77 W. diſtant two miles and a half, and forms the north point of a channel into the main arm, about a mile and three quarters wide; the ſouth point of this channel being alſo the weſt point of a narrow branch leading to the ſouth-eaſt. After dinner, accompanied by a canoe and twelve Indians, the route of the party was directed up this ſouth-eaſtern branch, but their progreſs, in conſequence of the very bad weather, was rendered extremely ſlow, and towards the evening they had the further mortification of being joined by another large canoe full of Indians.

As the day declined with every proſpect of a diſmal boiſterous night, the party anxiouſly looked out for ſome place of ſhelter, and endeavoured to get rid of the Indians by firing ſome muſkets over their heads; but inſtead of this meaſure having the deſired effect, it ſeemed only to make them more daring, and encouraged them to advance nearer to the boats. Thus unpleaſantly circumſtanced, they continued at their oars until ten at night, without having gained more than four miles from the place where they had dined, and without the moſt diſtant probability of the Indians taking their leave. Although this branch

had every appearance of being cloſed not far a-head, yet as Mr. Whidbey wiſhed to aſcertain that fact poſitively, the party ſteered for the ſhore with an intent of there paſſing the night; this the Indians perceived, made the beſt of their way thither, and got poſſeſſion of the beach before them, where they drew up in battle array, with their ſpears couched ready to receive our people on landing. There was now no alternative but either to force a landing by firing upon them, or to remain at their oars all night. The latter Mr. Whidbey conſidered to be not only the moſt humane, but the moſt prudent meaſure to adopt, concluding that their habitations were not far diſtant, and believing them, from the number of ſmokes that had been ſeen during the day, to be a very numerous tribe. So far as the branch had been diſcernible before dark, which was not more than a mile wide, there was every reaſon to think its termination had been ſeen; but ſhould the party have been deceived, it was here infinitely too rocky and dangerous to be conſidered as navigable for ſhipping, and for that reaſon unworthy any further examination, at the riſk of a ſerious diſpute with theſe troubleſome people. Theſe conſiderations determined Mr. Whidbey to return through the channel above-mentioned into the main channel, where, about the dawn of day on the 19th, the boats arrived at a point

which

which obtained the name of POINT RETREAT, ſituated in latitude 58° 24′, longitude 225° 12′. Here they ſtopped to take ſome reſt, and having breakfaſted, Mr. Whidbey, although in ſome meaſure departing from the ſcrupulous exactneſs with which our ſurvey had been hitherto conducted, became ſatisfied that the branch he had thus quitted was but barely navigable for boats, and therefore purſued his reſearches about ſixteen miles, to a point called by me POINT MARSDEN, along the eaſtern ſhore of the channel, concluding it to be the continent, taking a direction S. 9 E.; it is compoſed of land, very moderately elevated, covered with fine timber, chiefly of the pine kind, and terminating at the water-ſide with alternate ſteep rocky cliffs and ſmall ſandy bays, with a few detached rocks and iſlets lying near it. The wind was ſtill boiſterous, with thick, rainy, unpleaſant weather, ſo that they could ſeldom ſee a mile before them; they were, however, ſometimes favored by a light northerly wind, with which, on the 20th, they advanced about ten leagues further, ſtill finding the eaſtern ſhore compact, and the country of a ſimilar deſcription to that they had paſſed the preceding day. Here, at a point in latitude 57° 37′, longitude 205° 29′, which I called POINT PARKER, the party took up their abode for the night, which was very rainy; but in the morning of the

21ſt the weather became fair, and gave them a diſtinct view of the ſurrounding region. It was ſeen that they were advancing in a very ſpacious ſtrait or channel, to all appearance free from interruption; its weſtern ſhore, diſtant ſeven miles, appeared to conſiſt of an extenſive tract of land, or a large group of iſlands, that ſeemed to form channels, which took a weſterly direction towards the ocean; the latter appearing the moſt probable, I have honored this country with the name of KING GEORGE THE THIRD'S ARCHIPELAGO.

The flood-tide, although of ſhort duration, not running more than two hours, had, ſince their paſſing to the ſouth of the ſpacious branch, communicating with Croſs ſound, been regularly obſerved to come from the ſouthward, and ſtrongly indicated that this channel likewiſe communicated with the ocean in a ſoutherly direction. As the weather was now favorable to that purſuit, they loſt no time, but ſtill kept along the caſtern ſhore, which, from point Parker, took a general direction S. 7 E. indented into ſeveral ſmall bays; the ſhores are low, and at high tide are much divided by the water. A league to the S. E. of point Parker, in one of theſe bays, is an opening about the eighth part of a mile wide, where many of the natives in their canoes were aſſembled, and from the treatment

our

our party had lately received, it was neceſſary that their fire-arms ſhould be in readineſs, but as ſome of them had been loaded many days, Mr. Whidbey ordered them to be diſcharged into the air; this ſoon after produced a return of nearly an equal number from the Indians on ſhore; but as the boats approached the opening, the canoes were all haſtily paddled off by the natives, and ſoon diſappeared.

In the entrance five fathoms water was found, and after advancing about half a mile it proved to be only a ſhallow rocky place, having a ſmall part of its ſouthern ſide an iſland at high water. On each ſide of the entrance ſome new habitations were conſtructing, and for the firſt time during our intercourſe with the North Weſt American Indians, in the vicinity of theſe habitations were found ſome ſquare patches of ground in a ſtate of cultivation, producing a plant that appeared to be a ſpecies of tobacco; and which, we underſtood, is by no means uncommon amongſt the inhabitants of Queen's Charlotte's iſlands, who cultivate much of this plant. On the return of the boats the Indians again made their appearance in a large body, headed by a chief who manifeſted a friendly diſpoſition, by frequently taking up and laying down his muſket, and making ſigns that thoſe in the boats ſhould do the ſame. On this being complied with, he

ſent

ſent a young man dreſſed in a ſcarlet coat and blue trowſers to invite our party on ſhore; but Mr. Whidbey thought proper to decline the intended civility, but gave the meſſenger to underſtand he wanted ſome fiſh; on which the young man, though not without ſome heſitation, got into the yawl, and diſpatched his canoe for the purpoſe of obtaining a ſupply. It was not long before the canoe returned with ſome ſmall herrings, for which they were well rewarded; and no ſooner was this intelligence known on ſhore, than the whole tribe were in motion, and in the courſe of a few minutes the boats were ſurrounded by upwards of five hundred Indians, of all ages and both ſexes, ſeemingly with no other intent than that of carrying on a fair and briſk traffic. This crowd, however, became very unpleaſant, and on Mr. Whidbey pointing out to the chief that the throng was inconvenient to our party, he made a ſhort harangue to the ſurrounding multitude, and they all returned to the ſhore; the chief followed his people, and ſent an abundant ſupply of fiſh to the boats, for which kindneſs a handſome reward was ſent back, and Mr. Whidbey purſued his reſearches.

About ten miles from point Parker, a projecting point was paſſed, which I called POINT SAMUEL, this forms the north point of Hood's bay, which is about a league and a half acroſs, having

ſome

ſome iſlands nearly in its centre. On the ſouth point of this bay the party ſtopped to breakfaſt, and were viſited by fourteen canoes from the Indian tribe they had laſt ſeen, in none of which were more than four perſons. Their errand ſeemed purely for the purpoſe of trading, in which they conducted themſelves with the greateſt good humour, and the ſtricteſt honeſty; and ſeemed to be infinitely more inclined to diſpoſe of their ſea otter ſkins than of their fiſh. Of the former they had great abundance, and many were thrown into the boats, for which they thankfully received any trifling article of wearing apparel in return. Mr. Whidbey deſcribed their canoes as not materially differing from the general faſhion of thoſe of Nootka, and the parts to the north-weſt of that place, although they were better contrived, far more ſerviceable, and infinitely neater than any of that ſort which he had ſeen on this coaſt. From theſe people he underſtood, that the weſtern coaſt was compoſed of ſeveral iſlands which they had lately paſſed through, and had traded with veſſels in ſome port on the exterior coaſt, from whence they procured moſt of the European commodities they had about them, conſiſting chiefly of wearing apparel; of which, coats and cloth trowſers ſeemed by them to be preferred to every other article, excepting

excepting arms and ammunition: copper and iron being reduced to a very inferior value.

Quitting this ſtation, Mr. Whidbey continued his ſurvey along the eaſtern ſhore, ſtill in the direction of S. 7 E.; two ſmaller bays were now paſſed, and off the points of each of them iſlets and rocks were ſeen lying at a little diſtance. In the evening a point was reached in latitude 57° 13′, near which the party reſted for the night in a ſmall cove. Soon after dark they were viſited by ſome Indians, who, on being given to underſtand that their company was not deſired, quietly departed. Here they evidently experienced the oceanic ſwell rolling from the ſouthward; and after proceeding the next morning 13 miles, S. 10 E., they arrived at a point, from whence a clear and diſtinct view of the ſea was gained, between the high land of cape Deciſion, lying S. 9 E. and the ſouth extremity of the land, forming the weſtern ſide of theſe ſtraits lying ſouth. Here Mr. Whidbey obſerved the latitude to be 57° 1′, longitude 225° 39′. The ſhores of the eaſtern ſide, along which they had paſſed ſince the morning of the 19th, were conſidered in general to be not more than moderately high, and terminating uniformly in a bold ſhore, free from ſhoals or other interruptions to navigation; excepting, that the flood-tide is of ſhort duration,

the

the ſtream having been generally found to ſet downwards. The ſurface of the country is compoſed of rugged rocks, but in their chaſms was a tolerably good ſoil, which produced an abundance of very fine timber of the pine tribe in great variety, ſome of which trees meaſured twenty-three feet in girt; but the oppoſite ſhore ſeemed to be compoſed of rugged mountains leſs fertile, and riſing by a more ſteep aſcent from the water ſide. From this point, which obtained the name of Point Gardner, in a direction S. 23 E., lie ſome rocks and a ſmall iſland, the former at the diſtance of three quarters of a mile, and the latter at that of three miles. It forms alſo the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into another very ſpacious arm of the ſea, that takes a direction toward the N. E. where, after continuing their examination for about ten miles along its larboard or north-weſtern ſhore, off which lie many detached rocks; the party reſted for the night near a point which I called Point Townsend.

In the morning of the 23d the weather was again dark and gloomy; it however permitted them to ſee, that the ſurrounding regions were too much divided by water, to admit of the moſt diſtant probability of their being able to complete their ſurvey up to cape Deciſion, during this expedition; the party having already been abſent the length of time for which they had been provided,

vided, and being now diſtant upwards of an hundred and twenty miles from the veſſels. Mr. Whidbey was therefore obliged to decline any further proſecution of his reſearches, and to make the beſt of his way back to Croſs ſound. They had now a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward, which after they had paſſed point Gardner veered to the S. E. greatly increaſed, and was attended with heavy rain; but as it was fair, and juſt permitted the boats to carry their cloſe-reefed foreſails, they made great progreſs until the yawl's maſt was carried away, which compelled them to ſtop in a ſmall cove to repair the damage. Here they embraced an opportunity of taking ſome refreſhment, of which they ſtood in great need, as they were all extremely wet and very cold. Soon after quitting this place, they paſſed cloſe by the village of friendly Indians, but not one of them was ſeen, and it is moſt probable that the badneſs of the weather had confined them to their habitations. At the time of ſtarting from the cove, Mr. Whidbey had intended to avail himſelf of the favorable gale, by running all night; but by eleven o'clock the atmoſphere became ſo thick, and the night ſo dark, that he was obliged to abandon that deſign, and take ſhelter in a ſmall cove on the eaſtern ſhore, 21 leagues from point Gardner. On the following morning the weather was calm, fair, and pleaſant; but the preceding

ceding gale had left behind it a ſhort irregular ſwell, which rendered their paſſage acroſs the ſtraits ſo extremely tedious and ſlow, that they did not reach the ſouth-eaſt point of the branch leading into Croſs ſound until near noon; when from this point, which obtained the name of Point Augusta, and is ſituated in latitude 58° 3½′, longitude 225° 10′, their courſe was directed along the ſouth-weſt ſhore; but the continued agitation of the water, ſo obſtructed their rowing, that they had not advanced more than two leagues, before it was time to halt for the night.

The weather continued to be calm and pleaſant, and as they again proceeded on the morning of the 25th, this ſide of the branch was found to be compoſed chiefly of rocky cliffs, with iſlets and detached rocks, lying at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, which was compact, not very high, but well covered with wood, taking a direction N. 60 W. 17 miles to a point which I called Point Sophia; forming the north-eaſt point of entrance into a deep ſound, which I named Port Frederick, about a league wide, in an eaſt and weſt direction, winding to the ſouthward, and apparently much divided by water. From the weſt ſide of this ſound the ſhore took a more northerly direction, with ſome iſlets lying near it, to a point, which is the northern extremity of this ſuppoſed archipelago, and which obtained

the

the name of POINT ADOLPHUS, ſituated in latitude 58° 18′, longitude 224° 28½′. This point the party reached in the evening, and about a league to the ſouth-weſt of it they reſted for the night in a ſmall cove under a high hill, where a box was found about four feet ſquare, placed upon wooden pillars about ſix feet from the ground. This box contained the remains of a human body very carefully wrapped up, and by its ſide was erected a pole about twenty feet high, painted in horizontal ſtreaks red and white; the colours were freſh and lively, and from the general neatneſs of the whole, it was ſuppoſed to be the ſepulchre of ſome chief. The next morning in making the beſt of their way towards the veſſels, the ſouthern ſhore was found from point Adolphus, to contain many open bays, and to take an irregular courſe about S. 77 W. ſeventeen miles and a half to point Lavinia. In this route they paſſed to the ſouth of the group of rocky iſlands, noticed on the 11th at point Wimbledon. Theſe iſlands form a kind of termination to Croſs ſound, and almoſt ſeparate it from the paſſage to the ocean which had now been diſcovered; but between theſe iſlands and the ſhores that form the northern and ſouthern ſides of entrance into this ſpacious branch, there are two narrow channels; the northernmoſt being the wideſt is near a mile acroſs, the ſouthernmoſt

is

is about half that width, both of which are free from rocks, ſhoals, or any other impediments, excepting the large maſſes of floating ice, which at that time rendered each of theſe channels very dangerous to navigate, although in the ſummer ſeaſon; and in the winter, they are moſt probably intirely cloſed, or impaſſable. The ſhores of that branch had the appearance of affording ſome good harbours, but theſe muſt neceſſarily be greatly inconvenienced by the ice, which did not appear to Mr. Whidbey and his party, to have been much diminiſhed in the courſe of the fornight they had been abſent, although they had not experienced quite ſo much difficulty in paſſing through it on their return, as on their outſet, which was accompliſhed as before ſtated, having, notwithſtanding the extremely ſevere and boiſterous weather that had generally prevailed, completed in about ſixteen days a traverſe of upwards of five hundred miles.

Such being the reſult of Mr. Whidbey's reſearches, I ſhall now proceed to notice ſuch circumſtances reſpecting the port in which the veſſels had taken their ſtation, and the neighbouring ſhores of Croſs ſound, as fell under my obſervation.

Although the exiſtence of this ſpacious arm of the ocean has been publicly denied by ſome viſitors ſubſequent to its original diſcovery by Cap-

tain Cook, yet in common juſtice to the abilities of that able navigator, it muſt be obſerved, that he has given a much more accurate deſcription of it, than from the tranſitory diſtant view he had of it, might have been reaſonably expected. The recent examination it has now undergone has however ſhewn, that cape Croſs is not preciſely its ſouth-eaſtern point of entrance, as from that cape a tract of low rocky land extends in a north direction about ſeven miles to a point, from whence the ſouthern ſhore of the ſound takes a ſharp turn about N. 40 E. and conſtitutes that as the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance, to which I have given the name of POINT BINGHAM; it lies from cape Spencer S. 17 E. diſtant ten miles, and affords a bold entrance into the ſound, without rock, ſhoal, or any permanent obſtacle. This appears to be the caſe alſo in every other part of the ſound, and if it do poſſeſs any navigable objection, it is the unfathomable depth of it, which every where exiſts, excepting very near the ſhores, along which, in many places are detached rocks; theſe however lie out of the way of its navigation, and are ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided.

The northern ſhores of this ſound from cape Spencer to point Wimbledon, which I conſider as its boundary in that quarter, have been already noticed in the account of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion;

ſion; and as I conſider point Lavinia to be its eaſtern boundary, there yet remains to ſtate of what its ſouth-eaſtern part is compoſed.

Between the above-mentioned eaſtern boundary and point Bingham, on that ſide, there are two openings; the firſt lying from point Bingham N. 60 E. diſtant four miles, appeared to be about a mile and a quarter wide, and to take a direction S. 30 E. for ſome diſtance. This was not examined by us, but will moſt likely be found to afford anchorage and ſecure ſhelter; the other is the port Althorp which we had laſt quitted. This has its ſouth point of entrance, which has obtained the name of POINT LUCAN, ſituated in the ſame line of direction, ten miles from point Bingham. From point Lucan, in a direction about N. W. lies a narrow high iſland, about two miles and a quarter in length; and between its ſouth-eaſt point and point Lucan there are two ſmall iſlets, which render that paſſage not ſo commodious for ſailing in and out of the port, as that by which we had entered, being to the north of that iſland, between it, and the weſtern part of a cluſter of three ſmall iſlands, which extend about two miles from the eaſtern ſide of the port. This channel is clear, free from danger, and is about a mile and a quarter in width, with a tolerably ſnug cove, juſt within its north-weſt point of entrance, where we anchored, and re-

mained during our ſtay. The high narrow iſland affords great protection to the northern part of this port, which, oppoſite to that iſland, is about two miles and an half wide; but nearly in the middle of the harbour, and oppoſite the ſouth point of the iſland are ſome detached rocks; and at point Lucan, which is ſituated from the ſhip's cove S. 23 E. four miles and an half diſtant, the width of the harbour is two miles, from whence it extends S. 36 E., about two leagues, and terminates in a baſon, that affords good and ſecure anchorage, the beſt paſſage into which is on the eaſtern ſhore. The cove in which the ſhips were ſtationed afforded good anchorage alſo, but it was not ſo well ſheltered as the baſon, nor was there any freſh water in it that could eaſily be procured; a diſadvantage that can be readily done away by reſorting to a ſtream of excellent water cloſe at hand, on the eaſtern ſhore, where our caſks were filled in the boat. The ſurrounding country is chiefly compoſed of a rugged rocky ſubſtance, covered with a foreſt, conſiſting in general of pine trees; and where the ſteep acclivities do not forbid their growth, they were ſeen down to the water's edge.

The weather, for the moſt part, during our continuance in port was boiſterous, rainy, and unpleaſant, which allowed but few opportunities for making aſtronomical obſervations. The re-

ſults,

ſults, however, of ſuch as we were enabled to procure, are as follow: (viz.)

On the 12th of July, in Croſs ſound, the chronometers ſhewed the following longitude; (viz.) Arnold's No. 14, 223° 55′; Arnold's No. 176, 224° 4½′; and Kendall's 224° 4½′. The true longitude being 223° 55′, it appeared that No. 14 was correct, and that No. 176 and Kendall's were each of them 9′ 30″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude.

By twenty ſets of obſervations, taken between the 12th and 26th of July, Arnold's No. 14 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 26th,	4h	29′	7″
And gaining, per day, at the rate of		23	
Arnold's No. 176 faſt of mean time, on the ſame day,	9	54	25
And gaining, per day, at the rate of		51	4‴
Kendall's faſt of mean time, on do.	8	58	24
And gaining, per day, at the rate of		25	8
The latitude of the place of obſervation, by three meridional altitudes,	58°	12′	
The mean variation, by four compaſſes and forty-four ſets of obſervations,			

ſervations, differing from 27° 32′ to 32° 42′, ſhewed the variation to be	30°

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle.

Marked end, North Face Eaſt,	79°	28′	20″
Ditto ditto Weſt,	79	36	40
Ditto South Face Eaſt,	77	15	
Ditto ditto Weſt,	79	35	
Mean inclination of the magnetic needle,	78	58	35

END OF THE FIFTH VOLUME.

T. Gillet, Printer, Salisbury-Square.